

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Commissioner for Patents United States Patent and Trademark Office P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

MCCARTER & ENGLISH, LLP BOSTON 265 FRANKLIN STREET BOSTON, MA 02110 SEP 0 6 2013

OFFICE OF PETITIONS

In re Patent No. 7,584,857

Issued: September 8, 2009

Application No. 11/499,953

Filed: August 7, 2006

Attorney Docket No.: 118153-02106

NOTICE

This is a notice regarding your renewed request for acceptance of a fee deficiency submission under 37 CFR 1.28, filed July 15, 2013.

The Office no longer investigates or rejects original or reissue patent under 37 CFR 1.56. 1098 Off. Gaz. Pat. Office 502 (January 3, 1989). Therefore, nothing in this Notice is intended to imply that an investigation was done.

Your fee deficiency submission under 37 CFR 1.28 is hereby ACCEPTED.

Status as a small entity has been removed. Accordingly, any future fees paid in this patent must be paid at the undiscounted rate.

Inquiries related to this communication should be directed to the undersigned at (571) 272-3204.

/SDB/

Sherry D. Brinkley Paralegal Specialist Office of Petitions

Page 1 of 406

Docket No.: 118153-02106

(PATENT)

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Letters Patent of:

Bohm, et al.

Patent No.: 7,584,857

Issued: September 8, 2009

For: METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR SORTING

PARTICLES

AMENDED NOTIFICATION OF LOSS OF ENTITLEMENT TO SMALL ENTITY STATUS AND CORRECTION OF ERROR IN SMALL ENTITY STATUS

Mail Stop PETITIONS Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Dear Madam:

In response to communication dated June 26, 2013 (the "Letter"), Owner hereby submit an Amended Notification of Loss of Entitlement to Small Entity Status and Correction of Error in Small Entity Status. Owner respectfully submit the present submission addresses all the issues raised in the Letter. Accordingly prompt entry hereof is respectfully requested.

In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.27(g)(2) and 1.28(c), Owner of the above-identified patent hereby notifies the Office of a loss of entitlement to small entity status and respectfully requests excuse of an error in which certain fees were paid as a small entity subsequent to such loss of entitlement to small entity status. Owner asserts that its status as a small entity was established in good faith, and fees paid as a small entity were paid in good faith, and through error and without deceptive intent the Office was not notified of the loss of entitlement to small entity status. Per 37 C.F.R. § 1.28(c)(2), below please find an itemization of the deficiency in fees owed resulting from

1

the previous erroneous payment of fees paid as a small entity. 09/06/2013 CKHLOK 00000019 504876 7584857

07/17/2013 DALLEN 08880823 594876 7584857 01 FC:1599 1025.00 DA

Page 2 of 406

01 FCE155848477v.1 1025.09 DA

Adjustment date: 09/06/2013 CKHLOK 07/17/2013 DALLEN 08080823 584876 01 FC:1599 1025.00 CR

7584857

Docket No.: 118153-02106

(PATENT)

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Letters Patent of:

Bohm, et al.

Patent No.: 7,584,857

Issued: September 8, 2009

For: METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR SORTING

PARTICLES

AMENDED NOTIFICATION OF LOSS OF ENTITLEMENT TO SMALL ENTITY STATUS AND CORRECTION OF ERROR IN SMALL ENTITY STATUS

Mail Stop PETITIONS Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Dear Madam:

In response to communication dated June 26, 2013 (the "Letter"), Owner hereby submit an Amended Notification of Loss of Entitlement to Small Entity Status and Correction of Error in Small Entity Status. Owner respectfully submit the present submission addresses all the issues raised in the Letter. Accordingly prompt entry hereof is respectfully requested.

In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.27(g)(2) and 1.28(c), Owner of the above-identified patent hereby notifies the Office of a loss of entitlement to small entity status and respectfully requests excuse of an error in which certain fees were paid as a small entity subsequent to such loss of entitlement to small entity status. Owner asserts that its status as a small entity was established in good faith, and fees paid as a small entity were paid in good faith, and through error and without deceptive intent the Office was not notified of the loss of entitlement to small entity status. Per 37 C.F.R. § 1.28(c)(2), below please find an itemization of the deficiency in fees owed resulting from the previous erroneous payment of fees paid as a small entity.

1

ME1 16048477v.1

Patent No.: 7,584,857 Docket No.: 118153-02106

Please charge our Deposit Account No. 50-4876, under Order No. 118153-02106 from which the undersigned is authorized to draw, in the amount of \$1,025 for the total deficiency owed.

Fee Type	Current Undiscounted Fee	Small Entity Fee Paid	Deficiency Owed
Extension of time Fee, Response within third month	\$1,400	\$555	\$845 (Paid on 5/16/2013)
Trial and Appeal Fee, Notice of Appeal	\$800	\$270	\$530 (Paid on 5/16/2013)
Post-Allowance Fee, Utility issue	\$1,780	\$755	\$1,025 (Paid on 5/16/2013)
Maintenance Fee due at 3.5 years	\$1,600	\$575	\$1,025

Dated: July 15, 2013 Respectfully submitted,

Electronic signature: /David R. Burns/

David R. Burns

Registration No.: 46,590 MCCARTER & ENGLISH, LLP

265 Franklin Street

Boston, Massachusetts 02110

(617) 449-6500 (617) 607-9200 (Fax)

Attorney/Agent For Applicant

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt			
EFS ID:	16318272		
Application Number:	11499953		
International Application Number:			
Confirmation Number:	3579		
Title of Invention:	METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR SORTING PARTICLES		
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Sebastian Bohm		
Customer Number:	86738		
Filer:	David Burns/Pegah Karimi		
Filer Authorized By:	David Burns		
Attorney Docket Number:	118153-02106		
Receipt Date:	15-JUL-2013		
Filing Date:	07-AUG-2006		
Time Stamp:	16:23:38		
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)		

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment no						
File Listing:						
Document Number	Document Description		File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Notification of loss of entitlement to		- mended_Notification_of_Lo	45348	no	2
,	small entity status	SS_	_of_Small_Entity_Status_1. pdf	bbe9a3f5af859161d99785c75adef28b718e 7d23		-

Warnings:

Information:

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Docket No.: 118153-02106 (PATENT)

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Letters Patent of:

Bohm, et al.

Patent No.: 7,584,857

Issued: September 8, 2009

For: METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR SORTING

PARTICLES

AMENDED NOTIFICATION OF LOSS OF ENTITLEMENT TO SMALL ENTITY STATUS AND CORRECTION OF ERROR IN SMALL ENTITY STATUS

Mail Stop PETITIONS Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Dear Madam:

In response to communication dated June 26, 2013 (the "Letter"), Owner hereby submit an Amended Notification of Loss of Entitlement to Small Entity Status and Correction of Error in Small Entity Status. Owner respectfully submit the present submission addresses all the issues raised in the Letter. Accordingly prompt entry hereof is respectfully requested.

In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.27(g)(2) and 1.28(c), Owner of the above-identified patent hereby notifies the Office of a loss of entitlement to small entity status and respectfully requests excuse of an error in which certain fees were paid as a small entity subsequent to such loss of entitlement to small entity status. Owner asserts that its status as a small entity was established in good faith, and fees paid as a small entity were paid in good faith, and through error and without deceptive intent the Office was not notified of the loss of entitlement to small entity status. Per 37 C.F.R. § 1.28(c)(2), below please find an itemization of the deficiency in fees owed resulting from 97/17/2013 DALLEN 00000023 504876 7584857 the previous erroneous payment of fees paid as a small entity.

01 FC:1599 1025.00 DA

MEI 16048477v.1

Patent No.: 7,584,857 Docket No.: 118153-02106

Please charge our Deposit Account No. 50-4876, under Order No. 118153-02106 from which the undersigned is authorized to draw, in the amount of \$1,025 for the total deficiency owed.

Fee Type	Current Undiscounted Fee	Small Entity Fee Paid	Deficiency Owed
Extension of time Fee, Response within third month	\$1,400	\$555	\$845 (Paid on 5/16/2013)
Trial and Appeal Fee, Notice of Appeal	\$800	\$270	\$530 (Paid on 5/16/2013)
Post-Allowance Fee, Utility issue	\$1,780	\$755	\$1,025 (Paid on 5/16/2013)
Maintenance Fee due at 3.5 years	\$1,600	\$575	\$1,025

Dated: July 15, 2013 Respec

Respectfully submitted,

Electronic signature: /David R. Burns/

David R. Burns

Registration No.: 46,590 MCCARTER & ENGLISH, LLP

265 Franklin Street

Boston, Massachusetts 02110

(617) 449-6500

(617) 607-9200 (Fax)

Attorney/Agent For Applicant

Commissioner for Patents United States Patent and Trademark Office P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

MAILED

MCCARTER & ENGLISH, LLP BOSTON **265 FRANKLIN STREET** BOSTON, MA 02110

JUN 26 2013

OFFICE OF PETITIONS

In re Patent No. 7,584,857

Issued: September 8, 2009

Application No. 11/499,953

NOTICE

Filed: August 8, 2006

Attorney Docket No.: 118153-02106

The above-identified application was referred to the Office of Petitions in response to a communication filed May 16, 2013, requesting acceptance of a fee deficiency submission under 37 CFR 1.28.

The request is DISMISSED.

While applicant requests acceptance of a fee deficiency, the communication does not comply with the requirements of 37 CFR 1.28. Specifically, 37 CFR 1.28(c)(2)(ii), which states:

(ii) Itemization of the deficiency payment. An itemization of the total deficiency payment is required.

The itemization must include the following information:

- (A) Each particular type of fee that was erroneously paid as a small entity, (e.g., basic statutory filing fee, two-month extension of time fee) along with the current fee amount for a non-small entity;
- (B) The small entity fee actually paid, and when. This will permit the Office to differentiate, for example, between two one-month extension of time fees erroneously paid as a small entity but on different dates;
- (C) The deficiency owed amount (for each fee erroneously paid); and
- (D) The total deficiency payment owed, which is the sum or total of the individual deficiency owed amounts set forth in paragraph (c)(2)(ii)(C) of this section.

In this case, there is no detailed breakdown of all the deficient fees. The communication merely list a deficiency payment owed for an extension of time, notice of appeal and a

utility issue fee; however, it is noted that the 3 ½ year maintenance fee was also paid as a small entity. Consequently, a fee deficiency cannot be accepted at this time. This communication is being treated under 1.27(g)(3) as a notification of a loss of entitlement to small entity status.

Applicant is given **ONE MONTH** to submit a complete listing of all the fees erroneously paid as a small entity and the balance of the fee deficiency to avoid the return of the present fee deficiency paper. This time period is not extendable under 37 CFR 1.136(a).

Further correspondence with respect to this matter should be delivered through one of the following mediums:

By mail:

Mail Stop PETITIONS

Commissioner for Patents Post Office Box 1450

Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

By hand:

Customer Service Window

Mail Stop Petitions Randolph Building 40l Dulany Street Alexandria, VA 22314

By fax:

(571) 273-8300

ATTN: Office of Petitions

By Internet:

EFS-Web¹

Any questions concerning this matter may be directed to the undersigned at (571) 272-3204.

/SDB/

Sherry D. Brinkley Petitions Examiner Office of Petitions

¹ www.uspto.gov/ebc/efs_help.html (for help using EFS-Web call the Patent Electronic Business Center at (866) 217-9197)

Docket No.: 118153-02106

(PATENT)

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Letters Patent of:

Bohm, et al.

Patent No.: 7,584,857

Issued: September 8, 2009

For: METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR SORTING

PARTICLES

NOTIFICATION OF LOSS OF ENTITLEMENT TO SMALL ENTITY STATUS AND CORRECTION OF ERROR IN SMALL ENTITY STATUS

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Dear Madam:

In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.27(g)(2) and 1.28(c), Owner of the above-identified patent hereby notifies the Office of a loss of entitlement to small entity status and respectfully requests excuse of an error in which certain fees were paid as a small entity subsequent to such loss of entitlement to small entity status. Owner asserts that its status as a small entity was established in good faith, and fees paid as a small entity were paid in good faith, and through error and without deceptive intent the Office was not notified of the loss of entitlement to small entity status. Per 37 C.F.R. § 1.28(c)(2), below please find an itemization of the deficiency in fees owed resulting from the previous erroneous payment of fees paid as a small entity.

1

ME1 15517129v.1

Patent No.: 7,584,857 Docket No.: 118153-02106

Please charge our Deposit Account No. 50-4876, under Order No. 118153-02106 from which the undersigned is authorized to draw, in the amount of \$2,400 for the total deficiency owed.

Fee Type	Current Undiscounted Fee	Small Entity Fee Paid	Deficiency Owed
Extension of time Fee, Response within third month	\$1,400	\$555	\$845
Trial and Appeal Fee, Notice of Appeal	\$800	\$270	\$530
Post-Allowance Fee, Utility issue	\$1,780	\$755	\$1,025

Dated: May 16, 2013 Respectfully submitted,

Electronic signature: /David R. Burns/

David R. Burns

Registration No.: 46,590 MCCARTER & ENGLISH, LLP

265 Franklin Street

Boston, Massachusetts 02110

(617) 449-6500

(617) 607-9200 (Fax)

Attorney/Agent For Applicant

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt			
EFS ID:	15793300		
Application Number:	11499953		
International Application Number:			
Confirmation Number:	3579		
Title of Invention:	METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR SORTING PARTICLES		
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Sebastian Bohm		
Customer Number:	86738		
Filer:	David Burns/Pegah Karimi		
Filer Authorized By:	David Burns		
Attorney Docket Number:	118153-02106		
Receipt Date:	16-MAY-2013		
Filing Date:	07-AUG-2006		
Time Stamp:	12:33:39		
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)		

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	Notification_of_Loss_of_Small_	43370	no	2
1	imsechaneous meonning Letter	Entity_Status_1.pdf	f53510a60953f5fc1bf6f1c430e2230c1f6295 99		
Warnings:					
Information:					

43370

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Docket No.: 118153-02106

(PATENT)

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Letters Patent of:

Bohm, et al.

Patent No.: 7,584,857 11499953

Issued: September 8, 2009

For: METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR SORTING

PARTICLES

NOTIFICATION OF LOSS OF ENTITLEMENT TO SMALL ENTITY STATUS AND CORRECTION OF ERROR IN SMALL ENTITY STATUS

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Dear Madam:

In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.27(g)(2) and 1.28(c), Owner of the above-identified patent hereby notifies the Office of a loss of entitlement to small entity status and respectfully requests excuse of an error in which certain fees were paid as a small entity subsequent to such loss of entitlement to small entity status. Owner asserts that its status as a small entity was established in good faith, and fees paid as a small entity were paid in good faith, and through error and without deceptive intent the Office was not notified of the loss of entitlement to small entity status. Per 37 C.F.R. § 1.28(c)(2), below please find an itemization of the deficiency in fees owed resulting from the previous erroneous payment of fees paid as a small entity.

86/06/2013 DALLEN 00000007 504876 11499953 01 FC:1461 2400.00 DA

1

MEL 15517129v.1

Patent No.: 7,584,857 Docket No.: 118153-02106

Please charge our Deposit Account No. 50-4876, under Order No. 118153-02106 from which the undersigned is authorized to draw, in the amount of \$2,400 for the total deficiency owed.

Fee Type	Current Undiscounted Fee	Small Entity Fee Paid	Deficiency Owed
Extension of time Fee, Response within third month	\$1,400	\$555	\$845
Trial and Appeal Fee, Notice of Appeal	\$800	\$270	\$530
Post-Allowance Fee, Utility issue	\$1,780	\$755	\$1,025

Dated: May 16, 2013 Respectfully submitted,

Electronic signature: /David R. Burns/
David R. Burns
Registration No.: 46,590
MCCARTER & ENGLISH, LLP
265 Franklin Street
Boston, Massachusetts 02110
(617) 449-6500
(617) 607-9200 (Fax)
Attorney/Agent For Applicant



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

Mail Date: 04/21/2010

MCCARTER & ENGLISH, LLP BOSTON 265 Franklin Street Boston, MA 02110

Applicant: Sebastian Bohm: DECISION ON REQUEST FORPatent Number: 7584857: RECALCULATION of PATENTIssue Date: 09/08/2009: TERM ADJUSTMENT IN VIEW

Appliction No: 11/499,953: OF WYETH AND NOTICE OF INTENT TOFiled: 08/07/2006: ISSUE CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

:

The Request for Recalculation is **GRANTED** to the extent indicated.

The patent term adjustment has been determined to be $\mathbf{0}$ days. The USPTO will sua sponte issue a certificate of correction reflecting the amount of PTA days determined by the recalculation.

Prior to the issuance of the certificate of correction, the USPTO will afford patentee an opportunity to be heard and request reconsideration. Accordingly, patentee has **one month or thirty (30) days**, whichever is longer, to file a request for reconsideration of this patent term adjustment calculation. See 35 U.S.C. 154(b)(3)(B)(ii) and 37 CFR 1.322(a)(4). No extensions of time will be granted under 37 CFR 1.136.

Patentee should use document code PET.OP if electronically filing a request for reconsideration of this patent term adjustment calculation. The patentee must also include the information required by 37 CFR 1.705(b)(2) and the fee required by 37 CFR 1.18(e). If patentee does not file a timely request for reconsideration of this patent term adjustment calculation including the information required by 37 CFR 1.705(b)(2) and the fee required by 37 CFR 1.18(e), the USPTO will issue a certificate of correction reflecting the PTA determination noted above.

Patentee should be aware that in order to preserve the right to review in the United States District Court for the District of Columbia of the USPTO patent term adjustment determination, patentee must ensure that he or she also take the steps required under 35 U.S.C. $154\,(b)\,(4)\,(A)$ in a timely manner. Nothing in the request for recalculation should be construed as providing an alternative time frame for commencing a civil action under 35 U.S.C. $154\,(b)\,(4)\,(A)$.

Any questions concerning this decision should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at 571-272-7702.

PTOL-549G (04/10)

Doc Code: PET.PTA.RCAL

Document Description: Request for Recalculation in view of Wyeth

PTO/SB/131 (01-10) Approved for use through 02/28/2011. OMB 0651-0020

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U. S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

REQUEST FOR RECALCULATION OF PATENT TERM ADJUSTMENT IN VIEW OF WYETH*

Attorney Docket Number: 118153-02106 Patent Number: 7,584,857

Filing Date (or 371(b) or (f) Date): August 7, 2006 Issue Date: September 8, 2009

First Named Inventor:

John R. Gilbert et al

Title: METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR SORTING PARTICLES

PATENTEE HEREBY REQUESTS RECALCULATION OF THE PATENT TERM ADJUSTMENT (PTA) UNDER 35 USC 154(b) INDICATED ON THE ABOVE-IDENTIFIED PATENT. THE PATENTEE'S SOLE BASIS FOR REQUESTING THE RECALCULATION IS THE USPTO'S PRE-WYETH INTERPRETATION OF 35 U.S.C. 154(b)(2)(A).

Note: This form is only for requesting a recalculation of PTA for patents issued before March 2, 2010, if the sole basis for requesting the recalculation is the USPTO's pre-*Wyeth* interpretation of 35 U.S.C. 154(b)(2)(A). See Instruction Sheet on page 2 for more information.

Patentees are reminded that to preserve the right to review in the United States District Court for the District of Columbia of the USPTO's patent term adjustment determination, a patentee must ensure that he or she also takes the steps required under 35 U.S.C. 154(b)(3) and (b)(4) and 37 CFR 1.705 in a timely manner.

*Wyeth v. Kappos, No. 2009-1120 (Fed. Cir., Jan. 7, 2010).

Signature /David R. Burns/	Date February 12, 2010					
Name (Print/Typed) David R. Burns	Registration Number 46,590					
Note: Signatures of all the inventors or assignees of record of the entire interest or their representative(s) are required in accordance with 37 CFR 1.33 and 11.18. Please see 37 CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature. If necessary, submit multiple forms for more than one signature, see below.*						
*Total of forms are submitted.						

The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450**.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Page 18 of 406

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

Instruction Sheet for: REQUEST FOR RECALCULATION OF PATENT TERM ADJUSTMENT IN VIEW OF WYETH*

(Not to be Submitted to the USPTO)

This form is only for requesting a recalculation of PTA for patents issued before March 2, 2010, if the sole basis for requesting the recalculation is the USPTO's pre-*Wyeth* interpretation of 35 U.S.C. 154(b)(2)(A).

This form must be filed within 180 days of the day the patent was granted, with the following exception:

Patentees who received a decision from the USPTO under the USPTO's pre-<u>Wyeth</u> interpretation of 35 U.S.C. 154(b)(2)(A) may file a request for reconsideration of that decision if such a request for reconsideration is filed within **two months** of the date of the decision (37 CFR 1.181(f)). If the patentee's sole basis for requesting reconsideration of the decision is the USPTO's pre-<u>Wyeth</u> interpretation of 35 U.S.C. 154(b)(2)(A), the request for reconsideration need only state that reconsideration is being requested in view of <u>Wyeth</u> (this form may be used for this purpose if it is filed within **two months** of the date of the decision from the USPTO).

Do not use this form if the application has been allowed, but not yet issued as a patent.

- 1. For patents issued before March 2, 2010: A request for reconsideration under 37 CFR 1.705(d) and the fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.18(e) are not required, provided that the patentee's sole basis for requesting recalculation of the PTA in the patent is the USPTO's pre-Wyeth interpretation of 35 U.S.C. 154(b)(2)(A) and this form is filed within 180 days of the day the patent was granted.
- 2. For patents issued on or after March 2, 2010 (do not use this form): Patentees seeking a revised PTA in a patent issued on or after March 2, 2010, must file a request for reconsideration under 37 CFR 1.705(d) that complies with the requirements of 37 CFR 1.705(b)(1) and (b)(2) within two months of the day the patent issued.

For more information, see "Notice Concerning Calculation of the Patent Term Adjustment With Respect to the Overlapping Delay Provision of 35 U.S.C. 154(b)(2)(A)" available on the USPTO Web site at http://www.uspto.gov/patents/law/notices/2010.jsp.

*Wyeth v. Kappos, No. 2009-1120 (Fed. Cir., Jan. 7, 2010).

Privacy Act Statement

The **Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579)** requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

- The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
- A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
- A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
- 4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
- 5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
- 6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
- 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
- 8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
- A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Page 20 of 406

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt			
EFS ID:	7003114		
Application Number:	11499953		
International Application Number:			
Confirmation Number:	3579		
Title of Invention:	METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR SORTING PARTICLES		
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Sebastian Bohm		
Customer Number:	86738		
Filer:	David Burns		
Filer Authorized By:			
Attorney Docket Number:	118153-02106		
Receipt Date:	12-FEB-2010		
Filing Date:	07-AUG-2006		
Time Stamp:	16:19:23		
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)		

Payment information:

Information:

Submitted with Payment no						
File Listing:						
Document Number	Document Description File Name ''					Pages (if appl.)
1	Request for PTA recalculation in view of	Red	quest_for_Recalculation_of_	150339	no	2
,	Wyeth	PTA.pdf		6546f7ad50c5f39ba7e2faab50d589659365 eabf	110	
Warnings:						

Cytonome/ST, LLC Exhibit 2013 NanoCellect Biomedical, Inc. v. Cytonome/ST, LLC, IPR2020-00548 Page 21 of 406 This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.



United States Patent and Trademark Office

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.C. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspio.gov

 APPLICATION NUMBER
 PATENT NUMBER
 GROUP ART UNIT
 FILE WRAPPER LOCATION

 11/499,953
 7584857
 3653
 9200



Correspondence Address/Fee Address Change

The following fields have been set to Customer Number 86738 on 09/15/2009

- Correspondence Address
- Maintenance Fee Address
- Power of Attorney Address

The address of record for Customer Number 86738 is:

86738 MCCARTER & ENGLISH, LLP BOSTON 265 Franklin Street Boston, MA 02110



United States Patent and Trademark Office

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS

P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO. ISSUE DATE PATENT NO. ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. CONFIRMATION NO. 11/499,953 09/08/2009 7584857 118153-02106 3579

86738 7590 08/19/2009

MCCARTER & ENGLISH, LLP BOSTON 265 Franklin Street Boston, MA 02110

ISSUE NOTIFICATION

The projected patent number and issue date are specified above.

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)

(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment is 0 day(s). Any patent to issue from the above-identified application will include an indication of the adjustment on the front page.

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at (571)-272-4200.

APPLICANT(s) (Please see PAIR WEB site http://pair.uspto.gov for additional applicants):

Sebastian Bohm, Inverness, UNITED KINGDOM; John R. Gilbert, Brookline, MA; Manish Deshpande, Canton, MA;

IR103 (Rev. 11/05)



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
Alexandra, Viginia 22313-1450
www.uppo.gov

Bib Data Sheet

CONFIRMATION NO. 3579

SERIAL NUMBE 11/499,953	FILING OR 371(c) DATE 08/07/2006 RULE	ATE CLASS GROUP ART UNIT		D	ATTORNEY OCKET NO. 18153-02106				
APPLICANTS Sebastian Bohm, Inverness, UNITED KINGDOM; John R. Gilbert, Brookline, MA; Manish Deshpande, Canton, MA; ** CONTINUING DATA **************************** This application is a CON of 10/940,143 09/13/2004 PAT 7,104,405 which is a DIV of 10/179,488 06/24/2002 PAT 6,808,075 which claims benefit of 60/373,256 04/17/2002 ** FOREIGN APPLICATIONS ************************************									
Foreign Priority claimed 35 USC 119 (a-d) condi met Verified and	Foreign Priority claimed								
TITLE	PARATUS FOR SORTING	G PARTICLES							
FILING FEE FEES: Authority has been given in Paper RECEIVED No to charge/credit DEPOSIT ACCOUNT No for following:				All Fees 1.16 Fees 1.17 Fees ne) 1.18 Fees Other Credit	(Proc	essing Ext. of			

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: Mail Mail Stop ISSUE FEE
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
or Fax
(571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where

maintenance fee notificat	ions.					correspondence address as trate "FEE ADDRESS" for
CURRENT CORRESPONDE		ock I for any change of address)	ree pap	s) i ransmittai. I his certi	ficate cannot be used f r. such as an assignme	or domestic mailings of the or any other accompanying ont or formal drawing, must
959	7590 05/08	/2009		Certificat	e of Mailing or Trans	mission
FLOOR 30, SUI ONE POST OFF			I he Stat add tran	reby certify that this Fee es Postal Service with su ressed to the Mail Stop smitted to the USPTO (5)	(s) Transmittal is being fficient postage for fire ISSUE FEE address 71) 273-2885, on the d	g deposited with the United st class mail in an envelope above, or being facsimile ate indicated below.
BOSTON, MA	2109	• .	F			(Depositor's name)
						(Signature)
						(Date)
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE		FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTO	DRNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/499,953	08/07/2006		Sebastian Bohm	. 11	8153-02106	3579
TITLE OF INVENTION	: METHOD AND APPA	RATUS FOR SORTING	G PARTICLES		· ·	
APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	YES	\$755.	\$300	\$0	\$1064	08/10/2009
EXAM	INER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS			
HAGEMA	N, MARK	3653	209-155000			
"Fee Address" ind PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-6 Number is required.	•	" Indication form ted. Use of a Customer A TO BE PRINTED ON	or agents OR, alternati (2) the name of a sing registered attorney or 2 registered patent atto listed, no name will be	te firm (having as a mem agent) and the names of meys or agents. If no naprinted.	ber a 2p to me is 3	er & English, LL
recordation as set fort (A) NAME OF ASSIG		oletion of this form is NO	The control of the part of the			ocument has been filed for
Cytonome/S	r, llc		Boston,	Massachusetts		
Please check the appropr	iate assignee category or	categories (will not be p	printed on the patent):	Individual 😾 Corpora	tion or other private gr	oup entity Government
	are submitted: lo small entity discount # of Copies <u>Three</u>	permitted)	4b. Payment of Fee(s): (Ple A check is enclosed. Payment by credit ca The Director is hereb overpayment, to Dep	rd. Form PTO-2038 is at	tached.	shown above) efficiency, or credit any an extra copy of this form).
	s SMALL ENTITY state	us. See 37 CFR 1.27.	☐ b. Applicant is no lor	ger claiming SMALL EN	VTITY status. See 37 C	FR 1.27(g)(2).
NOTE: The Issue Fee an interest as shown by the	d Publication Fee (if req records of the United Sta	uired) will not be accept tes Patent and Trademan	ed from anyone other than rk Office.	the applicant; a registered	attorney or agent; or t	he assignee or other party in
Authorized Signature	/David R	. Burns/		Date July	31, 2009	
Typed or printed nam	eDavid R.	Burns		Registration No	46,590	
Alexandria, virginia 225	13-1430.		ion is required to obtain or R 1.14. This collection is esty depending upon the indice the Chief Information Offic. COMPLETED FORMS Tespond to a collection of in			d by the USPTO to process) ng gathering, preparing, and me you require to complete vartment of Commerce, P.O. for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, l number.

PTOL-85 (Rev. 08/07) Approved for use through 08/31/2010.

OMB 0651-0033

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

CHANGE OF CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS Application

Address to: Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Application Number	11/499,953
Filing Date	August 7, 2006
First Named Inventor	Sebastian Bohm
Art Unit	3653
Examiner Name	M. Hageman
Attorney Docket Number	118153-02106

Please change the Correspondence Address for the above-identified patent application to:							
The address associated with Customer Number:		86738					
OR							
Firm or Individual Name							
Address							
City		State	Zip				
Country	l						
Telephone		Email					
This form cannot be used to change data associated with an existing Cu				24).			
I am the:							
Applicant/Inventor							
Assignee of record of Statement under 37 (f the entire interest. CFR 3.73(b) is enclosed	. (Form PTO/SB/9	3).				
Attorney or agent of r	ecord. Registration Nun	nber <u>46,590</u>					
Registered practitioner named in the application transmittal letter in an application without an executed oath or declaration. See 37 CFR 1.33(a)(1). Registration Number							
Signature /David R. Burns/							
Typed or Printed Name David R. Burns							
Date July 31, 2009 Telephone (617) 449-6500							
NOTE: Signatures of all the inventors or assignees of record of the entire interest or their representative(s) are required. Submit multiple forms if more than one signature is required, see below*.							
*Total offorms are submitted.							

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.33. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 3 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Page 27 of 406

Privacy Act Statement

The **Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579)** requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

- The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
- 2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
- A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record
- 4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
- 5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
- 6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
- 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (*i.e.*, GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
- 8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
- A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Page 28 of 406

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal								
Application Number:	11499953							
Filing Date:	07-A	Aug-2006						
Title of Invention:	METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR SORTING PARTICLES							
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Sebastian Bohm							
Filer:	David Burns/Lauren Margolis							
Attorney Docket Number:	TGZ-021DVCN							
Filed as Small Entity								
Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees								
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)			
Basic Filing:								
Pages:								
Claims:								
Miscellaneous-Filing:								
Publ. Fee- early, voluntary, or normal		1504	1	300	300			
Petition:								
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:								
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:	Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:							
Utility Appl issue fee		2501	1	755	755			

Description	Fee Code	e Code Quantity Amount		Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
Printed copy of patent - no color	8001	3	3	9
	Tot	1064		

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt					
EFS ID:	5808556				
Application Number:	11499953				
International Application Number:					
Confirmation Number:	3579				
Title of Invention:	METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR SORTING PARTICLES				
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Sebastian Bohm				
Customer Number:	00959				
Filer:	David Burns/Lauren Margolis				
Filer Authorized By:	David Burns				
Attorney Docket Number:	TGZ-021DVCN				
Receipt Date:	31-JUL-2009				
Filing Date:	07-AUG-2006				
Time Stamp:	16:10:55				
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)				

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$1064
RAM confirmation Number	2267
Deposit Account	504876
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.16 (National application filing, search, and examination fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.19 (Document supply fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.20 (Post Issuance fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Issue Fee Payment (PTO-85B)	118153_02106_lssueFee.pdf	113101	no	1
	issue ree rayment (rro oss)	110133_02100_i33de1 ee.pui	3f048d18c96dc7bad56376d4bee385e6cbb dfcfc	110	·
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Change of Address	118153_02106_ChngCorrespA	308269	no	2
-	ddress.pdf		adbb84ea695ebb1fbca2dd45af64f607ff1e 98fb	110	
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	fee-info.pdf	33861	no	2
	` ,	·	95a3ed7ce17b80e20b458d7e28b9290a4fc 6d5f9		
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes)	45	55231	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

959

7590

05/08/2009

LAHIVE & COCKFIELD, LLP FLOOR 30, SUITE 3000 ONE POST OFFICE SQUARE BOSTON, MA 02109

EXAMINER					
HAGEMAN, MARK					
ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER				

DATE MAILED: 05/08/2009

APPLICATION NO. FILING DATE FIRST NAMED INVENTOR ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. CONFIRMATION NO.

11/499,953 08/07/2006 Sebastian Bohm TGZ-021DVCN 3579

TITLE OF INVENTION: METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR SORTING PARTICLES

	APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
Ī	nonprovisional	YES	\$755	\$300	\$0	\$1055	08/10/2009

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN THREE MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE DOES NOT REFLECT A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE IN THIS APPLICATION. IF AN ISSUE FEE HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN PAID IN THIS APPLICATION (AS SHOWN ABOVE), THE RETURN OF PART B OF THIS FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED A REQUEST TO REAPPLY THE PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE TOWARD THE ISSUE FEE NOW DUE.

HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the SMALL ENTITY status shown above.

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as YES, verify your current SMALL ENTITY status:

A. If the status is the same, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above

B. If the status above is to be removed, check box 5b on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and twice the amount of the ISSUE FEE shown above, or

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as NO:

A. Pay TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above, or

B. If applicant claimed SMALL ENTITY status before, or is now claiming SMALL ENTITY status, check box 5a on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and 1/2 the ISSUE FEE shown above.

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, or its equivalent, must be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted. If an equivalent of Part B is filed, a request to reapply a previously paid issue fee must be clearly made, and delays in processing may occur due to the difficulty in recognizing the paper as an equivalent of Part B.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980 may require payment of maintenance fees. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due.

Page 1 of 3

PTOL-85 (Rev. 08/07) Approved for use through 08/31/2010.

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: Mail

Mail Stop ISSUE FEE
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
or Fax (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as

maintenance fee notifica	ed below or directed oth	nerwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new corre	espondence address;	mailing can only be used for	arate "FEE ADDRESS" for
			Fei paj hav	e(s) Transmittal. This pers. Each additional we its own certificate	paper, such as an assignment of mailing or transmission	for any other accompanying ent or formal drawing, must
FLOOR 30, SUI ONE POST OFF	FICE SQUARE	/2009		Cert	ificate of Mailing or Trans	
BOSTON, MA (02109		Г			(Depositor's name)
						(Signature)
			L			(Date)
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE		FIRST NAMED INVENTO	R	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/499,953 TITLE OF INVENTION	08/07/2006 : METHOD AND APPA	ARATUS FOR SORTING	Sebastian Bohm FPARTICLES		TGZ-021DVCN	3579
APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE	FEE TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	YES	\$755	\$300	\$0	\$1055	08/10/2009
EXAM	INER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS	7		
HAGEMA	N, MARK	3653	209-155000	_		
"Fee Address" ind PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-0 Number is required. 3. ASSIGNEE NAME A	ondence address (or Cha 3/122) attached. ication (or "Fee Address' 12 or more recent) attach ND RESIDENCE DATA ess an assignee is ident h in 37 CFR 3.11. Comp	nge of Correspondence "Indication form ed. Use of a Customer A TO BE PRINTED ON "	(1) the names of up to agents OR, alternated (2) the name of a sing registered attorney of 2 registered patent attempts (2) the name will be the part of the part	ively, le firm (having as a agent) and the name orneys or agents. If n e printed. ype) patent. If an assigne assignment.	member a 2s of up to loo name is 3e is identified below, the d	locument has been filed for
Please check the appropr	iate assignee category or	categories (will not be pr	rinted on the patent): \Box	Individual 🗖 Co	rporation or other private gr	oup entity Government
	are submitted: To small entity discount p	permitted)	☐ A check is enclosed. ☐ Payment by credit ca ☐ The Director is hereb	ard. Form PTO-2038	ge the required fee(s), any de	
5. Change in Entity Star a. Applicant claim	tus (from status indicated s SMALL ENTITY statu		☐ b. Applicant is no lo	nger claiming SMAL	L ENTITY status. See 37 C	FR 1.27(g)(2).
NOTE: The Issue Fee an interest as shown by the	d Publication Fee (if requeecords of the United Sta	uired) will not be accepte tes Patent and Trademark	ed from anyone other than c Office.	the applicant; a regis	tered attorney or agent; or the	he assignee or other party in
Authorized Signature				Date		
Typed or printed name	e			Registration No	0	
Alexandria, Virginia 223	13-1450.				ne public which is to file (an inutes to complete, includi mments on the amount of ti frademark Office, U.S. Dep SEND TO: Commissioner isplays a valid OMB contro	d by the USPTO to process) ag gathering, preparing, and me you require to complete artment of Commerce, P.O. for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, I number.

PTOL-85 (Rev. 08/07) Approved for use through 08/31/2010.

OMB 0651-0033

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/499,953	08/07/2006	Sebastian Bohm	TGZ-021DVCN	3579
959 75	90 05/08/2009		EXAM	INER
LAHIVE & COC	KFIELD, LLP	HAGEMAN, MARK		
FLOOR 30, SUITE 3000			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
ONE POST OFFIC BOSTON, MA 021	_	3653		
DOSTON, MA 02109			DATE MAILED: 05/08/2009	

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)

(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment to date is 0 day(s). If the issue fee is paid on the date that is three months after the mailing date of this notice and the patent issues on the Tuesday before the date that is 28 weeks (six and a half months) after the mailing date of this notice, the Patent Term Adjustment will be 0 day(s).

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at 1-(888)-786-0101 (571)-272-4200.

	Application No.	Applicant(s)			
	11/499,953	BOHM ET AL.			
Notice of Allowability	Examiner	Art Unit			
	Mark Hageman	3653			
The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS (OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this application. If not included herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) or other appropriate communication will be mailed in due course. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. This application is subject to withdrawal from issue at the initiative of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313 and MPEP 1308.					
1. This communication is responsive to the amendment after final dated 4-29-2009.					
2. X The allowed claim(s) is/are 15-17,19-21,23-27,30 and 31.					
 3. Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f). a) All b) Some* c) None of the: 1. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received. 2. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No 3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this national stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)). * Certified copies not received: 					
Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" of this communication to file a reply complying with the requirements noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONMENT of this application. THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.					
4. A SUBSTITUTE OATH OR DECLARATION must be submitted. Note the attached EXAMINER'S AMENDMENT or NOTICE OF INFORMAL PATENT APPLICATION (PTO-152) which gives reason(s) why the oath or declaration is deficient.					
 5. CORRECTED DRAWINGS (as "replacement sheets") must be submitted. (a) including changes required by the Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948) attached 1) hereto or 2) to Paper No./Mail Date (b) including changes required by the attached Examiner's Amendment / Comment or in the Office action of Paper No./Mail Date Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1.84(c)) should be written on the drawings in the front (not the back) of each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in the header according to 37 CFR 1.121(d). 6. DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the deposit of BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL must be submitted. Note the attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR THE DEPOSIT OF BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL. 					
 Attachment(s) 1. ☐ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892) 2. ☐ Notice of Draftperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948) 3. ☐ Information Disclosure Statements (PTO/SB/08), Paper No./Mail Date 4-24-2009 4. ☐ Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit of Biological Material 	9. Other /Patrick H. Mackey/	y (PTO-413), ate			

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTOL-37 (Rev. 08-06)

Notice of Allowability

Part of Paper No./Mail Date 20090505

Application/Control No. Search Notes 11499953 Examiner Mark Hageman Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination BOHM ET AL. Art Unit 3653

	SEARCHED		
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
209	155,552,576,906,644,207 updated	5/5/2009	MCH

SEARCH NOTES							
Search Notes	Date	Examiner					
EAST see attached	5/5/2009	Mark Hageman					
PLUS search (claims and spec)	1/31/2008	Mark Hageman					
Reviewed examiner Dillon's search	1/31/2008	Mark Hageman					
FWD/BWD cited documents	5/5/2009	MCH					

	INTERFERENCE SEARCH		
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
	Text see EAST	5/5/2009	MCH

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office Part of Paper No.: 20090505



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

BIB DATA SHEET

CONFIRMATION NO. 3579

SERIAL NUM	BER	FILING or 371(c) DATE	CLASS	GR	OUP ART UNIT ATTORNEY DOCKE				
11/499,95	3	08/07/2006	209		3653		T	GZ-021DVCN	
		RULE							
John R. (Manish D	n Bohm Gilbert, I Jeshpan	, Inverness, UNITED KI Brookline, MA; de, Canton, MA;	,						
** CONTINUING DATA ***********************************									
		ATIONS ***********							
** IF REQUIRE 08/22/200		EIGN FILING LICENSI	E GRANTED ** ** SN	1ALL E	NTITY **				
Foreign Priority claime		Yes No	STATE OR	_	HEETS	TOT		INDEPENDENT	
35 USC 119(a-d) cond Verified and	ditions met MARK HA	1		DR	AWINGS	CLAII	MS	CLAIMS	
	Examiner's	Signature Initials	UNITED KINGDOM		5	1		1	
ADDRESS									
FLOOR 3	30, SUIT ST OFF I, MA 02	ICE SQUARE 2109							
TITLE									
Method a	nd appa	aratus for sorting particl	es						
					☐ All Fe	es			
		Authority has been sive	n in Danar		☐ 1.16 F	ees (Fili	ing)		
		Authority has been give to charge/cre		UNT	☐ 1.17 F	ees (Pro	ocess	ing Ext. of time)	
910		for following:			☐ 1.18 F	ees (lss	sue)		
					☐ Other	-			
					☐ Credit	i			
					•				

BIB (Rev. 05/07).

EAST Search History

Ref#	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	1243	209/906,155,552,576,644,207.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2009/05/05 12:37
L2	0	(bohm and desphande).in.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2009/05/05 12:41
_3	23	(bohm and deshpande).in.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2009/05/05 12:42
_4	26	((sorting) and (channel) and (outlet) and (reservoir)).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2009/05/05 12:51
_5	2	((sorting) and (channel) and (substrate) and (actuator) and (buffer)).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2009/05/05 12:52
_6	13	((sorting) and (channel) and (substrate) and (buffer)).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2009/05/05 12:52
S1	1	"20030027225"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 08:46
S2	21	("3508654" "3560754" "3984307" "4147621" "4175662" "4526276" "4554427" "4756427" "4936465" "5030002" "5101978" "5275787" "5395588" "5837200" "5976336" "6120666" "6145247" "6221654" "6432630" "6597438").pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 08:46
33	22	S1 S2	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 08:46
S4	3	("4572664" "6657730" "7075652").pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 08:47
S5	25	S3 S4	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 08:47
S6	4	("6273553" "6540895" "6592821" "6877528").pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 08:48
S7	2	("7104405" "6808075").pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 08:57
S8	27	("20030027225" "3508654" "3560754" "3984307" "4147621" "4175662" "4526276" "4554427" "4756427" "4936465" "5030002" "5101978" "5275787" "5395588" "5837200" "5976336" "6120666" "6145247" "6221654" "6273553" "6432630" "6540895" "6592821" "6597438" "6877528").PN. OR ("6808075" "7104405").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 09:05
S9	1	10/763112	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 09:21

S10	19	("20050036920" "20050092658" "20050092662" "20050128479" "5837200" "5971355" "6100541" "6303885" "6438279" "6593749" "6692952" "6802489" "6808075" "6808683" "6838056" "6849459" "6877528" "6878271" "6883957").PN. OR ("7220594").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 10:03
S11	27	("20030027225" "3508654" "3560754" "3984307" "4147621" "4175662" "4526276" "4554427" "4756427" "4936465" "5030002" "5101978" "5275787" "5395588" "5837200" "5976336" "6120666" "6145247" "6221654" "6273553" "6432630" "6540895" "6592821" "6597438" "6877528").PN. OR ("6808075" "7104405").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 10:30
S12	27	S11 S8	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 10:30
S13	55	tyvoll.in.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 10:31
S14	46	(cytonome).as.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 10:37
S15	20	("3289687" "4426451" "4676274" "4908112" "5065978" "5092972" "5777649" "5789045" "6048734" "6062681" "6102530" "6152181" "6196525" "6273553" "6360775" "6561224").PN. OR ("6877528").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 10:52
S16	126	("20010051334" "20020172621" "20030027225" "3289687" "3508654" "3560754" "3984307" "4147621" "4175662" "4233029" "4271119" "4302313" "4426451" "4439526" "4526276" "4554427" "4676274" "4756427" "4908112" "4936465" "4939081" "5030002" "5065978" "5092972" "5101978" "5275787" "5395588" "5429734" "5529465" "5571410" "5637496" "5779868" "5757482" "5777649" "5779868" "5783446" "5789045" "5795727" "5800690" "5837200" "5842787" "5858195" "5858804" "5880071" "5922591" "5957579" "5958202" "5971158" "5976336" "5979664" "6998212" "6001229" "6001231" "6010607" "6010608" "6033546" "6042709" "6048734" "6057111" "6057149" "6062261" "6062681" "6090251" "6102530" "6106685" "6110332" "6110343" "6120666" "6130098" "6132685" "6136212" "6143152" "6145247" "6150119" "6152181" "6165417" "6167910" "6186660" "6192768" "6193471"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31

		"6196525" "6197595" "6213151" "6214556" "6221226" "6221654" "6221677" "6231737" "6251343" "6271038" "6273553" "6274089" "6280967" "6284113" "6290909" "6296020" "6306590" "6342142" "6360775" "6376181" "6399396" "6409900" "6416642" "6420143" "6432630" "6455280" "6482652" "6494230" "6524790" "6540895" "6561224" "6567023" "6569674" "6592821" "6597438" "6648015" "6803194" "6877528").PN. OR ("6808075" "6877528" "6976590" "7069943" "7104405" "7157274" "7179423"			unumumumumumumumumumumumumumumumumumumu	
S17	2	("3721255" "6497252").pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 11:18
S18	6	"20020127736"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 11:18
S19	8	S17 S18	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 11:18
S20	1170	bohm.in.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 12:14
S21	50	(sebastian and bohm).in.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 12:15
S22	1	11/499953	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 13:22
S23	1	S22 and modif\$5	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 13:26
S24	1	"4175662".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 13:30
S25	1	"3984307".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 13:31
S26	1	"4756427".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 13:32
S27	1	"5837200".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 13:33
S28	1	S22 and meniscus	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 13:53
S29	1	S22 and membrane	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 13:55

S30	6461	wada.in.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 14:35
S31	30	("3560754" "3984307" "4009782" "4175662" "4338024" "4361400" "4756427" "4778593" "4786165" "4887721").PN. OR ("5101978").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:02
S32	75073	"209".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:06
S33	170733	"435".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:07
S34	39837	"436".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:07
S35	100872	"422".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:07
S36	69789	"204".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:07
S37	212313	"137".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:08
S38	16365	"406".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:08
S39	639608	S32 S33 S34 S35 S36 S37 S38	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:08
S40	17278	(microfluid\$4 micro-fluid\$4 (micro adj fluid \$4))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:09
S41	4366305	(sort\$4 separat\$4 classif\$5)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:10
S42	2875396	(particles cells molecules drops droplets)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:11
S43	1568581	(pump valve)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:11
S44	896240	(actuator deflect\$4)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:12
S45	269472	(bubble meniscus (gas adj filled))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:12
S46	1144	S40 and S41 and S42 and S43 and S44 and S45	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:12
S47	675	S46 and S39	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:13

S48	1	"20030027225"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:16
S49	21	("3508654" "3560754" "3984307" "4147621" "4175662" "4526276" "4554427" "4756427" "4936465" "5030002" "5101978" "5275787" "5395588" "5837200" "5976336" "6120666" "6145247" "6221654" "6432630" "6597438").pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:16
S50	22	S48 S49	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:16
S51	46	(cytonome).as.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:16
S52	126	("20010051334" "20020172621" "20030027225" "3289687" "3508654" "3560754" "3984307" "4147621" "4175662" "4233029" "4271119" "4302313" "4426451" "4439526" "4526276" "4554427" "4676274" "4756427" "4908112" "4936465" "4939081" "5030002" "5065978" "5092972" "5101978" "5275787" "5395588" "5429734" "5529465" "5771410" "5637496" "5730187" "5757482" "5777649" "5779868" "5783446" "5789045" "5795727" "5800690" "5837200" "5842787" "5858195" "5858804" "5880071" "59922591" "5957579" "5958202" "5971158" "5976336" "5979664" "5998212" "6001229" "6001231" "6010607" "6010608" "6033546" "6042709" "6048734" "6057111" "6057149" "6062261" "6062681" "6068751" "6080295" "6086825" "6090251" "6110343" "6120666" "6130098" "6132685" "6136212" "6143152" "6145247" "6150119" "6152181" "6165417" "6167910" "6186660" "6192768" "6221654" "6221677" "6231737" "6251343" "6271038" "6273553" "6274089" "6280967" "6284113" "6290909" "6296020" "6306590" "6342142" "6360775" "6376181" "6399396" "6492821" "6567023" "6569674" "6893194" "6877528").PN. OR ("6808075" "6877528" "6976590" "7069943" "7104405" "7157274" "7179423" "7211442").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OZ	2008/02/01

S53	50	(sebastian and bohm).in.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:16
S54	642	S47 not (S53 S52 S51 S50)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:16
S55	50	(US-20010024625-\$ or US-20020130448-\$ or US-20020148621-\$ or US-20030000386-\$ or US-20030198523-\$ or US-20050076646-\$ or US-20050081529-\$ or US-20050150379-\$ or US-20060248897-\$ or US-20060266679-\$ or US-20060278410-\$ or US-20060278736-\$ or US-20070006571-\$ or US-20070022976-\$ or US-20070059159-\$ or US-20070113561-\$). did. or (US-3682451-\$ or US-3724173-\$ or US-3761064-\$ or US-3761065-\$ or US-3832121-\$ or US-3832985-\$ or US-3987132-\$ or US-4157160-\$ or US-4278132-\$ or US-44889063-\$ or US-447074-\$ or US-4689063-\$ or US-5259403-\$ or US-5372011-\$ or US-5669946-\$ or US-6143221-\$ or US-6155430-\$ or US-6143221-\$ or US-6155430-\$ or US-6808075-\$ or US-7157046-\$ or US-7294173-\$).did. or (US-7302795-\$ or US-3668825-\$ or US-366929-\$ or US-3751883-\$).did.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2008/02/01 09:32
S56	50	(US-20010024625-\$ or US-20020130448-\$ or US-20020148621-\$ or US-20030000386-\$ or US-20030198523-\$ or US-20050076646-\$ or US-20050081529-\$ or US-20050150379-\$ or US-20060248897-\$ or US-20060266679-\$ or US-20060278410-\$ or US-20060278736-\$ or US-20070006571-\$ or US-20070022976-\$ or US-20070059159-\$ or US-20070113561-\$). did. or (US-3682451-\$ or US-3724173-\$ or US-3761064-\$ or US-3761065-\$ or US-3832121-\$ or US-3832985-\$ or US-3987132-\$ or US-4282926-\$ or US-4278132-\$ or US-4282926-\$ or US-4427074-\$ or US-4689063-\$ or US-5259403-\$ or US-5372011-\$ or US-5669946-\$ or US-6143221-\$ or US-5669946-\$ or US-6143221-\$ or US-6481357-\$ or US-6808075-\$ or US-7157046-\$ or US-7294173-\$).did. or (US-7302795-\$ or US-3686825-\$ or US-3669929-\$ or US-3710551-\$ or US-3746322-\$ or US-3751883-\$).did.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	N	2008/02/01
S57	50	\$55 \$56	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 09:32

S58	49	(US-20030198523-\$ or US-20030234210-\$ or US-20040161772-\$ or US-20050092658-\$ or US-200500183995-\$ or US-20060266679-\$ or US-20070065808-\$ or US-20050199252-\$).did. or (US-6808075-\$ or US-6976590-\$ or US-7104405-\$ or US-7157274-\$ or US-4394907-\$ or US-7157274-\$ or US-4394907-\$ or US-5209355-\$ or US-5256880-\$ or US-5209355-\$ or US-4549659-\$ or US-4756427-\$ or US-4858771-\$ or US-4321134-\$ or US-4361400-\$ or US-4444317-\$ or US-4580684-\$ or US-4606636-\$ or US-4580684-\$ or US-4936465-\$ or US-5733592-\$ or US-5775890-\$ or US-6287832-\$ or US-6376843-\$ or US-6475753-\$).did. or (US-7104403-\$ or US-5394705-\$ or US-4284496-\$ or US-5394705-\$ or US-4361238-\$ or US-5317162-\$ or US-5309773-\$ or US-5482216-\$ or US-5520290-\$ or US-5524746-\$ or US-5574901-\$).did.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2008/02/01
S59	95	S57 S58	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 09:33
S60	82	S59 not (S54 S53 S52 S51 S50)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 09:33
S61	1	"6432630".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/11/04 09:31
S62	19	("3791517" "3827555" "4318483" "4365719" "4939081" "5637496" "5783446" "5795727" "5979664" "5998212" "6057111" "6214556" "6280967" "20020093641" "6454862" "6455280" "6482652" "6524790" "6803194").pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/11/04 09:36
S63	1	11/499953	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/11/04 09:58
S64	1	S63 and (free valve)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/11/04 09:58
S65	60	hageman.xa.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/11/04 10:23
S66	1688	209/906,155,552,576,644,207.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/11/04 10:24
S67	1229	209/906,155,552,576,644,207.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2008/11/04 10:24
S68	22	S67 and (microfluid\$4 micro-fluid\$4)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2008/11/04 10:25

S69	3	("3508654" "5837200").pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2009/05/05 10:58
S70	22	("20030027225" "3508654" "3560754" "3984307" "4147621" "4175662" "4526276" "4554427" "4756427" "4936465" "5030002" "5101978" "5275787" "5395588" "5837200" "5976336" "6120666" "6145247" "6221654" "6432630" "6597438").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2009/05/05 11:21
S71	4	("6273553" "6540895" "6592821" "6877528").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2009/05/05 11:21
S72	3	("4572664" "6657730" "7075652").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2009/05/05 11:21
S73	4	("6221654" "6561224" "7220594" "7258774").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2009/05/05 11:21
S74	19	("20020093641" "3791517" "3827555" "4318483" "4365719" "4939081" "5637496" "5783446" "5795727" "5979664" "5998212" "6057111" "6214556" "6280967" "6454862" "6455280" "6482652" "6524790" "6803194").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2009/05/05 11:21
S75	51	S70 S71 S72 S73 S74	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2009/05/05 11:21
S76	785	("0393584" "20010027745" "20010036668" "20020094324" "20050036920" "20050092658" "20050092662" "20050128479" "2039016" "2554583" "2656508" "2895768" "3072442" "3191771" "3289687" "3536098" "3537585" "3560754" "3570515" "3675768" "3710933" "3747628" "3772154" "3791517" "3826364" "3826899" "3827555" "3963606" "3971630" "3984307" "4009482" "4046159" "4063284" "4077845" "4119368" "4135819" "4138089" "4153855" "4245673" "4262205" "4271123" "4279345" "4317520" "4318480" "4318481" "4318482" "4318483" "4324492" "4325483" "4343782" "4437799" "4442665" "4478076" "4478077" "4487320" "4501144" "4504121" "4515274" "4523097" "4523682" "4574004" "4580149" "4581624" "4585209" "4599307" "4632808" "4676951" "4676752" "4691829" "4704891" "4710472"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	Z	2009/05/05 11:24

'4715143"	"4727020"	"4737268"
4738773"	"4739467"	"4743361"
4745285"	"4756427"	"4766078"
4770992"	"4778593"	"4786165"
4805225"	"4814282"	"4863270"
4865810"	"4866283"	"4867908"
4871284"	"4877516"	"4879029"
'4882284"	"4894146"	"4898582"
'4908112"	"4910148"	"4916078"
'4941135"	"4952099"	"4957363"
'4963498"	"4965725"	"4981580")
OR ("49866	57" "49870	07" "49870
'4987086"	"4987539"	"49 ⁹ 2312"
'5006266" İ	"5015350"	"5017497" İ
5030002"	"5032381"	"5037746"
5039426"	"5041733"	"5050429"
'5053344"	"5053787"	"5065978"
'5082242"	"5085562"	"5086002"
5082242 '5088515"	"5092972"	"5086002 "5093246"
5088515 - 5094517		
	"5096388" "5116742"	"5101978" "5122001"
'5108623" '5106020"		"5123901" "5140161"
'5126022"	"5126115"	"5140161"
'5140169"	"5144139"	"5144224"
'5156810"	"5164558"	"5164598"
'5164992"	"5171132"	"5173262"
'5173742"	"5176358"	"5180818"
'5183042"	"5190931"	"5192910"
'5217879"	"5217889"	"5223219"
'5224843"	"5242803"	"5244537"
'5259737"	"5264101"	"5265327"
'5271724"	"5272065"	"5278048"
'5284765" İ	"5290240"	"5304487"
'5310523"	"5316179"	"5316630"
'5320808"	"5323999"	"5324956"
5327777"	"5336062"	"5340749"
'5346372"	"5354678"	"5354855"
5375979"	"5376252"	"5395735"
'5400741"	"5401629"	"5411863"
'5417235"	"5423287"	"5427593"
'5427663"	"5431714"	"5427593 "5434049"
'5436128" '5452979"	"5441597"	"5442169" "5455177"
'5452878"	"5454472"	"5455177" "5460564"
'5457281"	"5460797"	"5463564"
5465849"	"5479196"	"5483469"
'5486335"	"5489506"	"5496698"
'5498392"	"5500071"	"5504200"
'5512131"	"5523238"	"5526109"
'5527460"	"5529465"	"5541061"
'5550058"	"5556762"	"5558998"
'5559002"	"5564224"	"5569588"
'5571410"	"5573909"	"5574656"
'5580523"	"5585069"	"5585275"
'5587128"		PN. OR ("55
		' "5593 <mark>8</mark> 38'
5599432"	"5599706"	["] 5601992"
5603351"	"5620894"	"5622567"
'5627040"	"5630706"	"5631236"
'5632876"	"5635358"	"5637458"
'5637469"	"5639423"	"5637436 "5641400"
	"5646039"	
'5642015" '5650171"		"5648219" "5661222"
'5659171" '5661550"	"5660370"	"5661222" "5670488"
'5661558"	"5667969"	"5670488"
· / / 7 / O''	"5679523"	"5681024"

"5681484"	"5683159"	"5686279"
'5699157"	"5702618"	"5705018"
'5713473"	"5716825"	"5716852"
"5726404"	"5726751"	"5733609"
"5750015"	"5757476"	"5757482"
"5759014"	"5775371"	"5777649"
"5779868"	"5788468"	"5789045"
"5799030"	"5800690"	"5803270"
"5804436"	"5810325"	"5811099"
"5822170"	"5833926"	"5836750"
"5837200"	"5837531"	"5841452"
"5842787" İ	"5846708"	"5852495"
"5856174" İ	"5856188"	"5858187"
"5863502"	"5863801"	"5866345"
"5869004"	"5875817"	"5876187"
"5876675"	"5880071"	"5880474"
"5882465"	"5885470"	"5893722"
"5904824"	"5919646"	"5922210"
"5922591"	"5932100"	"5932799"
"5942443" "5955028"	"5948227"	"5948684"
	"5957579"	"5958203"
"5958694" "5064005"	"5959291"	"5962081"
"5964995"	"5965001"	"5965410"
"5971158"	"5971355"	"5972187"
"5972710"	"5974867"	"5976336"
"5989402"	"5996964"	"6001231"
"6004515"	"6007309"	"6007775"
"6011252"	"6012902"	"6025192"
"6040174"	"6042710"	"6043080"
"6046056"	"6048734"	"6049081"
"6056269"	"6058774"	"6062681"
"6068752").	PN. OR ("60	71478" "6072
		' "6080295"
"6082185"		"6098661"
"6100541"	"6102530"	"6106245"
"6109889"	"6123769"	"6126140"
"6130092"	"6133028"	"6136212"
"6143248"	"6152181"	"6155282"
"6156181"	"6174365"	"6196046"
"6196525"	"6198949"	"6204052"
"6221654" "6220452"	"6227809"	"6227824"
"6239453" "6070550"	"6255071"	"6265758"
"6273553"	"6296673"	"6303885"
"6344326"	"6345502"	"6360775"
"6391311"	"6409832"	"6410011"
"6432630"	"6438279"	"6455283"
"6561224"	"6593749"	"6618144"
"6633771"	"6636753"	
"6678052"	"6692952"	"6717665"
"6731961"	"6767706"	"6802489"
"6808075"	"6808683"	"6829753"
"6838056"	"6849459"	
"6878271"	"6883957")	
	,	3/0027225"
"5783446"	"5795727"	"5837200"
"5976336"	"5979664"	"5998212"
"6057111"	"6120666"	"6145247"
	"6221654"	"6273553"
"621/556"	"6432630"	
"6214556" "6280067"	D4.37D.3U	"6454862"
"6280967"		"CEO 4700" 1
"6280967" "6455280"	"6482652"	"6524790"
"6280967" "6455280" "6540895"	"6482652" "6561224"	"6592821"
"6280967" "6455280"	"6482652"	

		"7258774").URPN.				
577	405	("1512235" "1807815" "2238383" "2333791" "2387952" "2417877" "2615109" "2656508" "2717693" "2869078" "3011634" "3052353" "3075641" "3158720" "3161589" "3216567" "3245530" "3269419" "3293397" "3320428" "3362421" "3380584" "3426879" "3449938" "3482686" "3508654" "3508655" "3514217" "3547540" "3550771" "3560754" "3596275" "3600955" "3710933" "3741726" "3743090" "3761941" "3769627" "3770351" "3785735" "3791517" "3793589" "3810010" "3826364" "3851169" "3878519" "3891547" "3907429" "3920702" "3941479" "3953860" "3984307" "4009782" "4025926" "4045770" "4047183" "4075092" "4097373" "4148718" "4150384" "4175622" "4175662" "4194634" "4198160" "4230558" "4231478" "4237416" "4243318" "4245203" "4252240" "4280623" "4284496" "4318483" "4318885" "4320841" "4325483" "4338024" "4361400" "4478095" "4487700" "4515274" "4526276" "456360" "4599307" "4660971" "4661913" "4662742" "4778593" "477666" "475662" "4778593" "4786165" "4790653" "4844610" "4863264" "4785627" "47934564" "5030002" "5040890" "5126269" "5164081").PN. OR ("3508654" "3984307" "4147666" "475662" "4318483" "4365719" "4526276" "4554427" "4572664" "475662" "4318483" "4318885" "5030002" "5101978" "5275787" "5395588"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2009/05/05
 S78	1117	"5637496").URPN. S76 S77	US-PGPUB;	OR	ON	2009/05/05
			USPAT; USOCR		***************************************	11:25

5/5/2009 1:33:51 PM

C:\ Documents and Settings\ mhageman\ My Documents\ EAST\ Workspaces\ 11 cases\ 11_499953.wsp

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
Issue Classification	11499953	BOHM ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	Mark Hageman	3653

		ORIG	NAL			INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION									
	CLASS		SUBCLASS				CLAIMED					NON-CLAIMED			
209 155				В	0	3	В	5 / 00 (2006.01.01)							
	CROSS REFERENCE(S)					В	0	7	С	5 / 00 (2006.01.01)					
CLASS	SUBCLASS (ONE SUBCLASS PER BLOCK)														
209	576	906													
	<u> </u>														
	1					\vdash									
	1														

	Claims re	numbere	d in the s	ame orde	r as prese	ented by a	pplicant		СР	A 🗵	T.D.	Г	R.1.	47	
Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original
	1	3	17												
	2		18												
	3	4	19												
	4	5	20												
	5	6	21												
	6		22												
	7	7	23												
	8	8	24												
	9	10	25												
	10	11	26												
	11	12	27												
	12		28												
	13		29												
	14	9	30												
1	15	13	31												
2	16														

/Mark Hageman/ Examiner.Art Unit 3653	5-5-2009	Total Claims Allowed:		
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	1	3	
/PATRICK H MACKEY/ Supervisory Patent Examiner.Art Unit 3653	05/06/2009	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure	
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	1	

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office Part of Paper No. 20090505

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
Index of Claims	11499953	BOHM ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	Mark Hageman	3653

							7								
✓	✓ Rejected			- Cancelled				N	Non-	Non-Elected		Α	App	oeal	
= Allowed				÷	Res	Restricted			Interference			0	Objected		
	Claims r	enumbered	in the s	ame	order as pr	esented by	applica	ant		□ СРА	Σ	⊠ T.D. □ R.1.47			
CLAIM DATE															
Fi	nal	Original	05/18/2	2007	01/31/2008	11/04/2008	05/05/	/2009							
		1	-												
		2	✓		✓	✓	-								
		3	✓		✓	✓	-								
		4	✓		✓	√	-								
		5	✓		✓	√	-								
		6	✓		✓	✓	-								
		7	✓		✓	✓	-								
		8	✓		✓	✓	-								
		9	✓		✓	✓	-								
		10	✓		✓	✓	-								
		11	✓		✓	✓	-								
		12	✓		✓	✓	-								
		13	✓		✓	✓	-								
		14	✓		✓	✓	-								
	1	15	✓		✓	=	=	:							
	2	16	✓		✓	=	=	:							
	3	17	✓		✓	=	=	:							
		18	✓		-										

=

=

=

=

=

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office Part of Paper No.: 20090505

=

=

=

OK TO ENTER: /MH/

I hereby certify that this paper (along with any paper referred to as being attached or enclosed) is being transmitted via the Office electronic filing system in accordance with \S 1.6(a)(4).

Dated: April 29, 2009

Electronic Signature for David R. Burns: /David R. Burns/

Docket No.: TGZ-021DVCN

(PATENT)

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Patent Application of: Sebastian Boehm *et al.*

Application No.: 11/499,953 Confirmation No.: 3579

Filed: August 7, 2006 Art Unit: 3653

For: METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR SORTING

PARTICLES

Examiner: M. Hageman

AMENDMENT AFTER FINAL ACTION UNDER 37 C.F.R. 1.116

MS AF Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Dear Madam:

INTRODUCTORY COMMENTS

In response to the Office Action dated November 7, 2008 (Paper No. 20081104), finally rejecting claims 2-14, 28 and 29, the response period of which is extended to May 7, 2009 by the accompanying Request for Extension of Time, please amend the above-identified U.S. patent application as follows:

Approved for use through 02/28/2009. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Sub	ostitute for form 1449/PTO			Complete if Known				
				Application Number	11/499,953-Conf. #3579			
l IN	VEORMATION	1 DI	SCLOSURE	Filing Date	August 7, 2006			
l s	TATEMENT E	3Y /	APPLICANT	First Named Inventor	Sebastian BOHM			
				Art Unit	3653			
	(Use as many sh	eets as	s necessary)	Examiner Name	M. Hageman			
Sheet	1	of	2	Attorney Docket Number	TGZ-021DVCN			

			U.S. PA	TENT DOCUMENTS	
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Document Number Number-Kind Code ² (<i>if known</i>)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
<u> </u>					

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS								
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Foreign Patent Document Country Code ³ -Number ⁴ -Kind Code ⁵ (if known)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages Or Relevant Figures Appear	Т'		
						_		

Examiner	/Mark Hageman/	Date	05/05/2009
Signature	/iviaik nageiliaii/	Considered	03/03/2003

^{*}EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. ¹ Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ² See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. ³ Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ⁴ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁵ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁶ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

I hereby certify that this paper (along with any paper referred to as being attached or enclosed) is being transmitted via the Office electronic filing system in accordance with § 1.6(a)(4).

Dated: April 24, 2009 Electronic Signature for David R. Burns: /David R. Burns/

865708-1

PTO/SB/08b (01-09)
Approved for use through 02/28/2009. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449/PTO				Complete if Known		
				Application Number	11/499,953-Conf. #3579	
II.	IFORMATION	I DI	SCLOSURE	Filing Date	August 7, 2006	
S	TATEMENT E	3Y /	APPLICANT	First Named Inventor	Sebastian BOHM	
				Art Unit	3653	
	(Use as many she	eets as	necessary)	Examiner Name	M. Hageman	
Sheet	2	of	2	Attorney Docket Number	TGZ-021DVCN	

	NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS				
Examiner Initials	Cite No.1	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ²		
/MH/	C1	Chinese Office Action for Application No. 03814212.0, dated February 20, 2009	V		
			-		
			-		

^{*}EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Page 54 of 406

¹Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ²Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

I hereby certify that this paper (along with any paper referred to as being attached or enclosed) is being transmitted via the Office electronic filing system in accordance with \S 1.6(a)(4).

Dated: April 29, 2009

Electronic Signature for David R. Burns: /David R. Burns/

Docket No.: TGZ-021DVCN

(PATENT)

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Patent Application of: Sebastian Boehm *et al.*

Application No.: 11/499,953 Confirmation No.: 3579

Filed: August 7, 2006 Art Unit: 3653

For: METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR SORTING

PARTICLES

Examiner: M. Hageman

AMENDMENT AFTER FINAL ACTION UNDER 37 C.F.R. 1.116

MS AF Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Dear Madam:

INTRODUCTORY COMMENTS

In response to the Office Action dated November 7, 2008 (Paper No. 20081104), finally rejecting claims 2-14, 28 and 29, the response period of which is extended to May 7, 2009 by the accompanying Request for Extension of Time, please amend the above-identified U.S. patent application as follows:

AMENDMENTS TO THE CLAIMS

Please cancel claims 2-14, 28 and 29 without prejudice, as set forth in the following listing of claims, which will replace all prior versions, and listings, of claims in the present application

- 1-14. (Canceled).
- 15. (Previously Presented) A particle sorting system, comprising:
- a plurality of substantially parallel sorting channels formed on a substrate, and a plurality of sorting modules, each sorting module associated with one of said sorting channels, for distributing particles having a first predetermined characteristic to a first outlet of the associated sorting channel and particles not having the first predetermined characteristic to a second outlet of the associated sorting channel, each said sorting module including a sealed gasfilled reservoir disposed in the substrate in communication with the associated sorting channel and an actuator for increasing an internal pressure of the gas-filled reservoir to selectively modify fluid flow through the associated sorting channel to selectively deflect a particle having the first predetermined characteristic into the first outlet of the associated sorting channel.
- 16. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 15, wherein each sorting module further includes a movable membrane forming at least a portion of a side wall of the gas-filled reservoir.
- 17. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 16, wherein each actuator selectively deflects the movable membrane to increase pressure in the gas-filled reservoir to modify said fluid flow.
- 18. (Canceled).
- 19. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 15, wherein each sorting module further comprises a buffer for limiting said modification of the fluid flow to a region of the associated sorting channel along the sorting module and preventing flow disturbance in other regions of the associated sorting channel.
- 20. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 15, wherein each sorting module further includes a side channel connecting the gas-filled reservoir to the associated sorting channel.

21. (Previously Presented) A particle sorting system, comprising:

a plurality of substantially parallel sorting channels formed on a substrate, each sorting channel capable of conveying a stream of particles in a carrier fluid,

a plurality of actuators arranged external to the substrate, each actuator associated with a sorting channel formed on the substrate, for selectively creating a flow disturbance within the associated sorting channel to deflect a selected particle in the stream of particles from the stream of particles; and

a plurality of buffers, each buffer associated with an actuator for absorbing the flow disturbance in the associated sorting channel, wherein each buffer comprises a gas-filled reservoir in fluid communication with the associated sorting channel.

22. (Canceled).

- 23. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 21, wherein each sorting channel includes a gas-filled reservoir in fluid communication therewith, and the actuator increases an internal pressure of the gas-filled reservoir to create said flow disturbance.
- 24. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 23, wherein each gas-filled reservoir includes a flexible membrane forming at least a portion of a side wall of the gas-filled reservoir, and the actuator deflects the flexible membrane to increase said internal pressure.
- 25. (Previously Presented) A particle sorting system, comprising:

a plurality of substantially parallel sorting channels formed on a substrate, and a plurality of sorting modules, each sorting module associated with one of said sorting channels, for distributing particles having a first predetermined characteristic to a first outlet of the associated sorting channel and particles not having the first predetermined characteristic to a second outlet of the associated sorting channel, each said sorting module including a gas-filled reservoir formed in the substrate having a movable wall disposed in communication with the associated sorting channel for selectively modifying fluid flow through the associated sorting channel to selectively deflect a particle having the first predetermined characteristic into the first outlet of the associated sorting channel.

26. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 25, wherein the movable wall comprises a flexible membrane.

27. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 25, wherein each sorting module further includes an associated actuator for selectively moving the movable wall to increase an internal pressure of the gas-filled reservoir to selectively modify the fluid flow through the associated sorting channel.

28-29. (Canceled).

30. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 23, wherein each buffer is arranged opposite the gas-filled reservoir in the flow channel.

31. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 27, wherein the actuator selectively contacts and depresses the movable wall to increase an internal pressure of the gas-filled reservoir.

REMARKS

The foregoing amendment cancels claims 2-14, 28 and 29 without prejudice to filing the same or similar claims in one or more subsequent patent applications. Pending in the application are claims 15-17, 19-21, 23-27, 30 and 31 of which claims 15, 21 and 25 are independent. The following comments address all stated grounds for rejection and place the presently pending claims, as identified above, in condition for allowance.

No new matter is added.

Amendment and/or cancellation of the claims is not to be construed as an acquiescence to any of the objections/rejections set forth in the instant Office Action, and was done solely to expedite prosecution of the application.

35 U.S.C. §112 Rejection

Regarding the rejection of claim 29 under 35 U.S.C. §112, first paragraph for failing to comply with the written description, Applicants respectfully disagree. However, to expedite prosecution of the application Applicants cancel claim 29 without prejudice. Accordingly, Applicants contend that the rejection of claim 29 under 35 U.S.C. §112, first paragraph is moot. Applicants respectfully request the Examiner to reconsider and withdraw the rejection of claim 29 under 35 U.S.C. §112, first paragraph.

35 U.S.C. 103 Rejections

Applicants thank the Examiner for the close review of the claims and for the reconsideration and removal of the previous rejection. In the Office Action, the Examiner rejects claims 2-14, 28 and 29 under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being obvious over the Diessel reference (U.S. Patent Number 5,837,200) in view of the Chou reference (U.S. Patent Number 7,258,774).

Applicants contend that claims 2-14, 28 and 29 are patentable over Diessel and Chou, either alone or in combination. Nonetheless, to expedite prosecution of the application

Applicants cancel claims 2-14, 28 and 29 without prejudice. Accordingly, Applicants contend that the rejection of claims 2-14, 28 and 29 under 35 U.S.C. §103(a) is moot. Applicants respectfully request the Examiner to reconsider and withdraw the rejection of claims 2-14, 28 and 29 under 35 U.S.C. §103(c) and pass the application to allowance.

CONCLUSION

In view of the above amendment, Applicant contends the pending application is in condition for allowance. If a telephone conversation with Applicants' attorney would help expedite the prosecution of the above-identified application, the Examiner is urged to call the undersigned attorney at (617) 227-7400.

If any additional fee is due with this statement, please charge our Deposit Account No. 12-0080, under Order No. TGZ-021DVCN, from which the undersigned is authorized to draw.

Dated: April 29, 2009 Respectfully submitted,

Electronic signature: /David R. Burns/ David R. Burns Registration No.: 46,590 LAHIVE & COCKFIELD, LLP One Post Office Square Boston, Massachusetts 02109-2127 (617) 227-7400 (617) 742-4214 (Fax) Attorney/Agent For Applicant

PETITION FOR EXTENSION OF TIME UNDER 37 CFR 1.136(a)	Docket Number (Optional) TGZ-021DVCN					
FY 2009 (Fees pursuant to the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2005 (H.R. 4818).)	IGZ-0	021DVCN				
Application Number 11/499,953-Conf. #3579	Filed A	ugust 7, 2006				
For METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR SORTING PARTICLES						
Art Unit 3653	Examiner	M. Hageman				
This is a request under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a) to extend the per application.	iod for filing a reply in	the above identified				
The requested extension and fee are as follows (check time period desired	and enter the appropri	iate fee below):				
<u>Fee</u>	Small Entity Fee					
One month (37 CFR 1.17(a)(1)) \$130	\$65	\$				
Two months (37 CFR 1.17(a)(2)) \$490	\$245	\$				
X Three months (37 CFR 1.17(a)(3)) \$1110	\$555	\$ 555.00				
Four months (37 CFR 1.17(a)(4)) \$1730	\$865	\$				
Five months (37 CFR 1.17(a)(5)) \$2350	\$1175	\$				
X Applicant claims small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27.						
A check in the amount of the fee is enclosed.						
Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.						
X The Director has already been authorized to charge fees in this	application to a Depo	sit Account.				
X The Director is hereby authorized to charge any fees which may						
Deposit Account Number12-0080	be required, or creat	tany overpayment, to				
WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Credit card in Provide credit card information and authorization on PTO-2038.	formation should not be	e included on this form.				
I am the applicant/inventor.						
assignee of record of the entire interest. See 37 C	FR 3.71.					
Statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b) is enclosed	I. (Form PTO/SB/96)					
attorney or agent of record. Registration Number	46,590					
attorney or agent under 37 CFR 1.34.						
Registration number if acting under 37 CFR 1.34						
/David R. Burns/		29, 2009				
Signature		Date				
David R. Burns Typed or printed name		994-0890 one Number				
NOTE: Signatures of all the inventors or assignees of record of the entire interest or their repretation one signature is required, see below.	·					
Total of forms are submitted.						

I hereby certify that this paper (along with any paper referred to as being attached or enclosed) is being transmitted via the Office electronic filing system in accordance with § 1.6(a)(4).

Dated: April 29, 2009 Electronic Signature for David R. Burns: /David R. Burns/

PTO/SB/31 (01-09)
Approved for use through 02/28/2009. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond NOTICE OF APPEAL FROM THE EXAMINER	
THE BOARD OF PATENT APPEALS AND INTERFE	` ' '
In re Application of Sebastian BOHM <i>et</i>	t al.
Application Number	Filed
11/499,953-Co	
	APPARATUS FOR SORTING PARTICLES
Art Unit	Examiner
3653	M. Hageman
Applicant hereby appeals to the Board of Patent Appeals and The fee for this Notice of Appeal is (37 CFR 41.20(b)(1)) X Applicant claims small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27. Tabove is reduced by half, and the resulting fee is:	\$540.00
A check in the amount of the fee is enclosed.	
Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.	
x The Director has already been authorized to charge fees	in this application to a Deposit Account.
X The Director has already seen damented to share	III IIIS application to a Doposit / 10000
The Director is hereby authorized to charge any fees white Deposit Account No. 12-0080 A petition for an extension of time under 37 CFR 1.136(a) WARNING: INFORMATION ON THIS FORM MAY BECOME PURPLE AND THE	i) (PTO/SB/22) is enclosed.
BE INCLUDED ON THIS FORM. PROVIDE CREDIT CARD INFO	
I am the	
applicant /inventor.	/David R. Burns/
assignee of record of the entire interest.	Signature
See 37 CFR 3.71. Statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b)	David R. Burns
is enclosed. (Form PTO/SB/96)	Typed or printed name
x attorney or agent of record.	
Registration number 46,590	/617\ 00 <i>4</i> 0000
	(617) 994-0890 Telephone number
attorney or agent acting under 37 CFR 1.34.	·
Registration number if acting under 37 CFR 1.34.	April 29, 2009 Date
NOTE: Signatures of all the inventors or assignees of record of the Submit multiple forms if more than one signature is required, see be	e entire interest or their representative(s) are required.
*Total of1 forms are submitted.	
*Total of1 forms are submitted.	
*Total of1 forms are submitted.	

Electronic Signature for David R. Burns: /David R. Burns/

Dated: April 29, 2009

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal								
Application Number:	11-	499953						
Filing Date:	07-Aug-2006							
Title of Invention:		Method and apparatus for sorting particles						
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Se	bastian Bohm						
Filer: David Burns/Lauren Margolis								
Attorney Docket Number: TGZ-021DVCN								
Filed as Small Entity								
Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees								
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)			
Basic Filing:								
Pages:								
Claims:								
Miscellaneous-Filing:								
Petition:								
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:								
Notice of appeal		2401	1	270	270			
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:								
Extension-of-Time:								

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)		
Extension - 3 months with \$0 paid	2253	1	555	555		
Miscellaneous:						
	Total in USD (\$)			825		

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt				
EFS ID:	5243332			
Application Number:	11499953			
International Application Number:				
Confirmation Number:	3579			
Title of Invention:	Method and apparatus for sorting particles			
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Sebastian Bohm			
Customer Number:	00959			
Filer:	David Burns/Lauren Margolis			
Filer Authorized By:	David Burns			
Attorney Docket Number:	TGZ-021DVCN			
Receipt Date:	29-APR-2009			
Filing Date:	07-AUG-2006			
Time Stamp:	16:13:20			
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)			

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$825
RAM confirmation Number	2469
Deposit Account	120080
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.16 (National application filing, search, and examination fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.19 (Document supply fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.20 (Post Issuance fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Amendment After Final	TGZ 021DVCN Response.pdf	50130	no	7
'	Antenument Arter Final	102_021DVCN_Nesponse.pur	2fd67f7c41fb8c03ddfa201714f600d66ecc3 919	110	
Warnings:				<u>'</u>	
Information:					
2	Extension of Time	TGZ_021DVCN_Extension of Tim	31123	no	1
2	Extension of Time	e.pdf	3d23aab1ed1dfe8f6df392e018d4395893e 13187		
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Notice of Appeal Filed	TGZ_021DVCN_NoticeofAppea	23895	no	1
	Trottee or Appear mea	l.pdf	8f51e9a60651aabbe606b7ae965de6055f5 6afa5		
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	fee-info.pdf	32062	no	2
	rec worksheet (10 0/3)	rec into,par	39dae455fdb206c8f870505b58dc3f75fa22 eb39		
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes)	1.	37210	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PTO/SB/06 (07-06)

Approved for use through 1/31/2007. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875					A	Application or Docket Number 11/499,953		Filing Date 08/07/2006		To be Mailed	
	Al	PPLICATION A	D – PART I		SMALL ENTITY 🛛				HER THAN		
FOR			JMBER FIL	.ED NUM	MBER EXTRA		RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)
BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))		or (c))	N/A		N/A		N/A		1	N/A	
	SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i),		N/A		N/A		N/A		1	N/A	
	EXAMINATION FE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p),	E	N/A		N/A		N/A		1	N/A	
	ΓAL CLAIMS CFR 1.16(i))		mir	us 20 = *			x \$ =		OR	x \$ =	
	EPENDENT CLAIM CFR 1.16(h))	IS	m	inus 3 = *			x \$ =		1	x \$ =	
(37 CFR 1.16(h)) APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))		shee is \$25 additi	ts of pape 50 (\$125 onal 50 s	ation and drawing er, the applicatio for small entity) sheets or fraction a)(1)(G) and 37	n size fee due for each n thereof. See						
	MULTIPLE DEPEN	IDENT CLAIM PRI	ESENT (3	7 CFR 1.16(j))					1		
* If t	the difference in col	umn 1 is less than	zero, ente	r "0" in column 2.			TOTAL			TOTAL	
	APP	(Column 1)	AMEND	DED — PART II (Column 2)	(Column 3)	_	SMAL	L ENTITY	OR		ER THAN ALL ENTITY
AMENDMENT	04/29/2009	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
ME	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 13	Minus	** 20	= 0		X \$26 =	0	OR	x \$ =	
붋	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 3	Minus	***3	= 0		X \$110 =	0	OR	x \$ =	
٩ME	Application S	ize Fee (37 CFR 1	.16(s))								
`	FIRST PRESEN	NTATION OF MULTIP	LE DEPEN	DENT CLAIM (37 CFF	R 1.16(j))				OR		
							TOTAL ADD'L FEE	0	OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	
		(Column 1)		(Column 2)	(Column 3)		•				
T		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
DMENT	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=		x \$ =		OR	x \$ =	
DM	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=		x \$ =		OR	x \$ =	
AMEN	Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))								1		
ΑN	FIRST PRESEN	NTATION OF MULTIF	LE DEPEN	DENT CLAIM (37 CFF	R 1.16(j))				OR		
							TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	
** If *** I	* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3. ** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20". *** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3". The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.										

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450, DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Page 68 of 406

PTO/SB/08a (01-09)
Approved for use through 02/28/2009. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Sub	ostitute for form 1449/PTO			Complete if Known			
				Application Number	11/499,953-Conf. #3579		
11	VEORMATION	1 DI	SCLOSURE	Filing Date	August 7, 2006		
S	TATEMENT E	3Y /	APPLICANT	First Named Inventor	Sebastian BOHM		
				Art Unit	3653		
(Use as many sheets as necessary)				Examiner Name	M. Hageman		
Sheet	1	of	2	Attorney Docket Number	TGZ-021DVCN		

	U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS								
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Document Number Number-Kind Code ² (<i>if known</i>)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear				
<u> </u>									
<u> </u>	-								
	-								
-									
<u> </u>									
-									

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS									
Examiner Cite Initials* No.1		Foreign Patent Document Country Code ³ -Number ⁴ -Kind Code ⁵ (# known)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages Or Relevant Figures Appear				
						L			
						L			
						L			

Examiner	Date	
Signature	Considered	

I hereby certify that this paper (along with any paper referred to as being attached or enclosed) is being transmitted via the Office electronic filing system in accordance with § 1.6(a)(4).

Dated: April 24, 2009 Electronic Signature for David R. Burns: /David R. Burns/

865708-1

^{*}EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. Mind is the patent document. Skind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

PTO/SB/08b (01-09)
Approved for use through 02/28/2009. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Sub	stitute for form 1449/PTO			Complete if Known		
				Application Number	11/499,953-Conf. #3579	
11	IFORMATION	DI	SCLOSURE	Filing Date	August 7, 2006	
S	TATEMENT E	3Y /	APPLICANT	First Named Inventor	Sebastian BOHM	
				Art Unit	3653	
(Use as many sheets as necessary)				Examiner Name	M. Hageman	
Sheet	2	of	2	Attorney Docket Number	TGZ-021DVCN	

	NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS							
Examiner Initials	itials No.1 the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.							
	C1	Chinese Office Action for Application No. 03814212.0, dated February 20, 2009						

Examiner		Date	
Signature	l C	Considered	

^{*}EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Page 70 of 406

¹Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ²Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

I hereby certify that this paper (along with any paper referred to as being attached or enclosed) is being transmitted via the Office electronic filing system in accordance with § 1.6(a)(4).

Dated: April 24, 2009

Electronic Signature for David R. Burns: /David R. Burns/

Docket No.: TGZ-021DVCN

Examiner: M. Hageman

(PATENT)

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Patent Application of: Sebastian Boehm *et al.*

Application No.: 11/499,953 Confirmation No.: 3579

Filed: August 7, 2006 Art Unit: 3653

For: METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR

SORTING PARTICLES

MS Amendment Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT (SIDS)

Dear Madam:

In accordance with 37 CFR 1.97, Applicants hereby make of record the following additional documents. A PTO Form SB/08 and a full copy of each of the documents required under 37 CFR 1.98(a)(2) accompany this statement.

Applicants have become aware of the following documents, cited in a Chinese Office Action issued February 20, 2009, during the prosecution of Application No. 03814212.0, which corresponds to the above referenced application, and in accordance with 37 CFR 1.97(d) and (e)(1), hereby submit these documents for the Examiner's consideration. These documents are cited on the enclosed PTO Form SB/08, and a copy of an English Translation of the Office Action provided by the Chinese Associate and of each document required under 37 CFR 1.98(a)(2) cited thereon are enclosed as well.

Please note that Applicants' attorney does not include in this Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement references US 3,508,654 and US 5,837,200 cited in the corresponding Office Action. These references were previously submitted in an Information Disclosure Statement to the U.S. Patent Office in this case on January 3, 2007.

865707-1

This statement is not to be interpreted as a representation that the cited documents are material, that an exhaustive search has been conducted, or that no other relevant information exists. Nor shall the citation of any document herein be construed *per se* as a representation that such document is prior art. Moreover, Applicants understand the Examiner will make an

independent evaluation of the cited documents.

This Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement is filed after the mailing date of a Final Office Action but before payment of the Issue Fee (37 CFR 1.97(d)). Applicants hereby

petition that the Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement be considered.

I hereby certify, pursuant to 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1), that each item of information contained in this Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of this Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement.

The Director is hereby authorized to charge any deficiency in the fees filed, asserted to be filed or which should have been filed herewith (or with any paper hereafter filed in this application by this firm) to our Deposit Account No. 12-0080, under Order No. TGZ-021DVCN.

Dated: April 24, 2009

Respectfully submitted,

DRB/mch

Electronic signature: /David R. Burns/ David R. Burns Registration No.: 46,590

LAHIVE & COCKFIELD, LLP One Post Office Square

Boston, Massachusetts 02109-2127

(617) 227-7400 (617) 742-4214 (Fax)

Attorney/Agent For Applicant

865707-1

Electronic Ack	knowledgement Receipt
EFS ID:	5204936
Application Number:	11499953
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	3579
Title of Invention:	Method and apparatus for sorting particles
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Sebastian Bohm
Customer Number:	00959
Filer:	David Burns/Lauren Margolis
Filer Authorized By:	David Burns
Attorney Docket Number:	TGZ-021DVCN
Receipt Date:	24-APR-2009
Filing Date:	07-AUG-2006
Time Stamp:	16:15:56
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Information:

Submitted wi	th Payment	no							
File Listing:									
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)				
1	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS)	TGZ 021DVCN SB08.pdf	48842	no	2				
·	Filed (SB/08)	162_021BVCN_3B00.pu1	a6e83627ad28c63f4e3420b5d02adadc250 d8c6f	110	_				
Warnings:	Warnings:								

		ca48	ca4839c2fc80169417bc5a8cfe11e8d0fc16a 67a			
Warnings:						
Information:						
3	NPL Documents	TGZ_021DVCN_CIOA03814212	177988	no	3	
	TW 2 5 ocuments	0.pdf	b5d4487c98af745bba2b53ba0d6c1db3c40 7faae	110		
Warnings:						
Information:						

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/499,953	08/07/2006	Sebastian Bohm	TGZ-021DVCN	3579
	7590 11/07/200 OCKFIELD, LLP	EXAM	IINER	
FLOOR 30, SU			HAGEMA	N, MARK
BOSTON, MA	-	ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER	
,			3653	
			MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE
			11/07/2008	PAPER

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

	Application No.	Applicant(s)				
Office Action Summers	11/499,953	BOHM ET AL.				
Office Action Summary	Examiner	Art Unit				
	Mark Hageman	3653				
The MAILING DATE of this communication app Period for Reply	ears on the cover sheet with the c	orrespondence address				
A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING DA - Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.13 after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication. - If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period w. - Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).	ATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION 36(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timurill apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from cause the application to become ABANDONE!	√. nely filed the mailing date of this communication. D (35 U.S.C. § 133).				
Status						
1)⊠ Responsive to communication(s) filed on <u>25 A</u> ℓ	ıgust 2008.					
	action is non-final.					
3) Since this application is in condition for allowar closed in accordance with the practice under E						
Disposition of Claims						
4)⊠ Claim(s) <u>2-17,19-21 and 23-31</u> is/are pending i	n the application.					
4a) Of the above claim(s) is/are withdrav	vn from consideration.					
5)⊠ Claim(s) <u>15-17,19-21,23-27,30 and 31</u> is/are al	5)⊠ Claim(s) <u>15-17,19-21,23-27,30 and 31</u> is/are allowed.					
6)⊠ Claim(s) <u>2-14,28 and 29</u> is/are rejected.						
7) Claim(s) is/are objected to.						
8) Claim(s) are subject to restriction and/or	election requirement.					
Application Papers						
9) The specification is objected to by the Examine	r.					
10) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) acce		Examiner.				
Applicant may not request that any objection to the	drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See	e 37 CFR 1.85(a).				
Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correcti	on is required if the drawing(s) is obj	ected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).				
11)☐ The oath or declaration is objected to by the Ex	aminer. Note the attached Office	Action or form PTO-152.				
Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119						
12)☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign	priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)	-(d) or (f).				
a) ☐ All b) ☐ Some * c) ☐ None of:						
1. Certified copies of the priority documents	s have been received.					
2. Certified copies of the priority documents	s have been received in Application	on No				
Copies of the certified copies of the prior	ity documents have been receive	ed in this National Stage				
application from the International Bureau						
* See the attached detailed Office action for a list	of the certified copies not receive	d.				
Attach and take						
Attachment(s) 1) Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)	4) Interview Summary	(PTO-413)				
2) Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)	Paper No(s)/Mail Da	nte				
3) Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08) Paper No(s)/Mail Date 7-25-2008, 8-25-2008.	5) Notice of Informal Page 1	atent Application				

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTOL-326 (Rev. 08-06)

Office Action Summary

Part of Paper No./Mail Date 20081104

Art Unit: 3653

DETAILED ACTION

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 112

1. The following is a quotation of the first paragraph of 35 U.S.C. 112:

The specification shall contain a written description of the invention, and of the manner and process of making and using it, in such full, clear, concise, and exact terms as to enable any person skilled in the art to which it pertains, or with which it is most nearly connected, to make and use the same and shall set forth the best mode contemplated by the inventor of carrying out his invention.

2. Claim 29 is rejected under 35 U.S.C. 112, first paragraph, as failing to comply with the written description requirement. The claim(s) contains subject matter which was not described in the specification in such a way as to reasonably convey to one skilled in the relevant art that the inventor(s), at the time the application was filed, had possession of the claimed invention. Claim 29 is a negative limitation (see MPEP 2173.05(i)) but the specifications lacks positive recitation of the lack of valves in the first and second outlets. The specification is silent regarding such valves but does not expressly preclude them.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

- 3. The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:
 - (a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.

Claims 2-14, 28 and 29 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Diessel in view of US 7,258,774 to Chou. Diessel discloses a particle sorting system (abstract), comprising: a plurality of substantially parallel sorting

Art Unit: 3653

channels (4) formed on a substrate, a plurality of sensors (9, 10), each sensor associated with one of said sorting channels for detecting and classifying particles in the associated sorting channel based on a first predetermined characteristic (c2 lines 45+); a plurality of sorting modules (figures 1 and 7 and c3 lines 55+), each sorting module associated with one of said sorting channels, for distributing particles having the first predetermined characteristic to a first outlet of the associated sorting channel and particles not having the first predetermined characteristic to a second outlet of the associated sorting channel (c2 lines 40+), each said sorting module including an actuator (12) controlled by one of said plurality of sensors, and particles not having the predetermined characteristic flow into the second outlet undisturbed (20) an aggregation region (c2 lines 49+) for aggregating particles having the predetermined characteristic from a plurality of the first outlets of the sorting channels, at least one secondary sorting channel (37, 38 figure 7) in series with the plurality of substantially parallel sorting channels for collecting selected particles having the first predetermined characteristic from a plurality of first outlets and separating particles in the secondary sorting channel based on a second predetermined characteristic, wherein the second predetermined characteristic is different from the first predetermined characteristic (c5 lines 57+), an inlet channel (3 figure 1) that branches to supply a plurality of the substantially parallel sorting channels with a stream of particles to be sorted.

Diessel does not disclose the actuator to selectively apply a pressure pulse to deflect a particle having the first predetermined characteristic in the associated sorting channel into said first outlet, wherein the actuator is arranged external to the substrate

Art Unit: 3653

and in communication with the associated sorting channel, wherein each sorting module further includes a gas-filled reservoir external to and in communication with the microchannel interior, wherein a fluid meniscus forms an interface between the gasfilled reservoir and the interior of the associated sorting channel, wherein each actuator selectively increases an internal pressure of the associated gas-filled reservoir to create the pressure pulse in the associated sorting channel, wherein each sorting module further comprises a side passage connecting the associated sorting channel with the gas- filled reservoir, wherein the gas-filled reservoir includes a movable membrane forming at least a portion of a side wall of the gas-filled reservoir, wherein the associated actuator selectively deflects the movable membrane to generate the pressure pulse, wherein each sorting module further comprises a buffer for absorbing the pressure pulse, wherein the plurality of sorting channels are formed by grooves etched in a first plate, and the gas-filled reservoirs are formed by a second plate bonded to the first plate, the second plate including a plurality of apertures defining the gas-filled reservoirs, a flexible membrane bonded to the second plate to seal at least one of the gas-filled reservoirs and defining at least a portion of a movable wall of at least one of the gas-filled reservoirs.

Chou discloses an actuator (figures 7b 7h, 31a and 31b, c13 lines 6+, and c31 lines 50+) to selectively apply a pressure pulse to deflect a particle having the first predetermined characteristic in the associated sorting channel into said first outlet, wherein the actuator is arranged external to the substrate and in communication with the associated sorting channel (c14 lines 15+), wherein each sorting module further

Art Unit: 3653

includes a gas-filled reservoir (c14 lines 15+ and 32) external to and in communication with the microchannel interior, wherein a fluid meniscus (interface of channel 30 and membrane 25) forms an interface between the gas-filled reservoir and the interior of the associated sorting channel, wherein each actuator selectively increases an internal pressure of the associated gas-filled reservoir to create the pressure pulse in the associated sorting channel (c 13 lines 8+), wherein each sorting module further comprises a side passage (32 where it intersects 30 see figure 7h) connecting the associated sorting channel with the gas-filled reservoir, wherein the gas-filled reservoir includes a movable membrane (25) forming at least a portion of a side wall of the gasfilled reservoir, wherein the associated actuator selectively deflects the movable membrane (c13 lines 8+ and figure 7h) to generate the pressure pulse, wherein each sorting module further comprises a buffer (2910 and figures 29a and 29b) for absorbing the pressure pulse, wherein the plurality of sorting channels are formed by grooves etched in a first plate, and the gas-filled reservoirs are formed by a second plate bonded to the first plate, the second plate including a plurality of apertures defining the gas-filled reservoirs, a flexible membrane bonded to the second plate to seal at least one of the gas-filled reservoirs and defining at least a portion of a movable wall of at least one of the gas-filled reservoirs (see figures 1-7 and c5 lines 25+) for the purpose of providing valves that are ideally suited for microfluidic metering and fluid control (c15 lines 13+).

It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the applicant's invention to have modified Diessel to include the actuator system, as taught by Chou, as it would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art to substitute

Art Unit: 3653

one type of actuating system for another known type to achieve the predictable result of

a valve system ideally suited for microfluidic metering and fluid control.

Allowable Subject Matter

4. Claims 15-17, 19-21, 23-27, 30, and 31 are allowed.

5. The following is a statement of reasons for the indication of allowable subject

matter: Relative to claims 15, 25 and the claims which depend therefrom the prior art

does not anticipate or render obvious the gas filled reservoir "disposed in the

substrate..." in combination with the other elements of the claims. Relative to claim 21

and those that depend therefrom the prior art does not anticipate or render obvious the

fluid communication between the gas-filled reservoir and the channel in combination

with the other elements of the claims.

Response to Arguments

6. Applicant's arguments filed 8-25-2008 have been fully considered but they are

not persuasive. Applicant has argued that the functioning of the Chou device fails to

show the "pressure pulse" as claimed. Examiner disagrees and contends that both the

closing of the valves and the reversing of flow in Chou generate pressure pulses that

serve to deflect selected particles. Examiner contends that in Chou particles naturally

flow into the waste ("while particles not having the predetermined characteristics flow

into the second outlet undisturbed") and that when desired material is detected the

valve and the pump are both utilized (both exerting a pressure pulse) to reverse the flow

Page 81 of 406

Art Unit: 3653

and change the path in order to sort the desired particle into the collection pool.

Examiner maintains that although this function may be somewhat different than that of the applicant's device that it still reads on the claim limitations which do not preclude such functioning. The claim does not set forth a transient time of the pressure pulse nor preclude a temporary reversal of flow to effect sorting.

Relative to the various dependant claims examiner maintains that Diessel in view of Chou, as set forth above, recites the various limitations.

Conclusion

7. Applicant's amendment necessitated the new ground(s) of rejection presented in this Office action. Accordingly, **THIS ACTION IS MADE FINAL**. See MPEP § 706.07(a). Applicant is reminded of the extension of time policy as set forth in 37 CFR 1.136(a).

A shortened statutory period for reply to this final action is set to expire THREE MONTHS from the mailing date of this action. In the event a first reply is filed within TWO MONTHS of the mailing date of this final action and the advisory action is not mailed until after the end of the THREE-MONTH shortened statutory period, then the shortened statutory period will expire on the date the advisory action is mailed, and any extension fee pursuant to 37 CFR 1.136(a) will be calculated from the mailing date of the advisory action. In no event, however, will the statutory period for reply expire later than SIX MONTHS from the date of this final action.

Art Unit: 3653

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Mark Hageman whose telephone number is (571) 272-3027. The examiner can normally be reached on M-F 7:30-4:00.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Patrick Mackey can be reached on (571) 272-6916. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/Patrick H. Mackey/ Supervisory Patent Examiner, Art Unit 3653

MCH

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
Search Notes	11499953	BOHM ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	Mark Hageman	3653

	SEARCHED		
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
209	155,552,576,906,644,207	11/4/2008	MCH

SEARCH NOTES		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
EAST see attached	11/4/2008	Mark Hageman
PLUS search (claims and spec)	1/31/2008	Mark Hageman
Reviewed examiner Dillon's search	1/31/2008	Mark Hageman

	INTERFERENCE SEARCH		
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office Part of Paper No.: 20081104

EAST Search History

Ref#	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	19	("3791517" "3827555" "4318483" "4365719" "4939081" "5637496" "5783446" "5795727" "5979664" "5998212" "6057111" "6214556" "6280967" "20020093641" "6454862" "6455280" "6482652" "6524790" "6803194").pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/11/04 09:36
L2	1	11/499953	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/11/04 09:58
L3	1	2 and (free valve)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/11/04 09:58
L4	60	hageman.xa.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/11/04 10:23
L5	1688	209/906,155,552,576,644,207.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/11/04 10:24
L6	1229	209/906,155,552,576,644,207.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2008/11/04 10:24
L7	22	6 and (microfluid\$4 micro-fluid\$4)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2008/11/04 10:25
S1	1	"20030027225"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 08:46
S2	21	("3508654" "3560754" "3984307" "4147621" "4175662" "4526276" "4554427" "4756427" "4936465" "5030002" "5101978" "5275787" "5395588" "5837200" "5976336" "6120666" "6145247" "6221654" "6432630" "6597438").pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 08:46
S3	22	S1 S2	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 08:46
S4	3	("4572664" "6657730" "7075652").pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 08:47
S5	25	S3 S4	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 08:47
S6	4	("6273553" "6540895" "6592821" "6877528").pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 08:48
S7	2	("7104405" "6808075").pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 08:57

S8	27	("20030027225" "3508654" "3560754" "3984307" "4147621" "4175662" "4526276" "4554427" "4756427" "4936465" "5030002" "5101978" "5275787" "5395588" "5837200" "5976336" "6120666" "6145247" "6221654" "6273553" "6432630" "6540895" "6592821" "6597438" "6877528").PN. OR ("6808075" "7104405").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR OR	ON	2008/01/31 09:05 2008/01/31
			USPAT; USOCR			09:21
S10	19	("20050036920" "20050092658" "20050092662" "20050128479" "5837200" "5971355" "6100541" "6303885" "6438279" "6593749" "6692952" "6802489" "6808075" "6808683" "6838056" "6849459" "6877528" "6878271" "6883957").PN. OR ("7220594").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 10:03
S11	27	("20030027225" "3508654" "3560754" "3984307" "4147621" "4175662" "4526276" "4554427" "4756427" "4936465" "5030002" "5101978" "5275787" "5395588" "5837200" "5976336" "6120666" "6145247" "6221654" "6273553" "6432630" "6540895" "6592821" "6597438" "6877528").PN. OR ("6808075" "7104405").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	<u> </u>	2008/01/31 10:30
S12	27	S11 S8	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 10:30
S13	55	tyvoll.in.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 10:31
S14	46	(cytonome).as.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 10:37
S15	20	("3289687" "4426451" "4676274" "4908112" "5065978" "5092972" "5777649" "5789045" "6048734" "6062681" "6102530" "6152181" "6196525" "6273553" "6360775" "6561224").PN. OR ("6877528").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 10:52
S16	126	("20010051334" "20020172621" "20030027225" "3289687" "3508654" "3560754" "3984307" "4147621" "4175662" "4233029" "4271119" "4302313" "4426451" "4439526" "4526276" "4554427" "4676274" "4756427" "4908112" "4936465" "4939081" "5030002" "5065978" "5092972" "5101978" "5275787" "5395588" "5429734" "5529465" "5571410" "5637496" "5730187" "5757482" "5777649" "5779868" "5783446" "5789045" "5795727" "5800690" "5837200" "5842787"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	N N	2008/01/31 10:57

S26	1	"4756427".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 13:32
S27	1	"5837200".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 13:33
S28	1	S22 and meniscus	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 13:53
S29	1	S22 and membrane	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 13:55
S30	6461	wada.in.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 14:35
S31	30	("3560754" "3984307" "4009782" "4175662" "4338024" "4361400" "4756427" "4778593" "4786165" "4887721").PN. OR ("5101978").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:02
S32	75073	"209".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:06
S33	170733	"435".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:07
S34	39837	"436".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:07
S35	100872	"422".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:07
S36	69789	"204".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:07
S37	212313	"137".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:08
S38	16365	"406".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:08
S39	639608	S32 S33 S34 S35 S36 S37 S38	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:08
S40	17278	(microfluid\$4 micro-fluid\$4 (micro adj fluid \$4))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:09
S41	4366305	(sort\$4 separat\$4 classif\$5)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:10
S42	2875396	(particles cells molecules drops droplets)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:11
S43	1568581	(pump valve)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:11

S44	896240	(actuator deflect\$4)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:12
S45	269472	(bubble meniscus (gas adj filled))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:12
S46	1144	S40 and S41 and S42 and S43 and S44 and S45	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:12
S47	675	S46 and S39	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:13
S48	1	"20030027225"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:16
S49	21	("3508654" "3560754" "3984307" "4147621" "4175662" "4526276" "4554427" "4756427" "4936465" "5030002" "5101978" "5275787" "5395588" "5837200" "5976336" "6120666" "6145247" "6221654" "6432630" "6597438").pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:16
S50	22	S48 S49	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:16
S51	46	(cytonome).as.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:16
S52	126	("20010051334" "20020172621" "20030027225" "3289687" "3508654" "3560754" "3984307" "4147621" "4175662" "4233029" "4271119" "4302313" "4426451" "4439526" "4526276" "4554427" "4676274" "4766427" "4908112" "4936465" "4939081" "5030002" "5065978" "5092972" "5101978" "5275787" "5395588" "5429734" "5529465" "5571410" "5637496" "5779868" "5783446" "5779649" "5779868" "5783446" "5789045" "5795727" "5880690" "5837200" "5880071" "5922591" "5957579" "5958202" "5971158" "5976336" "5979664" "6010607" "6010608" "6033546" "6042709" "6048734" "6057111" "6057149" "6062261" "6062681" "6090251" "6102530" "6106685" "6110332" "6110343" "6120666" "6130098" "6132685" "6136212" "6143152" "6145247" "6150119" "6152181" "6165417" "6167910" "6186660" "6192768" "6193471" "6214556" "6221226" "6221654" "6221677" "6231737" "6251343" "6271038" "6273553" "6274089" "6280967" "6284113" "6290909"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OZ	2008/02/01

S53	50	"6296020" "6306590" "6342142" "6360775" "6376181" "6399396" "6409900" "6416642" "6420143" "6432630" "6455280" "6482652" "6494230" "6524790" "6540895" "6561224" "6567023" "6569674" "6592821" "6597438" "6648015" "6803194" "6877528").PN. OR ("6808075" "6877528" "6976590" "7069943" "7104405" "7157274" "7179423" "7211442").URPN.	US-PGPUB:	OR		2008/02/01
			USPAT; USOCR			08:16
S54	642	S47 not (S53 S52 S51 S50)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:16
S55	50	(US-20010024625-\$ or US-20020130448-\$ or US-20020148621-\$ or US-20030000386-\$ or US-20030198523-\$ or US-20050076646-\$ or US-20050081529-\$ or US-20050150379-\$ or US-20060248897-\$ or US-20060266679-\$ or US-20060278410-\$ or US-20060278736-\$ or US-20070006571-\$ or US-20070022976-\$ or US-20070059159-\$ or US-20070113561-\$). did. or (US-3682451-\$ or US-3724173-\$ or US-3761064-\$ or US-3832121-\$ or US-3832985-\$ or US-3987132-\$ or US-4157160-\$ or US-4278132-\$ or US-4488063-\$ or US-4427074-\$ or US-4860547-\$ or US-5259403-\$ or US-5372011-\$ or US-5447203-\$ or US-5372011-\$ or US-5447203-\$ or US-6143221-\$ or US-6481357-\$ or US-6257875-\$ or US-6481357-\$ or US-6808075-\$ or US-7302795-\$ or US-3668825-\$ or US-3696929-\$ or US-3710551-\$ or US-3746322-\$ or US-3751883-\$).did.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	O C	2008/02/01
S56	50	(US-20010024625-\$ or US-20020130448-\$ or US-20020148621-\$ or US-20030000386-\$ or US-20030198523-\$ or US-20050076646-\$ or US-20050081529-\$ or US-20050150379-\$ or US-20060248897-\$ or US-20060266679-\$ or US-20060278410-\$ or US-20060278736-\$ or US-20070006571-\$ or US-20070022976-\$ or US-20070059159-\$ or US-20070113561-\$). did. or (US-3682451-\$ or US-3724173-\$ or US-3761064-\$ or US-3761065-\$ or US-3832121-\$ or US-3832985-\$ or US-3987132-\$ or US-4157160-\$ or US-4278132-\$ or US-4282926-\$ or US-4427074-\$ or US-4689063-\$ or US-5259403-\$ or US-5372011-\$ or US-5447203-\$ or US-5590544-\$ or US-5669946-\$ or US-6143221-\$ or US-5669946-\$ or US-6143221-\$ or US-5669946-\$ or US-6143221-\$ or US-	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	Z	2008/02/01 09:32

		6155430-\$ or US-6257875-\$ or US-6481357-\$ or US-6808075-\$ or US-7157046-\$ or US-7294173-\$).did. or (US-7302795-\$ or US-3677029-\$ or US-3686825-\$ or US-3696929-\$ or US-3710551-\$ or US-3746322-\$ or US-3751883-\$).did.				
S57	50	S55 S56	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 09:32
S58	49	(US-20030198523-\$ or US-20030234210-\$ or US-20040161772-\$ or US-20050092658-\$ or US-20050183995-\$ or US-20060266679-\$ or US-20070065808-\$ or US-20050199252-\$).did. or (US-6808075-\$ or US-6976590-\$ or US-7104405-\$ or US-7157274-\$ or US-4394907-\$ or US-4352430-\$ or US-5256880-\$ or US-5209355-\$ or US-5256880-\$ or US-5017497-\$ or US-44580659-\$ or US-4756427-\$ or US-4361400-\$ or US-4321134-\$ or US-4361400-\$ or US-4444317-\$ or US-4360636-\$ or US-4626343-\$ or US-5733592-\$ or US-573592-\$ or US-573592-\$ or US-573592-\$ or US-573593-\$ or US-573593-\$ or US-573593-\$ or US-573593-\$ or US-573593-\$ or US-573593-\$ or US-5394705-\$ or US-4284496-\$ or US-5317162-\$ or US-5379949-\$ or US-5517162-\$ or US-5520290-\$ or US-5524746-\$ or US-5958481-\$ or US-5974901-\$).did.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2008/02/01 09:33
S59	95	S57 S58	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 09:33
S60	82	S59 not (S54 S53 S52 S51 S50)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 09:33
S61	1	"6432630".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/11/04 09:31

11/4/2008 10:35:37 AM

C:\ Documents and Settings\ mhageman\ My Documents\ EAST\ Workspaces\ 11 cases\ 11_499953.wsp

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
Index of Claims	11499953	BOHM ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	Mark Hageman	3653

✓	R	ejected		- Car	ncelled		N	Non-	Elected	A	Арр	peal
=	= Allowed			÷ Res	tricted		I	Inter	erence	0	Obje	cted
	☐ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☒ T.D. ☐ R.1.47											
	CLA	MI						DATE				
F	inal	Original	05/18/200	7 01/31/2008	11/04/2008							
		1	-									
		2	✓	✓	✓							
		3	✓	✓	✓							
		4	✓	✓	✓							
		5	✓	✓	✓							
		6	✓	✓	✓							
		7	✓	✓	✓							
		8	✓	✓	✓							
		9	✓	✓	✓							
		10	✓	✓	✓							
		11	✓	✓	✓							
		12	✓	✓	✓							
		13	✓	√	✓							
		14	✓	✓	✓							
		15	✓	✓	=							
		16	✓	✓	=							
		17	√	✓	=							
		18	✓	-								
		19	✓	✓	=							
		20	✓	✓	=							

=

=

=

=

21

22 23 24

25

26 27

28 29 30

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office Part of Paper No.: 20081104

PTO/SB/08b (01-08)
Approved for use through 07/31/2008. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449/PTO

Sheet

JUL 2 5 2008

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Use as many sheets as necessary)

2

_	,	 	
	ı	1 1	

Complete if Known							
Application Number	11/499,953-Conf. #3579						
Filing Date	August 7, 2006						
First Named Inventor	Sebastian BOHM						
Art Unit	3653						
Examiner Name	M. Hageman						
Attorney Docket Number	TGZ-021DVCN						

			U.S. PA	TENT DOCUMENTS	
Examiner Initials*	Cite No.1	Document Number Number-Kind Code ² (<i>if known</i>)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	A1*	US-3,791,517	02-12-1974	Friedman	
	A2*	US-3,827,555	08-06-1974	Kamentsky et al.	
	A3*	US-4,318,483	03-09-1982	Lombardo et al.	
	A4*	US-4,365,719	12-28-1982	Kelly et al.	
	A5*	US-4,939,081	07-03-1990	Figdor et al.	
	A6*	US-5,637,496	06-10-1997	Thaler et al.	
	A7*	US-5,783,446	07-21-1998	Saul et al.	
	A8*	US-5,795,727	08-18-1998	Bierre et al.	
	A9*	US-5,979,664	11-09-1999	Brodeur	
	A10*	US-5,998,212	12-07-1999	Corio et al.	
	A11*	US-6,057,111	05-02-2000	Deiss et al.	
	A12*	US-6,214,556	04-10-2001	Olek et al.	
	A13*	US-6,280,967	08-28-2001	Ransom, John et al.	
	A14*	US-20020093641	07-18-2002	Ortyn et al.	
	A15*	US-6,454,862	09-24-2002	Yoshida et al.	
	A16*	US-6,455,280	09-24-2002	Edwards et al.	
	A17*	US-6,482,652	11-19-2002	Furlong et al.	
	A18*	US-6,524,790-B1	02-25-2003	Kopf-Sill et al.	
	A19*	US-6,803,194	10-12-2004	Keck et al.	

	FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS									
Examiner Initials*	Cite No.1	Foreign Patent Document Country Code ³ -Number ⁴ -Kind Code ⁵ (<i>If known</i>)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages Or Relevant Figures Appear	T⁵				
	B1	WO-98/10267-A1	03-12-1998	Technical University of Denmark						
	B2	WO-00/70080-A1	11-23-2000	Caliper Technologies Corp.						

Examiner Signature	/Mark Hageman/	Date Considered	11/04/2008	1

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. *CITE NO.: Those application(s) which are marked with an single asterisk (*) next to the Cite No. are not supplied (under 37 CFR 1.98(a)(2)(iii)) because that application was filed after June 30, 2003 or is available in the IFW. ¹Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ²See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. ³Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ⁴For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁵Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁶Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /MH/

Receipt date: 07/25/2008

PTO/SB/08b (01-08)

Approved for use through 07/31/2008. OMB 0651-0031

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitut	e for form 1449/P	то		Complete if Known		
				Application Number	11/499,953-Conf. #3579	
INF	ORMATI	ON DISC	CLOSURE	Filing Date	August 7, 2006	
STA	TEMEN	T BY AP	PLICANT	First Named Inventor	Sebastian BOHM	
				Art Unit	3653	
	(Use as man	y sheets as ne	cessary)	Examiner Name	M. Hageman	
Sheet	2	of	2 ·	Attorney Docket Number	TGZ-021DVCN	

	NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS						
Examiner Initials	Cite No.1	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ²				
	C1	Australian Office Action for Application No. 2003228630, dated February 11, 2008					

Examiner	/Mark Hageman/	Date	11/04/2008
Signature	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	Considered	11/04/2000

^{*}EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Express Mail Label No. EM 067556237 US Dated: July 25, 2008

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /MH/

¹Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ²Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

Receipt date: 08/25/2008

PTO/SB/08b (08-08)
Approved for use through 08/31/2008. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Sub	ostitute for form 1449/PTO			Complete if Known		
				Application Number	11/499,953-Conf. #3579	
l IN	NFORMATION	1 DI	SCLOSURE	Filing Date	August 7, 2006	
l s	TATEMENT E	3Y /	APPLICANT	First Named Inventor	Sebastian BOHM	
				Art Unit	3653	
	(Use as many sh	eets as	s necessary)	Examiner Name	M. Hageman	
Sheet	1	of	1	Attorney Docket Number	TGZ-021DVCN	

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS							
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Document Number Number-Kind Code ² (if known)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear		

	FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS							
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Foreign Patent Document Country Code ³ -Number ⁴ -Kind Code ⁵ (if known)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages Or Relevant Figures Appear			

Examiner	Date	
Signature	Considered	

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. Nich of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials	Cite No. ¹	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ²		
/MH/	C1	Chinese Office Action for Application No. 03825178.7, dated June 27, 2008			

Examiner Signature	/Mark Hageman/	Date Considered	11/04/2008
-----------------------	----------------	--------------------	------------

^{*}EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

I hereby certify that this paper (along with any paper referred to as being attached or enclosed) is being transmitted via the Office electronic filing system in accordance with § 1.6(a)(4).

Dated: August 25, 2008 Electronic Signature for David R. Burns: /David R. Burns/

¹Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ²Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

Application Number	Application/Co		Applicant(s)/Patent Reexamination BOHM ET AL.	under
Document Code - DISQ		Internal Do	ocument – DO	NOT MAIL
TERMINAL DISCLAIMER	⊠ APPROV	ED	☐ DISAPP	ROVED
Date Filed : 8/12/08	to a Te	t is subject erminal aimer		
Approved/Disapproved b	oy:			

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

I hereby certify that this paper (along with any paper referred to as being attached or enclosed) is being transmitted via the Office electronic filing system in accordance with \S 1.6(a)(4).

Dated: August 25, 2008

Electronic Signature for David R. Burns: /David R. Burns/

Docket No.: TGZ-021DVCN

(PATENT)

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Patent Application of: Sebastian Boehm *et al.*

Application No.: 11/499,953 Confirmation No.: 3579

Filed: August 7, 2006 Art Unit: 3653

For: METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR

SORTING PARTICLES

Examiner: M. Hageman

MS Amendment Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT (SIDS)

Dear Sir:

In accordance with 37 CFR 1.97, Applicants hereby make of record the following additional documents. A PTO Form SB/08 and a full copy of each of the documents required under 37 CFR 1.98(a)(2) accompany this statement.

Applicants have become aware of a Chinese Office Action issued <u>June 27, 2008</u>, during the prosecution of Application No. 03825178.7, which corresponds to the above referenced application, and in accordance with 37 CFR 1.97(c)(1) and (e)(1), hereby submit this document for the Examiner's consideration. This document is cited on the enclosed PTO Form SB/08, and a copy of the Office Action required under 37 CFR 1.98(a)(2) cited thereon is enclosed.

This statement is not to be interpreted as a representation that the cited documents are material, that an exhaustive search has been conducted, or that no other relevant information exists. Nor shall the citation of any document herein be construed *per se* as a representation that such document is prior art. Moreover, Applicants understand the Examiner will make an independent evaluation of the cited documents.

Application No.: 11/499,953 Docket No.: TGZ-021DVCN

This Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement is filed more than three months after the U.S. filing date, and after the mailing date of the first Office Action on the merits, but before the mailing date of a Final Office Action or Notice of Allowance (37 CFR 1.97(c)).

I hereby certify, pursuant to 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1), that each item of information contained in this Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of this Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement.

The Director is hereby authorized to charge any deficiency in the fees filed, asserted to be filed or which should have been filed herewith (or with any paper hereafter filed in this application by this firm) to our Deposit Account No. 12-0080, under Order No. TGZ-021DVCN.

Dated: August 25, 2008 Respectfully submitted,

DRB/mch Electronic signature: /David R. Burns/

David R. Burns Registration No.: 46,590 LAHIVE & COCKFIELD, LLP One Post Office Square

Boston, Massachusetts 02109-2127

(617) 227-7400 (617) 742-4214 (Fax) Attorney/Agent For Applicant

PTO/SB/08b (08-08)
Approved for use through 08/31/2008. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Sub	ostitute for form 1449/PTO			Complete if Known		
				Application Number	11/499,953-Conf. #3579	
11	VEORMATION	1 DI	SCLOSURE	Filing Date	August 7, 2006	
l s	TATEMENT E	3Y /	APPLICANT	First Named Inventor	Sebastian BOHM	
				Art Unit	3653	
(Use as many sheets as necessary)				Examiner Name	M. Hageman	
Sheet	1	of	1	Attorney Docket Number	TGZ-021DVCN	

	U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS							
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Document Number Number-Kind Code ^{2 (if known)}	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear			

	FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS						
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Foreign Patent Document Country Code ³ -Number ⁴ -Kind Code ⁵ (if known)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages Or Relevant Figures Appear		

Examiner	Date	
Signature	Considered	

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. ¹ Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ² See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. ³ Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ⁴ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁵ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁶ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS				
Examiner Initials	Cite No.1	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ²	
	C1	Chinese Office Action for Application No. 03825178.7, dated June 27, 2008		

Examiner	Date	
Signature	Considered	

^{*}EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

I hereby certify that this paper (along with any paper referred to as being attached or enclosed) is being transmitted via the Office electronic filing system in accordance with § 1.6(a)(4).

Electronic Signature for David R. Burns: /David R. Burns/ Dated: August 25, 2008

¹Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ²Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt				
EFS ID:	3822603			
Application Number:	11499953			
International Application Number:				
Confirmation Number:	3579			
Title of Invention:	Method and apparatus for sorting particles			
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Sebastian Bohm			
Customer Number:	00959			
Filer:	David Burns/Lauren Margolis			
Filer Authorized By:	David Burns			
Attorney Docket Number:	TGZ-021DVCN			
Receipt Date:	25-AUG-2008			
Filing Date:	07-AUG-2006			
Time Stamp:	11:59:46			
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)			

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no
File Listing:	

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Information Disclosure Statement Letter	Information_Disclosure_State ment.pdf	28567	no	2
			fcdcafe93d548c51f28f57acd903c0811b146 183		
Warnings:					

Warnings:		•	
Information	:		

2	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS)	SB08.pdf	33427	no	1
2	Filed (SB/08)	3500.pdi	39a23069239bf121fe320f16299fbf2190790 10c	1	'
Warnings:					
Information:					
This is not an U	SPTO supplied IDS fillable form				
3	NPL Documents	Chinese_Office_Action.pdf	3184228	no	15
		cimese_omec_, tenompar	eb91ec91455fb614d81b38770606cdb636a 94615		
Warnings:					
Information:					
	Total Files Size (in bytes): 3246222				

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

I hereby certify that this paper (along with any paper referred to as being attached or enclosed) is being transmitted via the Office electronic filing system in accordance with \S 1.6(a)(4).

Dated: August 12, 2008

Electronic Signature for John S. Curran: /John S. Curran/

Docket No. TGZ-021DVCN (PATENT)

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Patent Application of: Sebastian Böhm *et al*.

Application No. 11/499,953 Confirmation No.: 3579

Filed: August 7, 2006 Art Unit: 3653

For: METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR SORTING

PARTICLES

Examiner: M. Hageman

AMENDMENT IN RESPONSE TO NON-FINAL OFFICE ACTION

MS Amendment Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Dear Sir:

INTRODUCTORY COMMENTS

In response to the Office Action dated February 12, 2008 (Paper Number 20080131), the response period of which extended to August 12, 2008 by the accompanying Request for Extension of Time, please amend the above-identified U.S. patent application as follows:

Amendments to the Claims are reflected in the listing of claims, which begins on page 2 of this paper.

Remarks/Arguments begin on page 7 of this paper.

AMENDMENTS TO THE CLAIMS

Please cancel claim 22, amend claims 2, 4, 15, 21, 25 and 28 and add claims 28-31 as set forth in the following listing of claims, which will replace all prior versions, and listings, of claims in the application.

- 1. (Canceled).
- 2. (Currently Amended) A particle sorting system, comprising:
 - a plurality of substantially parallel sorting channels formed on a substrate,
- a plurality of sensors, each sensor associated with one of said sorting channels for detecting and classifying particles in the associated sorting channel based on a first predetermined characteristic;
- a plurality of sorting modules, each sorting module associated with one of said sorting channels, for distributing particles having the first predetermined characteristic to a first outlet of the associated sorting channel and particles not having the first predetermined characteristic to a second outlet of the associated sorting channel, each said sorting module including an actuator controlled by one of said plurality of sensors for selectively applying a pressure pulse to deflect a particle having the first predetermined characteristic in the associated sorting channel into said first outlet, while particles not having the predetermined characteristic flow into the second outlet undisturbed.
- 3. ((Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 2, wherein the actuator is arranged external to the substrate and in communication with the associated sorting channel.
- 4. (Currently Amended) The particle sorting system of claim 3, wherein each sorting module further includes a gas-filled reservoir external to and in communication with the an interior of the microchannel interior, wherein a fluid meniscus forms an interface between the gas-filled reservoir and the interior of the associated sorting channel.
- 5. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 4, wherein each actuator selectively increases an internal pressure of the associated gas-filled reservoir to create the pressure pulse in the associated sorting channel.
- 6. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 4, wherein each sorting module further comprises a side passage connecting the associated sorting channel with the gas-filled reservoir.

7. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 4, wherein the gas-filled reservoir includes a movable membrane forming at least a portion of a side wall of the gas-filled reservoir, wherein the associated actuator selectively deflects the movable membrane to generate the pressure pulse.

- 8. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 2, wherein each sorting module further comprises a buffer for absorbing the pressure pulse.
- 9. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 2, further comprising an aggregation region for aggregating particles having the predetermined characteristic from a plurality of the first outlets of the sorting channels.
- 10. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 2, further comprising: at least one secondary sorting channel in series with the plurality of substantially parallel sorting channels for collecting selected particles having the first predetermined characteristic from a plurality of first outlets and separating particles in the secondary sorting channel based on a second predetermined characteristic.
- 11. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 10 wherein the second predetermined characteristic is different from the first predetermined characteristic.
- 12. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 4, wherein the plurality of sorting channels are formed by grooves etched in a first plate, and the gas-filled reservoirs are formed by a second plate bonded to the first plate, the second plate including a plurality of apertures defining the gas-filled reservoirs.
- 13. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 12, further comprising: a flexible membrane bonded to the second plate to seal at least one of the gas-filled reservoirs and defining at least a portion of a movable wall of at least one of the gas-filled reservoirs.
- 14. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 2, further comprising an inlet channel that branches to supply a plurality of the substantially parallel sorting channels with a stream of particles to be sorted.

15. (Currently Amended) A particle sorting system, comprising:

a plurality of substantially parallel sorting channels formed on a substrate, and a plurality of sorting modules, each sorting module associated with one of said sorting channels, for distributing particles having a first predetermined characteristic to a first outlet of the associated sorting channel and particles not having the first predetermined characteristic to a second outlet of the associated sorting channel, each said sorting module including a sealed gasfilled reservoir disposed in the substrate in communication with the associated sorting channel and an actuator for increasing an internal pressure of the gas-filled reservoir to selectively modify fluid flow through the associated sorting channel to selectively deflect a particle having the first predetermined characteristic into the first outlet of the associated sorting channel.

- 16. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 15, wherein each sorting module further includes a movable membrane forming at least a portion of a side wall of the gas-filled reservoir.
- 17. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 16, wherein each actuator selectively deflects the movable membrane to increase pressure in the gas-filled reservoir to modify said fluid flow.
- 18. (Canceled).
- 19. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 15, wherein each sorting module further comprises a buffer for limiting said modification of the fluid flow to a region of the associated sorting channel along the sorting module and preventing flow disturbance in other regions of the associated sorting channel.
- 20. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 15, wherein each sorting module further includes a side channel connecting the gas-filled reservoir to the associated sorting channel.
- 21. (Currently Amended) A particle sorting system, comprising:
- a plurality of substantially parallel sorting channels formed on a substrate, each sorting channel capable of conveying a stream of particles in a carrier fluid,
- a plurality of actuators arranged external to the substrate, each actuator associated with a sorting channel formed on the substrate, for selectively creating a flow disturbance within the

associated sorting channel to deflect a selected particle in the stream of particles from the stream of particles; and

a plurality of buffers, each buffer associated with an actuator for absorbing the flow disturbance in the associated sorting channel, wherein each buffer comprises a gas-filled reservoir in fluid communication with the associated sorting channel.

22. Canceled

- 23. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 21, wherein each sorting channel includes a gas-filled reservoir in fluid communication therewith, and the actuator increases an internal pressure of the gas-filled reservoir to create said flow disturbance.
- 24. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 23, wherein each gas-filled reservoir includes a flexible membrane forming at least a portion of a side wall of the gas-filled reservoir, and the actuator deflects the flexible membrane to increase said internal pressure.
- 25. (Previously Presented) A particle sorting system, comprising:
- a plurality of substantially parallel sorting channels formed on a substrate, and a plurality of sorting modules, each sorting module associated with one of said sorting channels, for distributing particles having a first predetermined characteristic to a first outlet of the associated sorting channel and particles not having the first predetermined characteristic to a second outlet of the associated sorting channel, each said sorting module including a gas-filled reservoir <u>formed in the substrate</u> having a movable wall disposed in communication with the associated sorting channel for selectively modifying fluid flow through the associated sorting channel to selectively deflect a particle having the first predetermined characteristic into the first outlet of the associated sorting channel.
- 26. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 25, wherein the movable wall comprises a flexible membrane.
- 27. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 25, wherein each sorting module further includes an associated actuator for selectively moving the movable wall to increase an internal pressure of the gas-filled reservoir to selectively modify the fluid flow through the associated sorting channel.

- 28. (Currently Amended) A particle sorting system, comprising:
 - a plurality of substantially parallel sorting channels formed on a substrate,
- a plurality of sensors, each sensor associated with one of said sorting channels for detecting and classifying particles in the associated sorting channel based on a first predetermined characteristic;
- a plurality of sorting modules, each sorting module associated with one of said sorting channels, for distributing particles having the first predetermined characteristic to first outlet of the associated sorting channel and particles not having the first predetermined characteristic to a second outlet of the associated sorting channel, each said sorting module including an actuator arranged external to the substrate and in communication with the associated sorting channel, the actuator controlled by one of said plurality of sensors for selectively applying a pressure pulse to deflect a particle having the first predetermined characteristic in the associated sorting channel into said first outlet, while particles not having the predetermined characteristic flow into the second outlet undisturbed.
- 29. (NEW) The particle sorting system of claim 2, wherein the first outlet and the second outlet are open and free of valves.
- 30. (NEW) The particle sorting system of claim 23, wherein each buffer is arranged opposite the gas-filled reservoir in the flow channel.
- 31. (NEW) The particle sorting system of claim 27, wherein the actuator selectively contacts and depresses the movable wall to increase an internal pressure of the gas-filled reservoir.

REMARKS

The foregoing amendment cancels claim 22, amends claims 2, 4, 15, 21, 25 and 28 and adds dependent claims 28-31. Pending in the application are claims 2-17, 19-21 and 23-28, of which claims 2, 15, 21, 25 and 28 are independent. The following comments address all stated grounds for rejection and place the presently pending claims, as identified above, in condition for allowance.

Claims 2 and 28 are amended to specify that particles not having the predetermined characteristic flow into the second outlet undisturbed, as set forth throughout the specification as originally filed, at least, for example, on page 6, lines 5-7.

Claim 4 is amended for purposes of clarity, namely to change the phrase "the microchannel interior" to ---an interior of the microchannel---.

Claims 15 and 25 are amended to specify that the gas-filled reservoir of each actuator is formed in the substrate, as shown in Figures 1-4 and 7.

Claim 21 is amended to include the subject matter of canceled claim 22.

New dependent claims 29-31 are added to more fully capture the instant invention. Claim 29 depends from claim 2 and further specifies that the first outlet and the second outlet are open and free of valves, and show in the Figures and described in the specification as originally filed.

Claim 30 depends from claim 23 and specifies that each buffer is arranged opposite the gas-filled reservoir in the flow channel, as shown in Figures 1-4 and described at least on page 4, lines 24-26.

Claim 31 depends on claim 27, and specifies that the actuator selectively contacts and depresses the movable wall to increase an internal pressure of the gas-filled reservoir, as shown in Figure 7 and described on page 16, lines 23-25. *No new matter is added.*

Amendment and/or cancellation of the claims is not to be construed as an acquiescence to any of the objections/rejections set forth in the instant Office Action, and was done solely to expedite prosecution of the application. Applicant reserves the right to pursue the claims as originally filed, or similar claims, in this or one or more subsequent patent applications.

Double Patenting Rejections

Applicants thank the Examiner for the close review of the claims. In the Office Action, the Examiner rejects claims 2-17 and 19-28 on the ground of non-statutory obviousness-type double patenting as being unpatentable over co-owned U.S. Patent Number 7,104,405 in view of U.S. Patent Number 6,808,075. Applicants respectfully disagree and submit that the presently pending claims are different and distinguish patentably from claims 1-4 of U.S. Patent Number 7,104,405 and claims 1-22 of U.S. Patent Number 6,808,075.

However, to expedite prosecution, Applicants include herewith a Terminal Disclaimer to overcome the Double Patenting Rejection.

35 U.S.C. §112 Rejections

Regarding the rejection of claims 4-7, 12 and 12 under 35 U.S.C. §112, second paragraph for being indefinite, Applicants have amended claim 4 to rectify the lack of antecedent basis for the microchannel interior, and request that the 35 U.S.C. §112, second paragraph rejection be reconsidered and withdrawn.

35 U.S.C. §103 Rejections

Applicants thank the Examiner for the close review of the claims and for the reconsideration and removal of the previous rejection. In the Office Action, the Examiner rejects claims 2-17 and 19-28 under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being obvious over the Diessel reference (U.S. Patent Number 5,837,200) in view of the Chou reference (U.S. Patent Number 7,258,774). As recognized by the Examiner, the Diessel reference lacks a sorting system that employs a pressure pulse, as recited in independent claims claim 2 and 28, and/or a gas-filled reservoir for selectively deflecting a selected particle, as recited in independent claims 15 and 25. In addition, as recognized by the Examiner, the Diessel reference also fails to disclose a buffer/actuator arrangement in a sorting system, as set forth in independent claim 21.

According to the Examiner, the Chou reference, in Figures 7B, 7H, 31A and 31B discloses an external actuator to selectively apply a pressure pulse to deflect a particle having a predetermined characteristic, a gas-filled reservoir, a fluid meniscus, a side passage, a movable membrane, a buffer and other features of the invention. The Examiner concludes that it would be obvious to include the actuator system taught by Chou in the system of Diessel. According to the Examiner, the combination of the Chou reference and the Diessel reference renders claims 2-17 and 19-28 unpatentable.

Applicants respectfully disagree and submit that the claims distinguish over the cited references. Even in combination, the references fail to disclose the subject matter of claims 2-17 and 19-28. Moreover, motivation to combine the references, as required under 35 U.S.C. 103, is lacking.

The Chou reference does not disclose the claimed actuator for selectively deflecting selected particles from a stream of particles. The Chou reference is directed to a microfluidic device comprises pumps, valves, and fluid oscillation dampers. The Chou reference employs valves to direct entities to either a waste pool or a collection pool. In one embodiment shown in Figures 31a and 31b, the Chou reference employs a pump to reverse a <u>flow of materials</u> through an open collection valve 3018A. The Chou reference does not rely on a pressure *pulse* that selectively deflects a single particle at a time, but rather, a pump that changes the whole flow of the *entire* material in the channel for an extended period of time "until the material is again detected by the detector", as set forth in column 31, lines 55-65-column 32, line 3. The Chou reference relies on "changing pressure applied to flow channel inlets and outlets", rather than a pressure <u>pulse</u>, which is momentary and <u>directly</u> applied to a single selected particle, as recited in claims 2 and 28.

Figure 31a of Chou illustrates the use of valves 3018 to selectively block outlets 3026 and 3030, but does not employ a positive pressure pulse applied to a particle.

As set forth on column 14, lines 15+ (cited by the Examiner), the Chou reference relies on air pressure to actuate a membrane 25 that separates two flow channels. The membrane 25

selectively pinches off flow F passing through a flow channel or allows the flow channel to remain open. In contrast, the flow channels in the claimed invention remain open, relying on a pressure pulse applied to a single selected particle to control fluid flow. The embodiments of Figures 7A-7H in Chou merely show a valve that operates by selectively blocking a channel, rather than a sorting actuator, and are therefore inapplicable to the claimed invention.

In addition, Chou fails to disclose that particles not having a predetermined characteristic flow into a second outlet undisturbed, as also set forth in claims 2 and 28. In Chou, particles flow to both the waste channel and collection channel in the absence of a blocked valve.

Moreover, Chou fails to disclose sealed gas-filled reservoir, particularly a sealed gas-filled reservoir disposed in the same substrate as an associated sorting channel, as set forth in independent claims 15 and 25. As set forth in column 14, line 15+, an external solenoid valve may be used to apply pressure to a flow channel inlet or outlet. However, Chou does not disclose a reservoir formed in a substrate, rather than a distant pressure source. There is no indication that the source of the pressure in Chou comprise a sealed, gas-filled reservoir, or that the increased pressure is used to selectively modify fluid flow through the associated sorting channel to selectively deflect a particle having the first predetermined characteristic. Rather, the external solenoid valve of Chou is used merely to induce the flow of fluid through a channel, rather than effect a sorting process.

Regarding independent claim 21, the Chou reference also does not disclose a sorting system that creates a flow disturbance within an associated sorting channel to deflect a selected. Chou also fails to disclose a buffer for absorbing a flow disturbance comprising a gas-filled reservoir <u>in fluid communication</u> with the associated sorting channel. Even if the damper in Chou could be considered a buffer, the "damper is separated from the fluid flow channel by a thin membrane" (see column 27, lines 23-38 and Figures 26-28). Therefore, the damper of Chou must be sealed *from* the flow channel, in contrast to the claimed invention, which required fluid communication <u>between</u> the channel and buffer.

The dependent claims recite additional patentable features not disclosed in the cited references. For example, claims 3 specifies that the actuator is arranged external to the substrate

and in <u>communication with</u> the associated sorting channel, a feature not disclosed the cited references, as described above.

Claims 4-6, 18 and 23 recite a gas-filled reservoir in communication with a sorting channel for sorting particles, a feature not disclosed in the cited references. No gas-filled reservoir is shown or described in Chou.

Claims 7, 13, 16, 17 and 24 recite a movable membrane forming a side wall of a reservoir, which an actuator deflects to generate a pressure pulse to deflect a particle. The membrane 25 of Chou does not generate a pressure pulse, nor does the membrane 25 form a side wall of a reservoir.

Claims 8, 19 and 22 recite a buffer for absorbing a pressure pulse used to selectively deflect a particle, a feature not disclosed in the cited references, as described above.

Claim 9 recites an aggregation region for aggregating particles having the predetermined characteristic from a plurality of the first outlets of the sorting channels, a feature also not disclosed in the cited references.

Claims 10-11 recite a secondary sorting channel for receiving sorted particles and performing a secondary sorting operation, also not disclosed in the cited references.

Claims 12-13 specify that the system comprises a plurality of plates stacked together, a feature also not disclosed in the cited references.

New Claims

New dependent claims 29-31 also recite patentable features not disclosed in the cited references. For example, claim 29, which depends from claim 2, specifies that the first outlet and the second outlet are open and free of valves, in clear contrast to the Chou reference, which relies on waste valves and collection valves 3018 to control fluid flow.

Claim 30 depends from claim 23 and specifies that each buffer is arranged opposite the gas-filled reservoir in the flow channel. In Chou, the flow channels are flat and have no features opposite the damper areas.

Claim 31 depends from clam 27 and specifies that the actuator selectively <u>contacts</u> and <u>depresses</u> the movable wall to increase an internal pressure of the gas-filled reservoir. Chou lacks an actuator that directly contacts a membrane.

For at least these reasons, Applicants submit that the pending claims distinguish patentably over the combination of the Diessel reference and the Chou reference, and request that the obviousness-type rejection be reconsidered and withdrawn.

CONCLUSION

In view of the above amendment and remarks, Applicants believe the pending application is in condition for allowance. If a telephone conversation with Applicants' attorney would help expedite the prosecution of the above-identified application, the Examiner is urged to call the undersigned attorney at (617) 227-7400.

If any additional fee is due with this statement, please charge our Deposit Account No. 12-0080, under Order No. TGZ-021DVCN, from which the undersigned is authorized to draw

Dated: August 12, 2008 Respectfully submitted,

Electronic Signature: /John S. Curran/ John S. Curran Registration No.: 50,445 LAHIVE & COCKFIELD, LLP One Post Office Square Boston, Massachusetts 02109 (617) 227-7400 (617) 742-4214 (Fax) Attorney For Applicants

PETITION FOR EXTENSION OF TIME UNDER 37 FY 2008 (Fees pursuant to the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 20	Docket Number (C	Optional) -021DVCN				
Application Number 11/499,953-Conf. #3	3579	Filed	August 7, 2006			
For METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR SORTING PARTICLES						
Art Unit 3653		Examiner	M. Hageman			
This is a request under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a) to extend the period for filing a reply in the above identified application. The requested extension and fee are as follows (check time period desired and enter the appropriate fee below):						
The requested extension and fee are as follows (check tir	•	• • •	ŕ			
One month (37 CFR 1.17(a)(1))	<u>Fee</u> \$120	Small Entity Fee \$60	\$			
Two months (37 CFR 1.17(a)(2))	\$460	\$230	\$			
X Three months (37 CFR 1.17(a)(3))	\$1050	\$525	\$ 525.00			
Four months (37 CFR 1.17(a)(4))	\$1640	\$820	<u></u>			
Five months (37 CFR 1.17(a)(5))	\$2230	\$1115	\$			
Applicant claims small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27. A check in the amount of the fee is enclosed. Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached. X The Director has already been authorized to charge fees in this application to a Deposit Account. X The Director is hereby authorized to charge any fees which may be required, or credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number 12-0080 . I have enclosed a duplicate copy of this sheet. WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Credit card information should not be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization on PTO-2038. I am the applicant/inventor. assignee of record of the entire interest. See 37 CFR 3.71. Statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b) is enclosed. (Form PTO/SB/96). X attorney or agent of record. Registration Number 50,445 attorney or agent under 37 CFR 1.34.						
/John S. Curran/		Augu	st 12, 2008			
Signature			Date			
John S. Curran			994-0854			
Typed or printed name NOTE: Signatures of all the inventors or assignees of record of the enthan one signature is required, see below.	tire interest or their repr		Submit multiple forms if more			
Total of 1 forms are submit	ted.					

I hereby certify that this paper (along with any paper referred to as being attached or enclosed) is being transmitted via the Office electronic filing system in accordance with § 1.6(a)(4).

Dated: August 12, 2008 Electronic Signature for John S. Curran: /John S. Curran/

PTC/SB/25 (01-08)
Approved for use through 07/31/2008. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

TERMINAL DISCLAIMER TO OBVIATE A PROVISIONAL DOUBLE PATENTING | Docket Number (Optional)

Litterior	REJECTION OVER A PE	NDING "REFERENCE" APPLICA	ATION	TGZ-021DVCN
In re App	olication of: Sebastia	an BOHM <i>et al.</i>		
Application	on No.: 11/499,953-C	Conf. #3579		
Filed:	August 7, 2006			
For: N	ETHOD AND APPARA	TUS FOR SORTING PARTICL	_ES	
percent in any paten prior pate and 173, a that any p patents a	t granted on the instant applicent No. 6,808,075 and pendin and as the term of said prior patents of grant and the instantant so granted on the instant	n hereby disclaims, except as provided attention which would extend beyond the g prior patent No. 7,104,405 as the tepatents is presently shortened by any at application shall be enforceable only preement runs with any patent granted	expiration date of erm of said patent terminal disclaime of for and during su	the full statutory term of prior is defined in 35 U.S.C. 154 er. The owner hereby agrees ch priod that it and the prior
application	n that would extend to the ex as the term of said prior pat	rner does not disclaim the terminal par piration date of the full statutory term ents are presently shortened by any	as defined in 35 l	J.S.C. 154 and 173 of the prior
	xpires for failure to pay a mai held unenforceable;	ntenance fee;		
is	found invalid by a court of co		FD 4 994	
	s statutorily disclaimed in who as all claims canceled by a re	le or terminally disclaimed under 37 Ci examination certificate;	FR 1.321;	
is	s reissued; or s in any manner terminated p isclaimer.	prior to the expiration of its full statute	ory term as prese	ntly shortened by any terminal
	her box 1 or 2 below, if app	ropriate		
		•		
1.		of a business/organization (e.g., corpor powered to act on behalf of the busine		, university, government agency,
information statement	n and belief are believed to be s and the like so made are p	ents made herein of my own knowle e true; and further that these statemen unishable by fine or imprisonment, or t atements may jeopardize the validity of	ts were made with both, under Sectio	the knowledge that willful false n 1001 of Title 18 of the United
2. X	The undersigned is an attor	ney or agent of record. Reg. No	50,445	
		/John S. Curran/		August 12, 2008
		Signature		Date
		John S. Curran		
		Typed or printed na		
				(617) 994-0890
				Telephone Number
Х	erminal disclaimer fee under	37 CFR 1.20(d) is included.		
		on this form may become public. Cre orm. Provide credit card informationar		
		quired if terminal disclaimer is signed b king this statement. See MPEP § 324.		wner).
	ertify that this paper (along with a accordance with § 1.6(a)(4).	ny paper referred to as being attached or en	nclosed) is being tran	smitted via the Office electronic filing
Dated: Au	gust 12, 2008	Electronic Signature for John S. Curran:	/John S. Curran/	

Error! Unknown document property name.

Error! Unknown document property name

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal						
Application Number:	114	199953				
Filing Date:	07-	·Aug-2006				
Title of Invention:	Method and apparatus for sorting particles					
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Sebastian Bohm					
Filer: John S. Curran/Lauren Margolis						
Attorney Docket Number: TGZ-021DVCN						
Filed as Small Entity						
Utility Filing Fees						
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)	
Basic Filing:						
Pages:						
Claims:						
Claims in excess of 20		2202	2	25	50	
Miscellaneous-Filing:						
Petition:						
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:						
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:						
Statutory disclaimer		2814	1	65	65	

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)	
Extension-of-Time:					
Extension - 3 months with \$0 paid	2253	1	525	525	
Miscellaneous:					
Total in USD (\$) 6					

Electronic Acl	knowledgement Receipt
EFS ID:	3765641
Application Number:	11499953
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	3579
Title of Invention:	Method and apparatus for sorting particles
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Sebastian Bohm
Customer Number:	959
Filer:	John S. Curran
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	TGZ-021DVCN
Receipt Date:	12-AUG-2008
Filing Date:	07-AUG-2006
Time Stamp:	15:45:58
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$640
RAM confirmation Number	1131
Deposit Account	120080
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.16 (National application filling, search, and examination fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)

File Listing	J:				
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes) /Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Amendment - After Non-Final	Response.pdf	84277	no	13
'	Rejection	nesponse.pai	eb08ed974869e92613c9971976a9efea 47cc967d	110	10
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	2 Extension of Time Petition_for_Extension_of_Ti		31189	9 no	
			e8667b268c8fedb56317c2e76a9385c9 73c0e6cd	110	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Terminal Disclaimer Filed	Terminal_Disclaimer.pdf	24848	no	1
	Terrimar bisclaimer Fried	Terminal_biscialiner.pdi	317f2679ffe7e423dff238c22361183080 d3f25f	110	
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Fee Worksheet (PTO-06)	fee-info.pdf	8436	no	2
7	1 33 Worksheet (1 10-00)	ice inio.pai	179a1baebd65091c4d9d9b35679f2c71 fe43bf86	110	
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes)	14	18750	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Page 120 of 406

PTO/SB/06 (07-06)

Approved for use through 1/31/2007. OMB 0651-0032

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875					Application or Docket Number 11/499,953 Filing Date 08/07/2006		To be Mailed				
APPLICATION AS FILED – PART I (Column 1) (Column 2)						SMALL	ENTITY 🛛	OR		HER THAN	
	FOR		JMBER FIL		NUMBER EXTRA		RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)	<u> </u>	RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)
	BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b),	or (c))	N/A		N/A		N/A		1	N/A	
	SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), (i)		N/A		N/A		N/A		1	N/A	
	EXAMINATION FE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p),	Ε	N/A		N/A		N/A		1	N/A	
	ΓAL CLAIMS CFR 1.16(i))		min	us 20 = *			x \$ =		OR	x \$ =	
IND	EPENDENT CLAIM CFR 1.16(h))	S	mi	nus 3 = *			x \$ =		1	x \$ =	
	APPLICATION SIZE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	shee is \$25 additi	ts of pape 50 (\$125 ional 50 s	er, the application for small entires or fractions.	vings exceed 100 ation size fee due ty) for each tion thereof. See 37 CFR 1.16(s).						
	MULTIPLE DEPEN	IDENT CLAIM PR	ESENT (3	7 CFR 1.16(j))					Į į		
* If f	the difference in colu	umn 1 is less than	zero, ente	r "0" in column :	2.		TOTAL			TOTAL	
	APP	(Column 1)	AMEND	(Column 2)		• •	SMAL	L ENTITY	OR		ER THAN ALL ENTITY
AMENDMENT	08/12/2008	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSL' PAID FOR	PRESENT Y EXTRA		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
)ME	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 28	Minus	** 26	= 2		X \$25 =	50	OR	x \$ =	
Ä	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 5	Minus	***5	= 0		X \$105 =	0	OR	x \$ =	
AMI	Application Si	ize Fee (37 CFR 1	.16(s))								
`	FIRST PRESEN	NTATION OF MULTIF	LE DEPEN	DENT CLAIM (37	CFR 1.16(j))				OR		
							TOTAL ADD'L FEE	50	OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	
		(Column 1)		(Column 2)	(Column 3)					'	
T		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSL PAID FOR	PRESENT Y EXTRA		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
DMENT	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=		x \$ =		OR	x \$ =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=		x \$ =		OR	x \$ =	
AMEN	Application Si	ize Fee (37 CFR 1	.16(s))]		
AN	FIRST PRESEN	TATION OF MULTIF	LE DEPEN	DENT CLAIM (37	CFR 1.16(j))				OR		
* If	the entry in column	1 is less than the e	entry in col	umn 2, write "0'	" in column 3.		TOTAL ADD'L FEE	nstrument Ev	OR (amin	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	
***	* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3. ** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20". *** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3". The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.										

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450, DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Page 121 of 406

07-28-08

JUL 2 5 2008

Date

July 25, 2008

TATA TRADEMA

PTO/SB/21 (01-08) Approved for use through 07/31/2008. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE ond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. Inder the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to resp Application Number 11/499.953-Conf. #3579 Filing Date **TRANSMITTAL** August 7, 2006 First Named Inventor **FORM** Sebastian BOHM Art Unit 3653 Examiner Name M. Hageman (to be used for all correspondence after initial filing) Attorney Docket Number Total Number of Pages in This Submission TGZ-021DVCN ENCLOSURES (Check all that apply) After Allowance Communication x Fee Transmittal Form Drawing(s) Appeal Communication to Board of Fee Attached Licensing-related Papers Appeals and Interferences Appeal Communication to TC Amendment/Reply Petition (Appeal Notice, Brief, Reply Brief) Petition to Convert to a After Final Proprietary Information Provisional Application Power of Attorney, Revocation Affidavits/declaration(s) Status Letter Change of Correspondence Address Other Enclosure(s) (please **Extension of Time Request** Terminal Disclaimer Identify below): Return Receipt Postcard **Express Abandonment Request** Request for Refund PTO form SB/08 Copies of Three (3) References x Information Disclosure Statement CD, Number of CD(s) Certified Copy of Priority Landscape Table on CD Document(s) Reply to Missing Parts/ Remarks Incomplete Application Reply to Missing Parts under 37 CFR 1.52 or 1.53 SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT, ATTORNEY, OR AGENT Firm Name LAHIVE & COCKFIELD, LLP Signature Printed name David R. Burns

Express Mail Label No. EM 067556237 US	Dated: July 25, 2008
<u> </u>	

Reg. No.

46.590

JUL 2 5 2008 W

PTO/SB/17 (10-07) Approved for use through 06/30/2010. OMB 0651-0032 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE nder the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no person are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. Complete if Known 11/499,953-Conf. #3579 Fees pursuant to the Consolidated Appropriations Act. 2005 (H.R. 4818). **Application Number FEE TRANSMITTAL** August 7, 2006 Filing Date Sebastian BOHM First Named Inventor For FY 2008 Examiner Name M. Hageman Applicant claims small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27 3653 Art Unit TGZ-021DVCN TOTAL AMOUNT OF PAYMENT 180.00 Attorney Docket No METHOD OF PAYMENT (check all that apply) Check Credit Card Money Order None Lahive & Cockfield, LLP X Deposit Account Deposit Account Number: Deposit Account Name For the above-identified deposit account, the Director is hereby authorized to: (check all that apply) Charge fee(s) indicated below Charge fee(s) indicated below, except for the filing fee Charge any additional fee(s) or underpayments of Credit any overpayments fee(s) under 37 CFR 1.16 and 1.17 **FEE CALCULATION** 1. BASIC FILING, SEARCH, AND EXAMINATION FEES **FILING FEES SEARCH FEES EXAMINATION FEES Small Entity Small Entity Small Entity Application Type** Fee (\$) Fee (\$) Fees Paid (\$) Fee (\$) Fee (\$) Fee (\$) Fee (\$) Utility 310 155 510 255 210 105 Design 210 105 100 50 130 65 Plant 210 105 310 155 160 80 Reissue 310 155 510 255 620 310 Provisional 210 105 2. EXCESS CLAIM FEES **Small Entity** Fee (\$) Fee (\$) Fee Description Each claim over 20 (including Reissues) 50 25 Each independent claim over 3 (including Reissues) 210 105 Multiple dependent claims 370 185 **Total Claims** Multiple Dependent Claims Extra Claims Fee (\$) Fee (\$) Fee Paid (\$) Fee Paid (\$) Extra Claims Fee (\$) HP = highest number of independent claims paid for, if greater than 3. 3. APPLICATION SIZE FEE If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper (excluding electronically filed sequence or computer listings under 37 CFR 1.52(e)), the application size fee due is \$260 (\$130 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s). Number of each additional 50 or fraction thereof Fee Paid (\$) Extra Sheets Fee (\$) - 100 = __ (round up to a whole number) x /50 = Fees Paid (\$) Non-English Specification, \$130 fee (no small entity discount) Other (e.g., late filing surcharge): 1806 Submission of an Information Disclosure Statement 180.00 SUBMITTED BY Registration No (Attorney/Agent) 46,590 Telephone (617) 994-0890 Signature Name (Print/Type) David R. Burns Date July 25, 2008

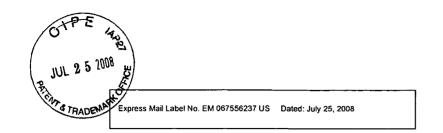
Express Mail Label No. EM 067556237 US	Dated: July 25, 2008

JUL 2 5 2008 TA TRADE

PTO/SB/17 (10-07)
Approved for use through 06/30/2010. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE nformation unless it displays a valid OMB control number Complete if Known 11/499,953-Conf. #3579 Application Number TRANSMITTAL August 7, 2006 Filing Date First Named Inventor Sebastian BOHM For FY 2008 Examiner Name M. Hageman Applicant claims small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27 3653 Art Unit TGZ-021DVCN TOTAL AMOUNT OF PAYMENT 180.00 Attorney Docket No. METHOD OF PAYMENT (check all that apply) Check Credit Card Money Order None Other (please identify): 12-0080 Lahive & Cockfield, LLP Deposit Account Deposit Account Number: For the above-identified deposit account, the Director is hereby authorized to: (check all that apply) Charge fee(s) indicated below, except for the filing fee x Charge fee(s) indicated below Charge any additional fee(s) or underpayments of x Credit any overpayments fee(s) under 37 CFR 1.16 and 1.17 **FEE CALCULATION** 1. BASIC FILING, SEARCH, AND EXAMINATION FEES **FILING FEES** SEARCH FEES **EXAMINATION FEES Small Entity** Small Entity Small Entity **Application Type** Fee (\$) Fee (\$) Fee (\$) Fee (\$) Fee (\$) Fees Paid (\$) Fee (\$) Utility 310 155 510 255 210 105 210 105 100 50 Design 65 105 Plant 210 310 155 160 80 310 155 510 255 620 Reissue 310 210 105 Provisional 0 0 2. EXCESS CLAIM FEES **Small Entity** Fee (\$) Fee (\$) Fee Description Each claim over 20 (including Reissues) 25 50 Each independent claim over 3 (including Reissues) 210 105 Multiple dependent claims 370 185 **Total Claims** Extra Claims Fee Paid (\$) **Multiple Dependent Claims** Fee (\$) Fee (\$) Fee Paid (\$) HP = highest number of total claims paid for, if greater than 20. Fee Paid (\$) HP = highest number of independent claims paid for, if greater than 3. 3. APPLICATION SIZE FEE If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper (excluding electronically filed sequence or computer listings under 37 CFR 1.52(e)), the application size fee due is \$260 (\$130 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s). Number of each additional 50 or fraction thereof Fee Paid (\$) /50 = - 100 = (round up to a whole number) x 4. OTHER FEE(S) Fees Paid (\$) Non-English Specification, \$130 fee (no small entity discount) Other (e.g., late filing surcharge): 1806 Submission of an Information Disclosure Statement 180.00 SUBMITTED BY Registration No. (Attorney/Agent) 46,590 Telephone (617) 994-0890

Name (Print/Type)	David R. Burns	•		Date	July 25, 2008

Express Mail Label No. EM 067556237 US Dated: July 25, 2008



Docket No.: TGZ-021DVCN

(PATENT)

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Patent Application of: Sebastian Boehm et al.

Application No.: 11/499,953

Confirmation No.: 3579

Filed: August 7, 2006

Art Unit: 3653

For:

METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR

SORTING PARTICLES

Examiner: M. Hageman

MS Amendment Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT (SIDS)

Dear Sir:

In accordance with 37 CFR 1.97, Applicants hereby make of record the following additional documents. A PTO Form SB/08 and a full copy of each of the documents required under 37 CFR 1.98(a)(2) accompany this statement.

Applicants have become aware of the following documents, cited in an Australian Office Action issued February 11, 2008, during the prosecution of Application No. 2003228630, which corresponds to the above referenced application, and in accordance with 37 CFR 1.97(c) and (e)(1) or (b)(3), hereby submit these documents for the Examiner's consideration. These documents are cited on the enclosed PTO Form SB/08, and a copy of the Office Action and of each document required under 37 CFR 1.98(a)(2) cited thereon are enclosed as well.

Applicants have not submitted copies of each cited U.S. patent and U.S. patent application in accordance with 37 CFR 1.98(a)(2)(ii). Applicants submit herewith copies of foreign patents and non-patent references in accordance with 37 CFR 1.98(a)(2).

07/28/2008 CCHAU1 00000033

00000033 120080 11499953

01 FC:1806

180.00 DA

Application No.: 11/499,953 Docket No.: TGZ-021DVCN

The Examiner is also advised that the following commonly owned patents and applications contain subject matter that may be related to the present application.

Application No.:	10/179488	Filing date:	06-24-2002
Application No.:	10/329008	Filing date:	12-23-2002
Application No.:	11/101038	Filing date:	04-06-2002
Application No.:	10/940143	Filing date:	09-13-2004
Application No.:	10/664587	Filing date:	09-16-2003
. Application No.:	11/603444	Filing date:	11-22-06

Applicants understand that papers from the prosecution of the above-identified cases may be accessed electronically via PAIR. Accordingly, copies of the foregoing applications or file histories thereof are not provided herein, but will be made available upon request.

This statement is not to be interpreted as a representation that the cited documents are material, that an exhaustive search has been conducted, or that no other relevant information exists. Nor shall the citation of any document herein be construed *per se* as a representation that such document is prior art. Moreover, Applicants understand the Examiner will make an independent evaluation of the cited documents.

This Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement is filed more than three months after the U.S. filing date, and after the mailing date of the first Office Action on the merits, but before the mailing date of a Final Office Action or Notice of Allowance (37 CFR 1.97(c)).

Application No.: 11/499,953 Docket No.: TGZ-021DVCN

Please charge our Deposit Account No. 12-0080 in the amount of \$180.00 covering the fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17(p). The Director is hereby authorized to charge any deficiency in the fees filed, asserted to be filed or which should have been filed herewith (or with any paper hereafter filed in this application by this firm) to our Deposit Account No. 12-0080, under Order No. TGZ-021DVCN.

Dated: July 25, 2008

DRB/mch

Respectfully submitted,

David R. Burns

Registration No.: 46,590

LAHIVE & COCKFIELD, LLP

One Post Office Square

Boston, Massachusetts 02109-2127

(617) 227-7400

(617) 742-4214 (Fax)

Attorney/Agent For Applicant

PTO/SB/08b (01-08)

Approved for use through 07/31/2008. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

Application Number 11/499,953-Conf. #3579 Filing Date August 7, 2006 First Named Inventor Sebastian BOHM 3653 Art Unit **Examiner Name** M. Hageman

Complete if Known

(Use as many sheets as necessary)

Substitute for form 1449/PTO

JUL 2 5 2008

2 TGZ-021DVCN Sheet of Attorney Docket Number

	U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS						
Examiner	Cite	Document Number	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where		
Initials*	No.1	Number-Kind Code ² (if known)	MM-DD-YYYY	Applicant of Cited Document	Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear		
	A1*	US-3,791,517	02-12-1974	Friedman			
	A2*	US-3,827,555	08-06-1974	Kamentsky et al.			
	A3*	US-4,318,483	03-09-1982	Lombardo et al.			
	A4*	US-4,365,719	12-28-1982	Kelly et al.			
	A5*	US-4,939,081	07-03-1990	Figdor et al.			
	A6*	US-5,637,496	06-10-1997	Thaler et al.			
	A7*	US-5,783,446	07-21-1998	Saul et al.			
	A8*	US-5,795,727	08-18-1998	Bierre et al.			
	A9*	US-5,979,664	11-09-1999	Brodeur			
	A10*	US-5,998,212	12-07-1999	Corio et al.			
	A11*	US-6,057,111	05-02-2000	Deiss et al.			
	A12*	US-6,214,556	04-10-2001	Olek et al.			
	A13*	US-6,280,967	08-28-2001	Ransom, John et al.			
	A14*	US-20020093641	07-18-2002	Ortyn et al.			
	A15*	US-6,454,862	09-24-2002	Yoshida et al.			
	A16*	US-6,455,280	09-24-2002	Edwards et al.			
	A17*	US-6,482,652	11-19-2002	Furlong et al.			
	A18*	US-6,524,790-B1	02-25-2003	Kopf-Sill et al.			
	A19*	US-6,803,194	10-12-2004	Keck et al.			

		FOREI	GN PATENT	DOCUMENTS		
Examiner	Cite	Foreign Patent Document	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages	
Initials*	No.1	Country Code ³ -Number ⁴ -Kind Code ⁵ (if known)	MM-DD-YYYY	Applicant of Cited Document	Or Relevant Figures Appear	
	В1	WO-98/10267-A1	03-12-1998	Technical University of		
	٠.		00 12 1000	Denmark		L.
	B2	WO-00/70080-A1	11-23-2000	Caliper Technologies Corp.		

Examiner	Date	
Signature	Considered	

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. * CITE NO.: Those application(s) which are marked with an single asterisk (*) next to the Cite No. are not supplied (under 37 CFR 1.98(a)(2)(iii)) because that application was filed after June 30, 2003 or is available in the IFW. ¹ Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ² See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. ³ Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ⁴ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁵ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁶ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

PTO/SB/08b (01-08)
Approved for use through 07/31/2008. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449/PTO				Complete if Known			
				Application Number	11/499,953-Conf. #3579		
INF	DRMATIC	N DI	SCLOSURE	Filing Date	August 7, 2006		
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT			APPLICANT	First Named Inventor	Sebastian BOHM		
				Art Unit	3653		
	(Use as many	sheets as	necessary)	Examiner Name	M. Hageman		
Sheet 2 of 2			2 ·	Attorney Docket Number	TGZ-021DVCN		

		NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS	
Examiner Initials	Cite No.1	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ²
	C1	Australian Office Action for Application No. 2003228630, dated February 11, 2008	

Examiner	Date	
Signature	Considered	

^{*}EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Express Mail Label No. EM 067556237 US Dated: July 25, 2008

Page 129 of 406

¹Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ²Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION International Bureau

INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

INTERNATIONAL PROPERTY OF COLUMN			J. 111Bill (101)
(51) International Patent Classification 6:		(11) International Publication Number:	WO 98/10267
G01N 15/14, 33/543, B03C 1/035	A1	(43) International Publication Date:	12 March 1998 (12.03.98)

(21) International Application Number: PCT/DK97/00368

(22) International Filing Date: 4 September 1997 (04.09.97)

(30) Priority Data:

0953/96
0150/97
4 September 1996 (04.09.96)
10 February 1997 (10.02.97)
DK

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): TECHNICAL UNIVERSITY OF DENMARK [DK/DK]; DTU - Building 101 A, DK-2800 Lyngby (DK).

(72) Inventor: and

(75) Inventor/Applicant (for US only): BLANKENSTEIN, Gert [DE/DE]; Wiesinger Weg 5, D-20253 Hamburg (DE).

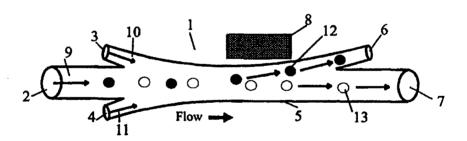
(74) Agent: PLOUGMANN, VINGTOFT & PARTNERS A/S; Sankt Annae Plads 11, P.O. Box 3007, DK-1021 Copenhagen K (DK). (81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AT (Utility model), AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, CZ (Utility model), DE, DE (Utility model), DK, DK (Utility model), EE, ES, FI, FI (Utility model), GB, GE, GH, HU, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SK (Utility model), SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published

With international search report.

Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.

(54) Title: A MICRO FLOW SYSTEM FOR PARTICLE SEPARATION AND ANALYSIS



(57) Abstract

A micro flow system is provided for separating particles, comprising a microfabricated member having a flow channel (5) defined therein for guiding a flow of a fluid containing the particles through the flow channel, first inlet means (2) positioned at one end of the flow channel for entering the fluid into the flow channel, first outlet means (7) positioned at the other end of the flow channel for discharging the fluid from the flow channel, the flow of the fluid containing the particles being controlled in such a way that one particle at the time passes a cross section of the flow channel, the member being positioned in a field that is substantially perpendicular to a longitudinal axis of the flow channel so that particles residing in the flow channel and being susceptible to the field across the flow channel are deflected in the direction of the field. Further, a micro flow system is provided for analysing components of a fluid comprising a microfabricated member having a flow channel defined therein for guiding a flow of a fluid through the flow channel, first inlet means for entering particles into the flow channel, first outlet means for discharging of fluid from the flow channel and a plurality of assay sites located in the flow channel and comprising immobilised reagents whereby the fluid may be analyzed for a plurality of components while residing in the flow channel.

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

NL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AΜ	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	T.J	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece		Republic of Macedonia	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	ML	Mali	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	1E	Ireland	MN	Mongolia	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	(L	Israel	MR	Mauritania	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	LS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	us	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	MX	Mexico	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE	Niger	VN	Vict Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NL	Netherlands	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Norway	zw	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's	NZ.	New Zealand		
CM	Cameroon		Republic of Korea	PI.	Poland		
CN	China	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CU	Cuba	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	Li	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
EE	Estonia	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		

A MICRO FLOW SYSTEM FOR PARTICLE SEPARATION AND ANALYSIS

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to methods and apparatuses for detection, separation, sorting, and analysis of particles, such as cells, cell organelles, beads, molecules, such as Deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA), proteins, etc. in a fluid. In particular, the invention relates to particle separation by using different forces such as magnetic, electrophoretic, hydrodynamic and/or gravitational forces, e.g. for utilisation in flow cytometry, light microscopy, electrophoretic separation, magnetophoresis, etc.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

15

20

Flow cytometry is a well known technique that is used for high throughput measurements of optical and/or electrical characteristics of microscopic biological samples. Flow cytometry instruments analyse and isolate cells and organelles with particular physical, biochemical, and immunological properties.

Traditionally, cell sorting by flow cytometry (fluorescence activated cell sorting) has been the method of choice for isolation of specific cell populations by surface markers. However, cell sorting by flow cytometry suffers from several drawbacks, especially high dilution of desired cell sample, low speed and sterility problems. Furthermore, the equipment is very costly with high operation and maintenance cost, making the technique available only to a limited number of laboratories.

During the last few years, isolation of cells by antibody-coupled magnetic beads and carriers has been developed into a reliable tool for the isolation and characterisation of cell populations. Immunomagnetic cell separation, e.g. as commercially introduced by Dynal A/S and Miltenyi Biotec, has become an established method for cell analysis in clinical diagnostics. Due to the relatively low prize, this method is attractive in flow cytometry, especially in sorting of rare cellular events. For example, sorting of fetal cells contained in maternal blood sample provides a non-invasive alternative to prenatal diagnostic procedures, such as amniocentesis of chorionic villus sampling. Another rare event scenario is the detection of low concentration of cancer cells which has an important role in diagnosis of minimal residual disease and evaluation of appropriate therapies. Another medical application for cell sorting systems is the diagnosis of bacterial and viral diseases.

Although this method offers relatively inexpensive approach to sort rare cellular event, it adds considerable time onto the overall rare event detection and it does not offer the multiparameter

2

analysis readily available with flow cytometry techniques. Existing techniques for magnetic separation are suffering from the low purity of the sorted cell fraction and the low recovery rate of the sorted cells. In most systems several washing steps have to be implemented into the separation procedure which then causes cell losses. Additionally small subpopulation of labelled cells cannot be directly isolated by existing magnetic separation techniques.

A good overview about fluorescence activated cell sorting procedures and magnetic activated cell sorting is given in Melamed et. al., "Flow Cytometry and Sorting, (Ed. Melamed et. al., Wiley & Sons Inc., 1990).

10

15

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Advances in microfabrication and microfluidic technologies continue to fuel further investigation into the miniaturisation of bioanalytical instruments and biochemical assays in general. The present invention relates to development of a low cost non-invasive diagnostic test method and devices for carrying out such tests that include measuring, monitoring, sorting and analysing samples containing particles, such as organic cells, microbeads, cell organells and macromolecules such as DNA. The present invention provides a cheap, fast and reliable method and devices for handling, sorting and analysis of such particles.

20

25

Separation may be performed according to various physical properties, such as fluorescent properties or other optical properties, magnetic properties, density, electrical properties, etc. According to an important aspect of the invention, particle separation is performed by aligning the particles in one row of particles in a micro flow channel so that particles can be treated individually.

Thus, it is an object of the present invention to provide a micro flow system and a method of particle separation having an improved efficiency of particle separation compared to the prior art.

30 It is another object of the present invention to provide a micro flow system and a method for particle separation in which cell lysis is minimised.

It is yet another object of the present invention to provide an improved method for preparation of fluids containing particles for separation and analysis of the particles.

35

It is a still further object of the present invention to provide a micro flow system and a method for simultaneous separation of particles into a plurality of groups of particles.

PCT/DK97/00368 WO 98/10267

It is a still further object of the present invention to provide a micro flow system including facilities for pre-treatment and/or post-treatment of a sample.

It is a still further objective of the invention is develop a system for separation and analysis of fetal cells in whole maternal blood samples using an integrated automated micro flow system. The system is designed by downscaling and combining different methods for handling, manipulation and analysis of biochemical samples. Thus, prenatal diagnostics by analysis of fetal cells separated from a whole maternal blood sample is an area, which can benefit from advances in miniaturisation.

10

15

It is another objective of the invention is develop a system for separation and analysis of cancer cells from a sample containing cancer cells and healthy cells using an integrated automated micro flow system. The system is also designed by downscaling and combining different methods for handling, manipulation and analysis of biochemical samples. Thus, cancer diagnostics by analysis of cancer cells separated from healthy cells is also an area which can benefit from advances in miniaturisation

According to a first aspect of the invention the above and other objects are fulfilled by a micro flow system for separating particles, comprising a member having

20

25

35

a flow channel defined therein for guiding a flow of a fluid containing the particles through the flow channel,

first inlet means positioned at one end of the flow channel for entering the fluid into the flow channel.

first outlet means positioned at the other end of the flow channel for discharging the fluid from the flow channel.

the flow of the fluid containing the particles being controlled in such a way that one particle at the time passes a cross-section of the flow channel,

the member being positioned in a field that is substantially perpendicular to a longitudinal axis of the flow channel so that particles residing in the flow channel and being susceptible to the field across the flow channel are deflected in the direction of the field.

According to a second aspect of the invention the above and other objects are fulfilled by a method of separating particles, comprising the steps of

guiding a flow of a fluid containing the particles through a flow channel in such a way that one particle at the time passes a cross-section of the flow channel,

- positioning the flow channel in a field that is substantially perpendicular to a longitudinal axis of the flow channel so that particles residing in the flow channel and being susceptible to the field across the flow channel are deflected in the direction of the field and thereby separated from the fluid.
- According to a third aspect of the invention the above and other objects are fulfilled by a micro flow system for separating particles, comprising a member having

a flow channel defined therein for guiding a flow of a fluid containing the particles through the flow channel.

first inlet means positioned at one end of the flow channel for entering the fluid into the flow channel.

15

35

first and second outlet means positioned at the other end of the flow channel for discharging of 20 fluid from the flow channel,

the flow of the fluid containing the particles being controlled in such a way that one particle at the time passes a cross-section of the flow channel,

- 25 monitoring means positioned at the flow channel for monitoring parameters of a particle residing within a measurement volume within the flow channel and providing an output signal corresponding to a monitored parameter.
 - control means for controlling passage of fluid through the first and the second outlet means.

 respectively, in response to the output signal of the monitoring means whereby particles may be separated according to values of a parameter monitored by the monitoring means.

According to a fourth aspect of the invention the above and other objects are fulfilled by a method of separating particles, comprising the steps of

guiding a flow of a fluid containing the particles through a flow channel in such a way that one particle at the time passes a cross-section of the flow channel, the flow channel having first and second outlet means for discharging of fluid from the flow channel,

monitoring parameters of a particle residing within a measurement volume within the flow channel and

controlling passage of fluid through the first and the second outlet means, respectively, in response to a monitored parameter value whereby particles may be separated according to values of a monitored parameter.

According to a preferred embodiment of the invention, a method of separating fetal cells from maternal cells, comprising the steps of selective magnetically staining of fetal cells in a fluid containing fetal and maternal cells, guiding a flow of the fluid containing the fetal cells through a flow channel in such a way that one fetal cell at the time passes a cross-section of the flow channel, positioning the flow channel in a magnetic field that is substantially perpendicular to a longitudinal axis of the flow channel so that magnetically stained fetal cells residing in the flow channel are deflected in the direction of the magnetic field.

10

15

20

30

35

Further a method is provided for separating cancer cells from other cells, comprising the steps of selective magnetically staining of cancer cells in a fluid containing cancer and other cells, guiding a flow of the fluid containing the cancer cells through a flow channel in such a way that one cancer cell at the time passes a cross-section of the flow channel, positioning the flow channel in a magnetic field that is substantially perpendicular to a longitudinal axis of the flow channel so that magnetically stained cancer cells residing in the flow channel are deflected in the direction of the magnetic field.

The particles to be separated from other particles in a fluid and/or to be separated from the fluid containing the particles may comprise living cells, chromosomes, organelles, beads, biomolecules, such as Deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA), proteins, etc.

Preferably, the flow through the flow channel is a laminar flow so that flow of particles are predictable and easy to control, e.g. with a flow of guiding buffers.

When the flow is laminar, the stream of particles can be positioned as desired within the flow channel, e.g. by controlling flow velocities of the fluid containing particles at the particle inlet of the member and flow velocities of guiding buffers at corresponding inlets.

Preferably, the flow channel is small for the flow through the channel to have a low Reynolds number, e.g. in the range of 0.01-500, such as 0.05-50, preferably 0.1-25. Thereby, inertial effects, which causes turbulence and secondary flows are negligible, viscous effects dominate the

dynamics, and mixing is caused only by diffusion. Flow of the sample, which is the fluid containing particles and guiding buffers can be laminated in guided layers through the channel and displacement of particles in the channel is only caused by the external force applied. The Reynolds number referred to is based on the hydraulic diameter of the flow channel, the flow velocity in the axial direction and the fluid density and viscosity, $Re=\rho Dh/\mu$ where the hydraulic diameter Dh is defined as four times the cross-sectional area divided by the wetted perimeter.

The illustrated flow channels of the micro flow system have a width ranging from 0.1 to 0.55 mm, preferably ranging from 0.1 to 0.4 mm, in particular ranging from 0.1 to 0.2 mm, and a depth ranging from 0.04 to 0.2 mm, preferably ranging from 0.04 to 0.1. With respect to the lowest cross-sectional area of the flow channel, it is preferred that this area is in the range of 0.004 to 0.11 mm², in particular in the range of 0.004 to 0.02 mm².

It is believed that any length of the flow channel within the range of 0.1 to 20 mm, preferably 1.0 to 3.5 mm, would lead to satisfactory results.

15

20

Preferably, the system is operating with total volumetric flow rates of 0.1 up to 200 μ l/min, which gives a flow velocity of 15 mm/min up to 180 mm/min. The average residence time of a particle inside the flow channel, which corresponds to a separation time ranging from 0.1 to 6 sec. The residence time of the sample is defined by the total volumetric flow rate of the system.

The micro flow system may comprise flow rate adjustment means for adjustment of the time the particles reside in the flow channel.

25 Preferably, the fluid channel is sized so that for efficient separation, particles are displaced 10 - 30 μm in the flow channel. Thereby, the particle may only be exposed to a field for a very short period of time and thus, continuous separation of particles may be facilitated.

In order to collect the particles, which are deflected in the flow channel, the micro flow system may further comprise second outlet means for discharging particles having been deflected in the flow channel.

The micro flow system may comprise second inlet means for entering a first guiding buffer into the flow channel together with the fluid containing particles. When the flow is laminar, the two fluids flow through the flow channel in parallel abutting each other along a small area extending along a longitudinal axis of the flow channel whereby the cross-section and the path through the flow channel of the flow of the fluid containing particles may be controlled by the first guiding buffer flow. Further, particles in the fluid containing particles may be deflected into the guiding

10

15

20

30

buffer fluid when the two fluids pass the field essentially perpendicular to the longitudinal axis of the flow channel. Furthermore, two (or even more) outlets may be provided at the down stream end of the flow channel for discharging the guiding buffer now containing separated particles and fluid substantially without particles susceptible to the field essentially perpendicular the flow channel, correspondingly.

The micro flow system may further comprise third inlet means for entering a second guiding buffer for improved control of the path of particle flow through the flow channel. By adjustment of the flow velocities of the guiding buffers and the fluid containing particles, the flow within the flow channel of fluid containing particles may be controlled to flow within an essentially cylindrical shaped domain with a longitudinal axis extending substantially parallel to a longitudinal axis of the flow channel and further the position within the flow channel and the diameter of the flow cylinder may be controlled by corresponding adjustments of the volumetric ratio between the flow rate of the fluid containing particles and the flow rate of the guiding buffers.

It is possible to control the cross-sectional area of the domain containing the sample to be a little larger than the cross-sectional area of the particles by adjusting the volumetric flow rates of the sample and of the one or two guiding buffers in such a way that the particles contained in the sample are aligned in a single row of particles. This is a very important feature since it enables individual treatment of each particle and it leads to a sensitive method of sorting particles according to their susceptibility to a field. A sample flow layer thickness less than 1 μ m may be achieved.

Preferably, the channel depth is small enough, e.g. below 50 μm, to allow observation of the particles flowing through the channel by a microscope. In an important embodiment of the present invention, the micro flow system comprises a cover, e.g. a transparent or translucent cover, for covering the flow channel. When the cover is transparent or translucent, it will be possible to observe events in the flow channel, e.g. passage of a stained or coloured particle or cell.

The member with the flow channel may be produced from any suitable material, such as silicon, polymers, such as Plexiglas, Teflon, etc., glass, ceramics, metals, such as copper, alumna, stainless steel, etc., etc.

The channel may be provided in the member by any suitable manufacturing process, such as milling, etching, etc.

In a preferred embodiment of the invention, the member is a silicon chip manufactured utilising photolithography and the channel is etched into the silicon chip.

The field may be a magnetic field, an electric field, a gravity field, etc., and any combination of such fields.

A magnetic field may be generated by permanent magnets, such as rare earth magnets, such as samarium-germanium magnets, a mixture of ferromagnetic powder and epoxy, etc., etc., electromagnets, e.g., in silicon integrated electromagnets, etc. The magnets are preferably positioned adjacent to the flow channel so that the magnetic field is substantially perpendicular to a longitudinal axis of the flow channel.

In a preferred embodiment of the invention, the magnets are positioned in and glued to rectangular slots that are etched into a silicon chip. The slots are located adjacent to the separation flow channel. In the example shown in Fig. 1, a permanent magnet or an electromagnet can be received by slots in the micro flow system. The slots are, e.g., 0.5 mm wide, 0.5 mm long and 0.2 mm deep. For generation of a magnetic field, a solid magnetic block, i.e. rare earth magnet can be glued into the slot. Alternatively, a mixture of ferromagnetic powder and epoxy can be injected into the slots to produce a high magnetic field gradient.

20

25

30

35

5

10

The strength of the magnetic field inside the micro flow system may be adjustable. If an electromagnet is used for generation of the magnetic field, the magnitude of the field may be varied by varying the amplitude of the voltage input to the electromagnet. If a permanent magnet generated the magnetic field, the magnitude of the field may be varied by varying the distance between the magnet and the flow channel of the micro flow system.

As already mentioned, the net displacement of a particle in the micro flow system depends on the force applied to it by the field. This can be utilised for separation of a first group of particles of various types in a fluid into a plurality of set of particles; each set comprising a specific type of particles. A micro flow system with e.g. five separation outlets may be used to separate a fluid containing particles into five sets of particles, each set comprising particles that are influenced by the field with a force of a specific magnitude, in the following denoted particles with a specific F-value. Particles with a low F-value are only deflected by a small amount by the field and are discharged from the flow channel through a corresponding outlet port. Particle deflection is increased with increasing F-values whereby such particles are discharged from the flow channel through the corresponding other outlets.

5

10

25

The particles to be separated from other particles in a fluid and/or to be separated from the fluid containing the particles may be magnetically stained to facilitate separation in a magnetic field.

In the present context, the term staining is to be understood in a broad sense. The term is intended to cover any way of marking a particle thereby facilitating detection of the particle. For example a cell may be stained with a fluorescent substance, such as acridin orange, methylene blue, etc, facilitating detection of the stained particles by a fluorescence detector, or, a particle is said to be magnetically stained when it is coupled to a magnetic microbead. The microbead may for example carry a monoclonal or polyclonal antibody on its surface for coupling to an antigene of a cell to be separated utilizing a magnetic field.

In the case where particles have to be detected in a flow channel by optical means, such particles are preferably stained with a chromophoric reagent, or, a fluorescent probe.

An electric field may be generated by electrodes, such as metal electrodes, such as gold electrodes, etc. The electrode may be positioned inside the flow channel, e.g. to introduce electrophoretic forces, e.g. for separation of charged molecules in the fluid, or outside the flow channel e.g. to introduce dielectrophoretic forces, e.g. for separation of particles contained in the flow according to the susceptibility of the particles to the field. Preferably, the electrodes are positioned in such a way that the electric field is essentially perpendicular to a longitudinal axis of the flow channel.

The electric field may be a high frequency field, e.g. a 5 MHz field generated by electrodes positioned inside the flow channel. Living cells positioned in an electric field will be polarized and will be influenced by the field and thus, an alternating field may be used to separate living cells from other particles.

The field generated across the flow channel may be utilised for immobilisation of particles whereby particles may be held in substantially fixed positions within the flow channel for a specific period, e.g. as outlined in Fig. 6, allowing chemical reactions with the particles to take place and/or kinetic measurements on the particles to be performed and/or to bring the particles into contact with different chemical substances or for separating the particles from the sample. The particles may undergo a washing step before removal or reduction of the field redisperses them.

According to a fifth aspect of the invention the above and other objects are fulfilled by a micro flow system for separating particles, comprising a member having

a flow channel defined therein for guiding a flow of a fluid containing the particles through the flow channel,

inlet means positioned at one end of the flow channel for entering the fluid into the flow channel,

5

field generating means positioned proximate to the other end of the flow channel for generating a field substantially along a longitudinal axis of the flow channel whereby the particles are drawn by the field along the channel and distributed according to their susceptibility to the field and their mobility.

10

For example, means for generating a magnetic field may be situated at the closed end of a micro flow channel, which at the other end has at least one inlet for entering a sample containing magnetic labelled macromolecules, i.e. ribonucleic acid or proteins. The sample is entered into the channel where the particles are drawn by the magnetic field along the channel and, as by electrophoresis, the particles will be distributed according to their susceptibility to the magnetic field and their mobility. The generated magnetic field is removed after a predetermined time interval and the distribution of particles can then be observed.

20

According to another embodiment of the invention, the flow through the sort outlet is not continuous but only allowed by a controlling means, e.g. a valve, when a particle with the desired characteristics is detected by a detection means. The particles are sorted using hydrodynamic forces in the sense that the flow is diverged from the ordinary outlet to the sort outlet only when it contains a particle that fulfils certain criteria. The concentration of sorted particles in the flow out of the sort outlet will consequently be high. This is especially an advantage for sample flow with rare occurrence of particles that are searched for. The detection means can be e.g. optical detection means or magnetic detection means e.g. a Hall sensor or means for detecting e.g. electrical or other properties of the particles. The detection means can in an alternative embodiment be used for counting of particles with the desired characteristics as a separate function or in connection with any of the other embodiments described herein.

30

25

In yet another embodiment, the field strength is adjustable, e.g. by adjusting the voltage supplied to an electromagnet or to a set of electrodes or by adjusting the distance from a permanent magnet to the flow channel. Particles are in a first operation mode entrapped inside the flow channel by the field at high intensity while at the same time the sort outlet is closed. In a second operation mode, the field is reduced and the sort outlet is open in such a way that the entrapped particles are redispersed and moved out of the sort outlet. Particles that are rare in the sample can by switching between these two operational modes be sorted out in a highly concentrated form. An example of this embodiment is outlined in Fig. 6.

In a further interesting embodiment, the micro flow system according to the invention involves facilities for performing pre-treatment and/or post-treatment of the fluid comprising the particles. These possibilities are outlined in Figs. 5(f), 7 and 10. As an example, the particles may be treated with a reagent before entering the flow channel, e.g. undergo magnetic or chromophoric staining. Post-treatment may comprise means for collecting or concentrating the deflected particles or means for contacting the deflected particles with one or more reagent(s).

By one possible combination of the pre-treatment and the post-treatment facilities, cells may undergo magnetic staining before entering the flow channel, and after separation the staining may be removed by treatment of the stained cells with a suitable reagent.

It is an important advantage of the present invention that a micro flow system is provided that operates continuously with no requirement for operator intervention.

It is another advantage of the present invention that separation may be performed in one step.

15

20

25

It is still another advantage of the present invention that the particles can be separated in a continuous flow without substantially interfering with the flow itself and that separated particles may be collected at corresponding separated outlets of the flow channel without having to interrupt the flow in the flow channel.

It is another important advantage of the invention that the particles contained in the sample by the adjustment of the flow rate of one or more guiding buffers can be lined up in one row such that the particles can be analysed and sorted individually. This results in a sorting system with the highest sensitivity to the susceptibility of the single particle to the field applied to the sorting channel and a sorting system with the highest resolution of the detection means of the characteristics exhibited by the particles.

It is yet another advantage of the present invention that the micro flow system is easily integrated into other continuous flow systems, such as flow cytometers, flow injection analysis systems, etc.

It is a further advantage of the present invention that particles may be separated into a plurality of groups of particles, e.g. different subpopulations of cells, based on different susceptibility to the field generated across the flow channel of the different groups of particles. This may be obtained by using a multiple outlet micro flow system as outlined in Fig. 5(c).

It is a still further advantage of the present invention that the micro flow system allows observation of particles in the flow channel using a microscope.

It is a still further advantage of the invention that a closed system is provided allowing biohazardous samples, such as samples containing pathogens, to be entered into the system without contaminating the laboratory environment and without causing hazard for operators working with pathogen biomaterials.

It is a still further advantage of the invention that a system with a low shear stress in the flow is
provided allowing a gentle treatment of biological samples, e.g. fragile living cells, especially when
two guiding buffers are introduced in the channel.

It is a still further advantage of the invention that a high concentration of the sorted particles can be obtained even from samples with rare occurrence of particles that are searched and sorted for.

15

20

25

30

35

According to an important aspect of the invention, a new system for immunomagnetic cell separation and manipulation is provided that utilises a silicon based micro fabricated flow chip. The system combines the advantage of flow cytometry and immunomagnetic separation technique. The flow chip will be an important component of a portable micro system for cell sorting and analysis. The flow chip is designed for rapid immunomagnetic cell separation nearly without any pressure drop. Its simple and cheap fabrication and versatile sorting and detection properties offer an alternative to conventional cell separation systems.

It is an advantage of the invention that a micro flow system is provided that is cheap, easy to operate, versatile, simple and portable and that offers the possibility of automation.

A miniaturised flow channel system is provided that utilises the advantageous fluid behaviour in micro systems. The invented system operates continuously. Instead of holding back the magnetisable particles in the separation unit, the particles are deflected into the direction of the magnetic field while passing it continuously. By splitting the fluid flow into two or more outlets, the deflection of the particles can be used for separation of particles into different sets of particles, each of which leaves the flow channel through a specific outlet.

The continuous separation system (CSS) allows efficient enrichment as well as depletion of labelled sample contents of interest. The CSS is designed to fit under a microscope allowing parallel detection of the optical properties of the sample and the control of separation of particles.

An advantage of the geometry of the invented separation flow channel is that a magnetised or electrically charged particle has to be moved only over a distance of 10 - 30 μm to be separated from the fluid containing particles.

PCT/DK97/00368

- Furthermore, the invention enables isolation of multiple cell or particle subpopulations from a single sample at the same time. The magnitude and direction of the force F on a magnetisable particle, e.g. a magnetically labelled cell, is dependent on the magnitude of the magnetic field and the number of magnetic moments inducible on a labelled cell.
- 10 $F = N*S * \mu B* grad B$

where S is the number of Bohr magnetons (μB) per particle and N is the number of particles per cell.

- Beads with small S are moving a less distance in lateral direction in relation to the flow through the flow channel than beads with a higher S value. This can be used to separate subpopulation of cells labelled with different magnetisable beads: By splitting the flow channel in various outlet channels cells can be distinguish and separated due to their individual F values.
- The drag force on a spherical particle can be found from the particle Reynolds number, based on particle diameter, particle velocity relative to the fluid and fluid viscosity and density. In a flow with a Reynolds number less than 100, the drag force D on the particle can be found from a modified version of Stokes law

$$D = 3\pi\mu \text{ Ud} \left(1 + \frac{3}{16} \text{Re}\right)^{1}$$

where μ denotes the viscosity of the liquid, U is the relative velocity of the particle and d is the diameter. The numerical value of the parenthesis on the right hand side of the above formula is close to unity for Reynolds numbers less than one why it in that case can be omitted. The magnitude of the drag force on the particles, the force applied to the particle by the field, the distance the particle needs to be moved and the time available for the separation are all important aspects to be considered when a separation process and the device for carrying it out is designed.

An example is given for separation by gravitational means. The effective gravitational force G defined as the gravitational force minus the buoyancy force is found as

$$G = (\rho_{particle} - \rho_{liquid}) g \frac{\pi}{6} d^3$$

where g is the gravitational constant. For simplicity, a Reynolds number for the particle of less than one is assumed why the drag force D is given in a simple form. These two forces, D and G, are equal when the maximum velocity, the settling velocity U_{∞} has been reached. This velocity is

$$U_{\infty} = \frac{(\rho_{particle} - \rho_{liquid})g d^2}{18\mu}$$

The velocity to a given time t can be found as

$$U(t) = U_m (1 - e^{-t\frac{R}{U_m}})$$

For a particle submerged in water with a diameter of 30 μ m and a density of 1.2 times the density of water the settling velocity is 9 x 10.5 m/s. The particle will reach 90 % of this velocity after 2.1 x 10.5 seconds why the transient phase can be neglected. It will take the particle 0.33 seconds to travel a distance of 30 μ m, which makes the method reasonable to employ for separation purposes.

15

20

25

found as

While instrumentation in chemistry and biochemistry has become more automated in recent years, the preparation of samples remains a highly laboratory intensive task. The demand is increasing for high throughput, easier to use cost effective analytical devices and assays. Creating this opportunity is e.g. the world-wide effort to sequence the Human Genome, resulting in the development of new DNA diagnostics and therapeutics. Another important trend is the minimisation of health care costs and hospital admissions by testing patients and monitoring therapeutic use in less expensive environments, the so-called point-of-care analysis.

Micro flow devices containing arrays of nucleic acid hybridisation sites, known as genosensors, are being developed for a variety of uses in genomic analysis. A great deal of the overall genosensor development effort involves optimisation of experimental conditions in the actual use of genosensors.

Another embodiment of the invention is dealing with a low-tech form of genosensor and immunosensor technology, involving arrays of oligonucleotides on a microchip, which can be used to define optimal operating conditions and to develop applications of hybridisation arrays in genome mapping and sequencing. The genosensor array is placed in a micro flow channel system allowing an operation in a flow-through mode. Thus several steps of microliquid handling, e.g. washing and staining steps, reagent addition, can be integrated as an automated routine

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Page 145 of 406

procedure. Additionally, micro flow devices containing arrays of antibody/antigen sites, known as immunosensors, can be designed in the same way. The system could be used for combinatorial screening (high-throughput screening) and pharmacokinetic studies.

According to a sixth aspect of the invention the above and other objects are fulfilled by a micro flow system for analysing components of a fluid, comprising a member having a flow channel defined therein for guiding a flow of a fluid through the flow channel, first inlet means for entering particles into the flow channel, first outlet means for discharging of fluid from the flow channel and a plurality of assay sites located in the flow channel and comprising immobilised reagents whereby the fluid may be analyzed for a plurality of components while residing in the flow channel.

The system may further comprise field generating means positioned proximate to at least some of the assay sites for generation of a field proximate to the corresponding assay site whereby reagents residing in the flow channel and being susceptible to the field when generated at a selected assay site are attracted to and immobilised at the selected assay site, or, are rejected from the selected assay site.

15

20

25

30

35

In an embodiment of the invention, the member comprises a plurality of flow channels arranged in parallel or in series and each of which has assay sites whereby the fluid containing particles is brought into contact with a large number of assay sites.

According to a seventh aspect of the invention, a method of analysing components of a fluid is provided, comprising the steps of entering a fluid containing the particles into a flow channel and allowing the fluid to flow in the channel, the channel having a plurality of assay sites, each of which comprises immobilised reagents whereby the fluid can be analyzed for a plurality of components while residing in the channel.

According to a eighth aspect of the invention, a method of forming assay sites comprising immobilised reagents in a flow channel is provided, the method comprising the steps of

preparing selected surfaces of the assay sites for immobilisation of selected reagents,

dispensing a selected reagent proximate to a corresponding selected assay site, and

generating a field proximate to the selected site whereby the reagent is attracted towards and brought into contact with the surface of the selected assay site by the field generated and is immobilised upon contact with the surface.

Thus, the micro flow system of the previous section with a flow channel with assay sites may further comprise field generating means positioned proximate to at least some of the areas adapted to comprise immobilised reagents, each field generating means generating a field proximate to the corresponding area whereby reagents entering the flow channel and being susceptible to the field generated at the area are attracted to and immobilised at the area or are rejected from the area. Alternatively, the width of the channel of the micro flow system can be extended to accommodate a two-dimensional grid of areas to comprise immobilised reagents with fields generating means positioned proximate to at least some of these areas. In another embodiment the micro flow system for analysing a sample with a large number of reagents simultaneously may consist of an array comprising a number of parallel channels each with a plurality of areas adapted to comprise immobilised reagents located in the flow channels and further comprising field generating means to generate a field proximate to the areas whereby reagents being susceptible to the field are immobilised at the area. The field generating means may be e.g. permanent magnets, electrodes or electromagnets.

10

15

20

The devices with assay sites enable rapid manipulation, detection, and analysis of macromolecules, particles and cells in biologic or chemical samples in that a plurality of tests can be performed on the same microchip. According to the invention, micro flow systems and molecular biology are combined.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

5

10

20

Exemplary embodiments of the invention will now be described with reference to the accompanying drawings in which

Fig. 1 illustrates the operation of particle separation according to the present invention.

Fig. 2 shows a cross-sectional view of a separation flow channel according to the present invention. (a) shows the main embodiment and (b) shows a cross-sectional view of a separation flow channel for gravitational separation,

Fig. 3 shows a micro flow system with electrodes as field generating means.

Fig. 4 shows a flow diagram of a magnetic particle separation apparatus according to the present invention,

Fig. 5 shows flow diagrams of various embodiments of the present invention. (a)-(d) show embodiments with various numbers of inlets and outlets, and (e) shows an embodiment with an enlarged separation chamber, and (f) shows an embodiment with an enlarged chamber for collecting separated particles,

Fig. 6 illustrates entrapment of magnetic particles in a flow channel,

Fig. 7 shows a flow diagram for optical detection and hydrodynamic separation using a blocking valve,

Fig. 8 shows a flow diagram for optical detection and hydrodynamic separation using syringe pumps,

Fig. 9 shows a flow diagram of two flow channels coupled in parallel (a) and in sequence (b) and (c),

Fig. 10 illustrates the principle of introducing a pre-treatment facility in the member comprising the micro flow system, here further combined with a post-treatment facility or a hydrodynamic separation facility,

Fig. 11 shows a flow channel for magnetophoresis,

- Fig. 12 shows a flow channel having a serial array of assay sites equipped with electrodes to immobilise probes,
- Fig. 13 shows a flow channel having a serial array of assay sites equipped with magnets to immobilise probes,
 - Fig. 14 shows a flow channel having a two-dimensional array of assay sites equipped with magnets to immobilise probes,
- Fig. 15(a) and (b) shows two devices each comprising a parallel array of micro flow channels each of which contains an assay site,
 - Fig. 16 illustrates the preparation of a micro flow system,
- 15 Fig. 17 shows diagrams from the magnetic separation described in Example 3, and
 - Fig. 18 is a flow chart illustrating a process for separating fetal cells from a maternal blood sample by combining different separation methods as described in Example 4.

20 DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

25

35

According to a preferred embodiment of the invention, magnetically stained particles, e.g. cells labelled immunologically with magnetic particles, such as antibody-coupled magnetic beads, are separated from non-magnetic particles, i.e. non-labelled cells, by exposing the particles to a magnetic field generated with a permanent or an electromagnet. Positive or negative selection methods may be employed. By positive cell separation, cells of a specific cell type are separated and isolated from a heterogeneous mixture of cells.

Fig. 1 illustrates the principle of the separation method according to the invention. A micro flow system 1 is shown having three inlet and two outlet ports. The sample 9 containing particles enters the separation flow channel 5 through a central inlet port 2 and is continuously guided through the separation flow channel 5 of the micro flow system 1 by two guiding buffers 10 and 11, each of which enters the separation flow channel through inlet ports 3 and 4, respectively. A field generating means comprising a magnet 8 is located adjacent to the flow channel 5 and generates a magnetic field across the flow channel 5. When the sample 9 containing particles passes the magnetic field, magnetically stained particles 12 are drawn into the guiding buffer 10 and leave the flow channel 5 together with the guiding buffer 10 through the sort outlet 6 while

non-labelled cells 13 which are not influenced by the magnetic force remain in the fluid 9 leaving the flow channel 5 through the waste outlet 7.

Due to the small channel dimensions, the flow is laminar with negligible influence of inertial forces. Mixing of the sample flow and the guiding buffers is not detectable since the contact area is small and the contact time is reduced to a subsecond range. The thickness of the sample flow can be precisely adjusted by variation of the flow rate of the two guiding buffers. This enables the adjustment and optimisation of the magnetic micro flow system for various cell types and sizes. The volume flow of the sample and the two guiding buffers are adjusted so that the particles in the sample are lined up into a single stream of particles.

The magnetic field in the micro flow channel operates as an extremely sensitive filter for magnetic particles, e.g. cells. Cells labelled with superparamagnetic beads (e.g. MACS, Dynal) are magnetised and attracted by the magnetic field whereby the flow of magnetised particles is deflected into the sort outlet. The short residence time of the fluids in the flow channel and the low Reynolds numbers of the flow in the flow channel minimise the influence of gravity compared to the influence of the magnetic force.

Fig. 2 shows a cross-sectional view of two variants of the micro flow system 1 manufactured utilising semiconductor technology. The micro flow system may be manufactured in any suitable material such as polymers, glass, semiconductors, such as silicium, germanium, gallium arsenate, etc., etc.

The first micro flow system (a) shown is a 3-layer sandwich. The central layer 14 is a silicon wafer having a flow channel 5 etched into it. The silicon wafer 14 is covered with a transparent plate 15, such as a glass plate, having a thickness of, e.g., 0.16 mm. Fluids inside the flow channel 5 may be observed through the glass plate 15, e.g. utilising a microscope 16 (detection means). The fluid inlet 2 and outlet 7 are connected to tubings 17, 18, e.g. fused silica capillary or Teflon tubings, for entering fluids into or discharging fluids from the flow channel 5. Buffer inlets 3 and 4 and the outlet 6 for the separated particles are not shown. The bottom plate 19, e.g. made of plastic, facilitates mounting of the tubings 17, 18.

A modified version (b) of the micro channel system for separation was designed with gravitation as the force field, thus sorting particles due to their density and/or diffusion constant, the latter mainly being controlled by the shape and size of the particles. The system is during operation positioned with the flow plane substantially perpendicular to the direction of the force of gravity. As illustrated in Fig. 2(b), this embodiment of a micro flow system 1 has a sample inlet port 2 and an outlet port 7 located above the micro channel 5 and a buffer inlet port 3 and an outlet port 6

located below the micro channel 5. The sample containing particles 9 enters the separation flow channel through inlet port 2, and a guiding buffer 10 enters the separation flow channel 5 through inlet port 3. In this way, two laminated layers of fluid extending along the horizontal plane are created continuously flowing through the separation flow channel 5 of the micro flow system 1. Particles move from the particle containing layer to the guiding buffer layer by sedimentation. When the sample containing particles 9 passes the flow channel 5, particles with certain density and size properties are drawn into the guiding buffer 10 by the gravitational force and leave the flow channel 5 together with the guiding buffer 10 through the outlet port 6 while particles which are less susceptible to the gravitational field remain in the sample 9 leaving the flow channel 5 through the waste outlet 7. The vertical displacement of a specific particle in the sample is given by its density and diffusion constant and the contact time of the sample layer with the guiding buffer layer. The contact time is defined by the total flow rate of the fluids passing through the micro systems 1 and the length of the micro channel 5. The system can be adjusted such that a desirable or appropriate specimen can be withdrawn and separated from the sample flow due to their density and/or diffusion properties by adjusting the volumetric flow rates of the guiding buffer and particle containing sample.

Alternatively, the micro flow system may comprise two further inlet ports for entering a second and a third guiding buffer into the micro channel 5, where the two further inlet ports are positioned above the micro channel, one on each side of the sample inlet port 2. The flow rates of the sample and the second and third guiding buffers may be adjusted so that the particles contained in the sample are lined up in a single line.

Characteristic features of an exemplary embodiment of a micro flow system according to the invention, e.g. as shown in Figs. 1 and 2, is shown in Table 1.

Table 1 Characteristics, micro flow system

Manufacturing method Material: Silicium Oxide, SiO₂

Photo-lithography

Flow Channel

5

10

15

20

25

Cross sectional area 0.1 - 0.55 mm width x 0.04 - 0.2 mm depth

Wet-chemical etching

Length 1.0 - 200 mm

35 Total flow rate $[\mu l/min]$ 1 - 200

Flow velocity [mm/min] 15 - 180

Reynolds number 0.1 - 20

Separation time $0.1 \sec - 6.0 \sec [2 \mu l/min]$

Magnet

5

10

20

25

30

Permanent Magnet

Rare Earth Samarium-Germanium 0.5 x 0.5 x 0.2 mm

Electromagnet

Holding Magnet 25 mm 12 V D.C. RS

Fig. 3 shows a micro flow system 1 utilising electrodes 20, 21 to generate an electric field across the flow channel 5. The electrodes 20, 21 may introduce dielectrophoretic or electrophoretic forces utilised for particle separation. For electrophoretic separation to take place, gold electrodes may be positioned at the inside of the walls of the flow channel 5. By applying a voltage across the electrodes, an electrical field is generated substantially perpendicular to a longitudinal axis of the flow channel. The electrical field cause deflection of charged particles or molecules in the flow channel 5 whereby electrically charged particles can be deflected away from the sample containing particles flowing in the micro flow channel and into a guiding buffer also flowing in the flow channel and abutting the sample containing particles in the micro flow channel.

Fig. 4 shows a micro flow apparatus 22 including a micro flow system 1 as shown in Figs. 1 and 2. The micro flow system 1 has two inlets 2, 3 and two outlets 6,7, two syringe pumps 23, 24, two 3-way control valves 25,26 and capillary tubings 27, 28. The capillary tubings 27, 28 are used for interconnecting the two syringe pumps 23, 24 with the inlets 3, 2, respectively, of the micro flow system 1.

Conventional syringe pumps with means, e.g. stepping-motors (not shown), to move the pistons at a predetermined speed have been utilised for generating a continuous flow of the guiding buffer through the inlet tube 27 and a continuous flow of the sample through the inlet tube 28. The system can be operated in a first loading mode where the two 3-way control valves 25, 26 open for flow between the syringe pumps 23, 24 and the buffer reservoir 29 and the sample reservoir 30, respectively, and the syringe pumps 23, 24 are loaded with buffer and sample from the reservoirs 29, 30, respectively. In a consecutive second operational mode the two 3-way valves 25, 26 open for flow between the syringe pumps 23, 24 and the capillary tubing 27 to the buffer inlet 3 and the capillary tubing 28 to the sample inlet 2 of the micro flow system 1, respectively. The syringe pumps are in this second operational mode controlled to generate a predetermined volumetric flow rate through the micro flow system 1.

35

Fig. 5 illustrates various micro flow systems 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, and 36 having flow channels of different geometries, illustrating different embodiments of the invention. Micro flow systems with two or three inlet ports and two, three or five outlet ports, respectively, are shown in Figs. 5(a)-

(d). The system shown in 5(a) with inlet ports for sample and two guiding buffers, respectively, and sort outlet port and waste outlet port is similar to the system shown in Fig. 1. Figs. 5(b) and (c) show systems with multiple outlet ports, three and five, respectively, whereto particles can be sorted and leave the flow channel through according to their susceptibility to the applied field. A simple system with two inlet and two outlet ports are shown in Fig. 5(d) similar to the one in Fig. 2(b) that is used for gravitational sorting. A micro flow system with a separation channel equipped with a magnet where the width of the separation channel is enlarged before the bifurcation in a sort outlet and a waste outlet is shown in Fig. 5(e). According to the behaviour of liquids in a flow channel, the size of the cross-sectional area occupied by the sample flow is proportional to the width of the separation channel. According to this, the transversal distance between two particles Λ and B is increased proportional to the increase of the width of the separation channel. A larger distance between particles, which are to be separated, yields a higher selectivity of the mechanical separation. Fig. 5(f) shows a micro flow system where the width of the outlet channel 6 is increased to form a chamber where the sorted particles are collected for further processing or analysis, e.g. detection, staining, destaining or cultivation.

10

25

30

Fig. 6 illustrates a system in which particles are entrapped inside the micro flow channel 5 for a desired period using the electromagnet-equipped apparatus. In this case, the magnetic field is adjusted so that magnetic particles 12 are drawn to the inner wall of the micro flow channel 5 close to the electromagnet 8. Upon removal of the current to the electromagnet 8 the particles 12 are redispersed and are rapidly moved to the sorting outlet port 6. This 2-step sorting procedure is an alternative to the continuous sorting procedure that is particularly useful in sorting of extremely rare events where dilution of the sorted cell fraction could be a problem. The sorting outlet port 6 may be closed when the current to the electromagnet 8 is turned on and is open when the current to the electromagnet 8 is turned off. The figure shows magnetic particles 12 in the process of being withdrawn from a continuous sample flow 9. The magnetic particles 12 are attracted by the magnetic field and withdrawn from the sample flow 9 by precipitation at the inner wall of the micro flow channel 5 proximate to the electromagnet 8. When the current supplied to the electromagnet 8 is turned off, the magnetic particles 12 are released into the flow again. The separation flow channel may not have a sort outlet, instead a buffer may enter the micro flow channel 5 after the sample and the entrapped particles may be released by removing the current supplied to the electromagnet 8.

Fig. 7 illustrates another embodiment of the present invention for separation of particles fulfilling certain criteria from the sample 9 by hydrodynamic force. The apparatus comprises a 2-way valve 40 and a micro flow system having a separation flow channel 5 with three inlets 2, 3, 4, two outlets 6, 7 and a collecting chamber 37. The sample 9 containing particles enters the separation flow channel 5 through a central inlet port 2 and is continuously guided through the separation

flow channel 5 of the micro flow system by two guiding buffers 10 and 11, each of which enters the separation flow channel 5 through inlet ports 3 and 4, correspondingly. The sample 9 is monitored utilising a microscope objective 16. The apparatus has control means 38 for controlling the two-way valve 40. The control means comprises monitoring means having an optical detection means, e.g. a photomultiplier system (PMT), a CCD camera/chip or a photo diode, optically connected to the microscope objective 16. The objective 16 is focused on the measuring volume, which is located inside the flow channel 5. The size of the measuring volume is defined by a pinhole or slit 39 positioned in front of the optical detector and by the magnification of the objective 16. The 2-way valve 40, e.g. a piezoelectric drop-on-demand ink-jet printing valve, is connecting the collecting chamber 37 to the sort outlet 6. The flow restriction of the waste outlet channel 7 is much higher than the flow restriction of the sort outlet channel. This can be achieved by attaching a flow restrictor (not shown) to the waste outlet channel 7. Thus, if the 2-way valve 40 is open the sample 9 containing particles is deflected towards the sort outlet 6. The collecting chamber 37 is used to collect and capture the sorted particles for post-analysis. Other particles continue to flow out through the waste outlet 7.

10

15

20

25

30

35

Particles are physically separated using hydrodynamic forces according to optical measurements on each particle. The photomultiplier (PMT) signal generated when a particle resides in the measuring volume is transmitted to a pulse-height analyser also comprised within the control means 38. A selection circuit provides an activating signal whenever a specific particle exhibits photometric properties of a predetermined type. If the PMT signal for a specific particle indicates that the particle is of a specific type an actuation pulse is produced. The valve 40 opens at the actuation pulse, causing the liquid containing the specific particle to flow through the sort outlet 6 and to be captured inside the collecting chamber 37. The duration of the actuation pulse is made sufficiently long for the desired particle to be transported into the collecting chamber 37. For light excitation several sources can be used, e.g. laser, tungsten lamp, photo diode. For bundling of the light, a fibre optic cable, a photo lens, an objective or a light microscope can be used. Various optical detection methods, e.g. fluorescence, absorbency, can be used.

The micro flow system may be positioned on a movable table so that the micro flow system may be moved into selected positions relative to the microscope whereby an appropriate volume of the micro flow channel may be moved into the measurement volume of the apparatus.

During or after sorting, the captured sample can be analysed again, using e.g. a microscope. When the valve 40 is closed, particles are entrapped inside the collecting chamber 37 and can be observed for a desired period. A desired liquid or reagent for washing, cultivation or staining of particles or cells may be entered into the collecting chamber 37. After the separation process, the

particles may be withdrawn by flushing the collecting chamber 37 with an appropriate buffer entering the micro flow system through one of the inlets 2, 3, 4.

The sorting apparatus was designed to achieve a minimal dilution of the separated sample fraction. Hydrodynamic separation of particles can be performed due to the optical, electrical, magnetic and/or other properties of the particle-containing sample.

An example of an optical and mechanical arrangement of the apparatus based on fluorescence detection is illustrated schematically in Fig. 7. The sample 9, e.g. particle suspension, is guided through the separation channel 5 by two guiding buffers 10, 11 so that the particles contained in the sample 9 are lined up in a single stream flowing in a plane perpendicular to the optical axis of the objective 16. The flow is illuminated with a mercury arc lamp passing excitation filters for e.g. fluorescein measurement. A dicroic mirror reflects the excitation light to the sorting chip via e.g. a 20x microscope objective 16. The fluorescence light emission is collected by the same objective 16 passing a dicroic mirror. Behind the mirror, a slit 39 works as field stop limiting the detection area to a small stripe. Each particle passing the objective 16 is generating a short signal from the photomultiplier that is optically connected to the objective 16. The photomultiplier signal is amplified and transmitted to a peak detector.

The actuation frequency of the valve 40 used in this device is 1500 Hz which corresponds to a minimal actuation time of 0.6 msec.

Fig. 8 illustrates an alternative embodiment of the separation apparatus shown in Fig. 7 with a separation flow channel 5 having three inlets 2, 3, 4 and two outlets 6, 7. The sample containing particles enters the separation flow channel 5 through the centre inlet port 2 and two guiding buffers enters the channel 5 through the other two inlet ports 3, 4, respectively. Flow speed adjustment means comprising stepper motor driven syringe pumps 41, 42 are connected to the two outlet ports 6, 7, respectively. The syringe pumps 41, 42 suck the sample and buffer via inlet 2, 3 and 4, respectively, through the separation flow channel 5. The cells are monitored at the optical axis of the microscope objective 16 and flow to the separation junction. The guiding buffers and the sample containing unselected cells flow out into the waste outlet syringe pump 42. If a specific cell has optical properties causing an actuation pulse, the stepper motor of the pump 41 at the sort outlet is actuated and the stepper motor of the pump 42 at the waste outlet is stopped causing the liquids to flow to the sort outlet 6. The period the pump 41 at the sort outlet is switched on, respectively the pump 42 at the waste outlet is switched off is made sufficiently long to ensure that the desired cell has entered into the collecting chamber 37. When one of or both syringe pumps 41, 42 after some operation time need to be emptied, the 3-way valves 43, 44 are switched from their normal operation position where they open for flow from the separation flow

channel 5 to the syringe pumps 41, 42, respectively, into a position where the 3-way valves 43, 44 open for flow between the syringe pumps 41, 42 and a waste container (not shown) and where the stepper motors driving the syringe pumps 41, 42 are operated in the reverse direction of the normal operation direction to empty the syringe pumps 41, 42.

5

10

Fig. 9(a) shows two flow channels 45, 46 operating in parallel. The sample containing particles enters the flow channels 45, 46 through inlet ports 47, 48, respectively. The guiding buffer enters the flow channels through the inlet ports 49, 50, respectively. In the flow channels 45, 46, particles susceptible to the magnetic field generated by magnets 51, 52, respectively, are deflected from the sample containing particles into the corresponding guiding buffer and flow thereafter through the sort outlet 53. The remaining part of the sample leave the flow channels 45, 46 through the waste outlets 54, 55, respectively. Separation is increased by using a plurality of flow channels coupled in parallel.

Fig. 9(b) and (c) shows examples of combinations of micro flow systems for magnetic, hydrodynamic or gravitational separation. In Fig. 9(b), particles are first separated from a sample in a magnetic separation channel, where after the sorted particles are subjected to a hydrodynamic separation due to the optical properties of the particles. Thus, it is possible to analyse and separate particles from a sample based on both optical and magnetic properties of the particles or to another combination of properties or characteristics. In Fig. 9(c), two magnetic separation channels are coupled in series in order to obtain a highly purified product.

Fig. 10 illustrates examples of micro flow systems having means for automated labelling of particles with fluorescence or magnetic probes. The system may be combined with post-treatment means for removal of the probes or for other treatment of the sorted particles. The system contains a micro flow system containing channels 56, 57 for addition of liquids to the sample, e.g. reagents for cell lysis or staining, a channel 58 for incubation and cultivation or storage of the sample for further processing and a separation channel 5. A sample is introduced into the micro flow system via an inlet 2 and one or more reagents can be added continuously to the sample, which is transported into the incubation channel 58. A simple micro flow structure was constructed for sample pre-treatment. Preferably, the flow rates are managed by computer-controlled syringe pumps. The incubation period between mixing and analysis of the sample is given by the volumetric flow rate of the syringe pumps and the cross-sectional area and length of the incubation channel.

35

Fig. 11 shows a micro flow system for magnetic separation of macromolecules, i.e. ribonucleic acid or proteins from a sample. Magnetic beads labelled with a fluorescence dye and a probe, specific for i.e. DNA are added to the sample which is then incubated. This sample is entered via inlet

port 2 into the separation chamber 5 and the particles are drawn by the field generated by the magnet 8 along the separation channel 5 due to their mobility. After a defined period, the magnetic field is removed and the fluorescence banding can be observed under a microscope. By running standards of known size, it is possible to calibrate the system and to separate particles of e.g. DNA due to their size and shape, similar to electrophoresis.

Fig. 12(a) with details in Fig. 12(b) shows a serial sensor array. A micro flow channel 5 has a plurality of assay sites, each equipped with field generating means 59 that may be individually turned on and off. The flow channel 5 shown has rectangular electrodes 59 positioned in small grooves at the bottom wall of the flow channel 5. A voltage can be applied selectively to each electrode 59. Various probes, receptors, indicators, etc. may be attracted to and immobilised at selected electrodes 59 by applying a voltage to the selected electrodes 59 while a fluid containing the corresponding probes, receptors, indicators, etc. resides in the flow channel 5. Preparation of the multiple assay sites may be accomplished by sequentially loading each assay site with a specific probe. Voltage is applied to one or more specific electrodes in the micro flow channel 5, and a fluid containing a specific probe, reagent or indicator, etc. is entered into the micro flow channel 5 where the probes etc. will be attracted to the electrodes to 59 which the voltage is applied. Subsequently, the voltage is turned off. Then, a voltage is applied to the next electrode 59 and the next fluid containing a specific probe etc. is entered into the micro flow channel 5. Thus, various assay sites each containing a specific probe, reagent, or indicator can be created. Antibodies, fluorescence molecules, DNA, RNA and protein dyes are examples of probes.

10

25

As an alternative to the electrodes 59, magnetic force can be selectively applied to the assay sites with an array of electromagnets positioned at or near the surface of the micro flow channel 5 to immobilise probes etc. that have magnetic properties to desired assay sites. Alternatively, a photoactivation process can be used for covalent coupling of molecules or particles to the surface of the channel 5 at the assay site.

One example of a probe is DNA, which has an overall negative charge, drawn to the electrode 59 surface by a positive bias, another example is DNA-coated magnetic particles that are drawn to the surface of micro flow channel 5 by magnetic means.

By modification or coating of the surface of the micro flow 5 channel and/or the electrodes 59 or magnets, specific chemical and mechanical properties can be created. To increase the binding forces of the probe, the surface may be coated with a specific layer or matrix, e.g. a polymer such as urethane or a reactive chemical group. When the current to the selected electrode or electromagnet is switched off the probe remains on the surface e.g. by absorption. Thus, an encapsulation or immobilization of the molecule is achieved.

Thus, a field generated at selected assay sites across the flow channel 5 may be utilized for immobilization of particles, such as biomolecules, whereby these may be held in substantially fixed positions within the flow channel permanently or for a specific period of time allowing chemical reactions between the particles and an entered reagent to take place and/or kinetic measurements on the particles to be performed and/or the particles to be brought into contact with different chemical substances. For analysis of the reactions in the micro flow system, optical detection means, e.g., a microscope, may be used.

It is an important advantage of the device that a number of assays can be performed in a single device. During operation of the device, various processing steps, such as e.g. washing steps, and reagent addition, etc., may be performed.

Fig. 13 shows a micro flow device with a flow channel 5 and with a serial array of assay sites and permanent magnets 8 positioned on a separate cartridge 60. A second cartridge 61 has a flow channel 5 with an inlet 2 and an outlet 7. The cartridge 60 carrying the magnets 8 can be positioned exactly below the second cartridge 61 so the magnets 8 are accurately positioned below the assay sites in the flow channel 5 as shown in the figure below cartridge 61.

15

20

25

Probes to be immobilised at a specific assay site utilising a magnetic field, as described in Fig. 12 or Fig. 13, may be positioned at the desired assay site by a method comprising the steps of positioning a defined volume of the liquid containing the magnetic probe or reagent using e.g. inkjet based dispenser technology, within a specific volume of the flow channel 5 right over one of the permanent magnets 8 for immobilization of the magnetic probe or reagent in an assay site at the surface of the flow channel 5. The method may be repeated for various probes to be immobilised at various assay sites, respectively. After the immobilization, the cartridge 61 containing the flow channel 5 is covered by a transparent cartridge 15, e.g. a glass plate, allowing the assay site array with the probes inside the micro flow channel 5 to be observed. An analysis with the assay site array is performed by introducing a sample through inlet 2 into the micro flow channel 5 where it passes the array of assay sites and leaves the micro flow channel 5 through outlet 7. An objective 16, optically connected to an optical detector, e.g. a fluorescence microscope, may be focused on the array in the micro flow channel 5 to monitor the chemical reactions at the assay sites.

Fig. 14 shows another embodiment of the invention comprising a cartridge 62 with a micro flow channel containing assay sites 63 arranged in a two-dimensional array, a cartridge 64 with permanent magnets 8 and a transparent cartridge (not shown) to cover the cartridge 62 with the micro flow channel. The assay sites 63 are formed as small grooves at the surface of the bottom

wall of the micro flow channel. The dimensions of the cartridges 62, 64 and the position of the assay sites 63 and the magnets 8 are the same, so if cartridge 62 is placed over cartridge 64 as shown in Fig. 14(b), the magnets 8 are located under the assay sites 63.

The embodiments shown in Fig. 12, 13 and 14 may be utilised for hybridisation of DNA as described below. A magnetic carrier including a DNA probe may be immobilised at a specific assay site as described previously. In this way, an array of assay sites is created in a micro flow channel wherein each assay site contains a different DNA probe. Thereafter, a sample containing target molecules is entered into the micro flow channel preferably until the sample has filled the micro flow channel. After the target molecule has been hybridised to a DNA of a specific assay site, a solution of reporter probes, e.g. fluorescence probes, is entered into the flow channel where it binds on the assay site carrying the hybridised DNA. By using a fluorescence detector, e.g. a photomultiplier, focused on the different assay sites the reaction at each assay site can be monitored. By removing the magnetic field on a specific assay site the magnetic material including the DNA probe can be removed, so the process can be reversed. Thus a renewable array of assay sites can be created and wash processes can be implemented in the operation of the array of assay sites.

Fig. 15(a) shows a device according to the invention for performing a multiple assay analysis in a micro flow system by using a parallel array of assay sites. The system comprises an array of parallel micro flow channels 65 each of which contains one assay site with a specific probe immobilised using e.g. an electrical or magnetic field or by photoactivation as described previously. For example, a cartridge containing a permanent magnet (not shown) can be positioned below the parallel micro flow channels 65 in whereby magnetic probes can be immobilized in the micro flow system using dispensing technology. In this way, a plurality of assay sites may be created in the parallel flow channel 65 array allowing a simultaneous analysis of a sample with a plurality of probes or reagents defined by the number of parallel micro flow channels 65.

20

25

30

The micro flow system consists of two parallel flow channels 66, 67 which are connected via a number of parallel micro flow channels 65 each containing an assay site. An injection flow channel 66 has an inlet 2 and is connected to an outlet 68 via a blocking valve 69, and the waste flow channel 67 is connected to a waste outlet 70 via a blocking valve 71. By blocking one of the two outlets 68, 70 with the blocking valves 69, 71, respectively, it is possible to guide the injected flow through the array of channels 65 containing assay sites or through the injection channel outlet 68, respectively. The flow through all channels 65 containing assay sites is merged into the waste channel 67 and is leaving the system via the waste outlet 70. During passage of the

15

20

25

30

35

channels 65 containing the assay sites, the sample comes into contact with sensing probes, which are immobilized at the assay sites. Chemical reactions may be detected as described for Fig. 12.

In Fig. 15(b) an alternative embodiment of an array of parallel channels 65 containing assay sites is shown. The micro flow system has three inlet ports 2, 3, 4 to enter different liquids into the micro flow system. By connecting outlet port 68 to a flow restrictor, only one blocking valve 71 is needed to operate the system. If the blocking valve 71 between the channel array 65 and the waste outlet 70 is closed, the channel array 65 is blocked and the flow from inlet 2, 3, 4 will pass the injection channel 66 and leave the micro flow system via outlet 68. When the blocking valve 71 is open, the liquid introduced in the injection channel 66 will flow into the sensor channel array 65 because of the higher flow restriction at outlet 68 compared to waste outlet 70.

Fig. 16 shows a micro flow system manufactured as a 3-layer sandwich. The central layer is a silicon wafer having a flow channel etched into it. The silicon wafer is covered with a transparent plate, such as a glass plate, having a thickness of, e.g., 0.16 mm. Fluids inside the flow channel may be monitored through the glass plate, e.g. utilising a microscope or other optical detection means. The fluid inlet and outlet are connected to tubings, e.g. fused silica capillary or Teflon tubings, for entering fluids into or discharging fluids from the flow channel. Buffer inlets and the outlet for the sorted particles are not shown. The bottom plate, e.g. made of plastic, facilitates mounting of the tubings.

Figs. 16(1) to (5) illustrates the following description of the manufacturing and preparation of a micro flow system. A separation flow channel was designed to fit into a system comprising a bonded silicon/glass sandwich. The micro channels were etched into a silicon wafer covered with a boron glass plate having a thickness of 0.2 mm allowing monitoring of the micro channels, using, i.e. a microscope. The separation flow channel was fabricated on a 4", 350μm, <100> silicon wafer. A 1.5µm layer of SiO2 was applied to the surface of the silicon wafer and was patterned with a mask containing the channel layout. A 2.6µm layer of photoresist was spun on top of the SiO2 and patterned with a mask defining intermediate holes. The two-step mask consisting of a SiO2 mask and a photoresist mask was used for etching a two level structure with vertical walls by reactive ion etching (RIE) in a SF₆:O₂ plasma. The holes were initially etched to a depth of 22µm and then etched deeper together with the channels, which were etched to depths in the range from 40µm to 100µm. A layer of 1.8µm SiO₂ was patterned with a mask for inlets and outlets on the back of the silicon wafer. The etching was carried out in KOH at 80°C and was stopped when all the intermediate holes were clearly visible from the back. Finally, a glass wafer was anodically bonded to the silicon wafer. The micro channels were designed for volumetric flow rates of 0.1 to 200 µl/min with a mean flow speed of maximum 100 (mm/min).

The separation flow channel may be provided with one or two permanent or electromagnets in three different ways:

- (a) Rare earth Samarium-Cobalt block magnets of 1.0 x 1.0 x 0.5 mm (Goudsmit, Netherlands) may be glued with silicon rubber into the opening slot of the separation flow channel.
- (b) Rare earth (Sr) magnetic powder (Tropag, Hamburg, Germany) can be mixed with epoxy 1:1 (v/v) and this magnetic paste may be glued into the opening slot of the separation flow channel yielding a thick film magnetic layer of 1.0 x1.0 x 0.5 mm.
- (c) Ferrite steel wool may be glued with silicon rubber into the opening slot of the separation flow channel. A high magnetic field gradient can then be induced inside the opening slots by applying
 an external magnetic field, e.g. by an electromagnet (Goudsmit, Netherlands) positioned proximate to the separation flow channel.

EXAMPLE 1

5 A micro flow system with a layout as sketched in Fig. 5(d) with two inlets and two outlets has been tested utilising it for separation of various magnetisable particles. The test conditions are listed below.

	Particle concentration	10 ⁷ particles/ml
20	Total flow rate	25 μl/min
	Length flow chip	3.5 mm
	Channel width	250 μm
	Channel depth	60 μm
	Separation time	2.4 sec
25	Desired narticle deflection:	10 um

The separation efficiency (enrichment rate) E and depletion rate 1/E are defined by

 $E = \frac{\% \ positive \ particles \ after \ separation}{\% \ negative \ particles \ after \ separation} \\ \% \ positive \ particles \ before \ separation}{\% \ negative \ particles \ before \ separation}$

For separation of various paramagnetic standard beads of different sizes and paramagnetic field 30 strength, the results are shown in the Table 2.

Table 2 Separation efficiencies

Paramagnetic Bead	Bead Size		Separation Efficiency [%]		
	μm	A)	B)	C)	
Polysciences					
25 % iron-oxide	1-10	>99	>99	95	
50 % iron-oxide	1-10	>99	>99	96.5	
Paesel + Lorei					
Magnetic Affinity	0.5-1.5	>99	>99	97.8	
Boehringer					
Streptavidin Magnetic	1	90.5	88.7	89.5	
Dynal					
Magnetic Mass Dyal M-450	1-10	98.0	>99	96.5	

total flow rates: A)= 10 μ l/min, B)= 50 μ l/min, C)= 100 μ l/min

EXAMPLE 2

30

Further, the micro flow system used in Example 1 has also been tested by utilising it for separation of Human T-lymphocytes (JURKAT cells). Magnetically stained and unstained JURKAT cells were used to form a heterogeneous cell sample. For magnetic staining of the cells, a CD4-magnetic surface marker from Miltenyi Biotech was used. JURKAT cells were suspended in 1% PBS/BSA to a concentration of 10⁷/ml. Biotin-conjugated CD4 magnetic microbcads were added at 2 μl stock/10⁷ cells following the manufacturer instruction.

The magnetically stained cells (10^7 cells/ml) flowed through the microchip for 10 min. and fluids were collected at the two outlets. Three experiments at different flow rates (5, 25, $50\mu l$ /min) were performed. The same experiments were performed using magnetically unstained cells.

An aliquot of the collected samples was analysed under a microscope and the particles were counted using a Neubauer microscopy chamber. For each experiment 1 µl sample was analysed:

Run	flow rate	cells [%] at
	[µl/min]	Sort outlet
Negative	e (unstained cells)	
	5	<0.1
	25	<0.1
	50	<0.1
Control ¹		
	5	n.n.
	25	n.n.
	50	n.n.
Positive	(stained cells)	
	5	95.5
	25	92.8
	50	80.5
Control ¹		
	5	n.n.
	25	n.n
	50	n.n.

¹ using the micro flow system without an integrated magnet

EXAMPLE 3

25

35

The system employed for separation of magnetisable particles from a sample is shown in Fig. 4. It comprises two syringe infusion pumps (Harvard Apparatus, Southnatik, Az) that provides constant flow rates of 0.1 to 100 µl/min using a 0.5 ml micro syringe (Hamilton, Bonaduz, Switzerland), a separation flow channel of silicon for the separation of the magnetisable particles, and a collecting unit for collecting of the sorted particles. Two 3-way microvalves (Lee, Parameter AB, Sweden) were integrated into the apparatus for sterile solution handling. All components were interconnected with fused silica capillaries (340 µm id., Supelco, U.S.A.). The SFC was placed under an inverted microscope (Axiovert 100, Zeiss, Germany) for visualisation of the separation procedure. All micro channels and tubing were deactivated by silanisation as described in Blankenstein, G. Scampavia L, Branebjerg J, Larsen UD, Ruzicka J (1996): Flow switch for analyte injection and cell/particle sorting in Analytical Methods and Instrumentation, µTAS '96 conference, 17-22 November 1996, Basel. A FACScan with 488 nm argon laser excitation and collection of forward and side scatter and fluorescence of fluorescein were used (Becton Dickinson,

Mountain View, CA) for all experiments. Results were collected and analysed using the FACScan research software (Becton Dickinson).

Results on the use of a separation flow channel equipped with a permanent magnet optimised for Dynal beads are shown in Fig. 17. A bead suspension of 1-5 x 108 particles/ml containing a mixture of non labelled magnetic Dynal particles (d: 4.5 µm, M-450) and fluorescence calibration beads (d: 3.2 µm, Dako A/S, Glostrup, Denmark) have been separated. About 1 ml of the nonmagnetic, non-deflected fraction was collected at the waste outlet and analysed by flow cytometry (B). To enumerate the positive and negative fractions, two windows were set for the statistic evaluation. Before separation, the sample contained 38.3 % fluorescence particles and 55.8 % magnetic particles, respectively (a). After sorting by the described system almost all magnetic particles were found in the sorted fraction collected from the sort outlet (b) and non-magnetic particles were found in the negative fraction (c) collected from the waste outlet, respectively. Under optimised conditions, an enrichment rate of 350 was achievable.

15

20

10

5

EXAMPLE 4

This example concerns enrichment of fetal cells in a sample for magnetic activated cell sorting. A combination of the embodiment of the invention as shown in Figs. 7 and 10 (upper), optical cytometry, and Figs. 4 and 10 (lower), magnetic cell separation, provides a powerful apparatus for efficient enrichment of fetal cells in a sample.

The process for increasing the concentration of fetal cell in maternal blood samples involves the following steps (see Fig. 18): (i) A first selection step for removal of the majority of the maternal blood cells based upon their volume, size and density; (ii) A second sorting step for isolation of the fetal blood cells from the remaining maternal blood cells based on immuno-fluorescent separation using a device as described in Fig. 7 and/or based on immuno-magnetic separation using a device as described in Fig. 4. In the examples shown in Fig. 9(b), the magnetic blood sample is first separated in a magnetic separation chamber, followed by a separation due to optical properties of the sample, or two magnetic separations are performed one after the other, see Fig. 9(c), in order to obtain a highly purified product.

An example of sorting of particles of very low concentration from a sample of maternal blood in a non-invasive prenatal screening test is presented in the following paragraph.

35

Nucleated red blood cells are found in maternal blood in a concentration of 10 to 1000 per ml of all nucleated cells. Bianchi has shown (D.W. Bianchi, Journal of Pediatrics, 1995, 127, 6, p. 847-856) that it is possible to use such cells for genetic screening in prenatal diagnosis. The cell surface

marker CD71+ for example, is an appropriate marker to select such cells from maternal blood. Test results demonstrates that magnetic activated cell sorting is powerful enrichment system for sorting and isolating fetal nucleated blood cells from maternal blood. For this the magnetic activated cell micro technology as described in this invention is used. Fetal cells are distinguished and separated from maternal blood by the use of a specific surface marker (CD71) which is only present on the cell membrane of fetal nucleated blood cells. By selectively attaching a magnetic antibody probe to CD71, a magnetic probe is attached substantially exclusively to fetal cells.

EXAMPLE 5

10

15

This example concerns depletion of magnetically labelled CD45 positive cells (maternal leukocytes) from a maternal blood sample spiked with cord blood. A flow chip described in Fig. 1 was used in a system as described in Fig. 4. In this experiment a 1:3 spike (fetal/maternal, v/v) was used to demonstrate the performance of the magnetic separation. Heparin was used as an anti-coagulant. The nucleated cells were labelled with CD45 coated magnetic 0.1 μ micro particles (Immunicom, U.S.A.), using a monoclonal antibody against CD45 as the first layer. The cell suspension was collected at both outlets 6 and 7 (see Fig. 1). For testing the sorting efficiency, parts of both the collected fractions were analysed on microscope slides. The results showed that most of the cells, more than 95%, collected at the sort outlet 6 were CD45 positive.

20

25

30

35

EXAMPLE 6

Fluorescence activated cell sorting using the device described in Fig. 7. First results have shown an enrichment factor of more than 300, which indicates that the employed device is a powerful tool for enrichment of rare cellular events.

EXAMPLE 7

An example is given for the embodiment of the invention as described in Fig. 12 for the use of multiple sensor array technology for sensing of a group of analytes in one step. For this purpose, the biosensing components such as antigens or antibodies can be loaded into a specific assay of the flow channel and immobilised there.

Magnetic particles carrying an antigen probe are immobilised on the surface of the micro flow channel by magnetic means. The immobilisation of each probe is exactly specified to a site by switching on a specific electro-magnet.

After loading the surface with different groups of antigen probes, the test solution is guided through the flow channel 5 of the microchip. If the sample contains an antibody, which is complementary to one of the different antibodies, it will bind to that specific site where this antibody is immobilised. In a third step, the sample solution has to be removed, and a liquid containing a secondary antibody against the FC region of the first antibody is guided through the micro flow channel. The secondary antibody is coupled to a fluorescence due allowing the identification of a specific assay site whereto the antibodies has been binded. The device can be used for rapid screening of blood samples, e.g. for identification of bacteria or virus in blood samples having a micro flow channel with virus/bacteria specific antigen probes.

10

CLAIMS

1. A micro flow system for separating particles, comprising a member having

5

a flow channel defined therein for guiding a flow of a fluid containing the particles through the flow channel,

first inlet means positioned at one end of the flow channel for entering the fluid into the flow channel,

first outlet means positioned at the other end of the flow channel for discharging the fluid from the flow channel,

the flow of the fluid containing the particles being controlled in such a way that one particle at the time passes a cross-section of the flow channel,

the member being positioned in a field that is substantially perpendicular to a longitudinal axis of the flow channel so that particles residing in the flow channel and being susceptible to the field across the flow channel are deflected in the direction of the field.

2. A micro flow system according to claim 1, wherein the member further comprises field generating means positioned proximate to the flow channel for generating a field substantially perpendicular to a longitudinal axis of the flow channel.

25

20

3. A micro flow system according to claim 1 or 2, further comprising monitoring means positioned at the flow channel for monitoring parameters of a particle residing within a measurement volume within the flow channel and providing an output signal corresponding to a monitored parameter.

30

4. A micro flow system according to claim 3, wherein the monitoring means comprise optical detection means for monitoring optical parameters of a particle residing within a measurement volume within the flow channel and providing an output signal corresponding to an optical parameter.

35

5. A micro flow system according to claim 3 or 4, wherein the monitoring means comprise a Hall sensor for measurement of a magnetic parameter of a magnetic particle within a specific volume of the flow channel.

25

35

- 6. A micro flow system according to any of claims 3-5, further comprising field generating control means for controlling the strength of the field generated by the field generating means in response to the output signal of the monitoring means whereby particles are separated according to values of a parameter monitored by the monitoring means.
- 7. A micro flow system according to any of the preceding claims, wherein the Reynolds number of the flow of the fluid containing the particles through the channel is in the range of 0.01-500, preferably in the range of 0.05-50, in particular in the range of 0.1-25.

8. A micro flow system according to any of claims 1-6, wherein the lowest cross-sectional area of the flow channel is in the range of 0.004-0.11 mm².

- 9. A micro flow system according to any of the preceding claims, further comprising second outlet
 15 means for discharging particles having been deflected in the flow channel.
 - 10. A micro flow system according to any of the preceding claims, wherein the field generating means comprises a magnet.
- 20 11. A micro flow system according to claim 10, wherein the field generating means further comprise ferrite members positioned at the flow channel for focusing of a magnetic field.
 - 12. A micro flow system according to any of the preceding claims, wherein the field generating means comprises an electrode.
 - 13. A micro flow system according to any of the preceding claims, wherein positions in relation to the flow channel of the field generating means are adjustable for adjustment of the strength of the field across the flow channel.
- 30 14. A micro flow system according to any of the preceding claims, further comprising flow speed adjustment means for adjustment of the time the particles reside in the flow channel.
 - 15. A micro flow system according to any of the preceding claims, further comprising a cover for covering the flow channel.

16. A micro flow system according to claim 15, wherein the cover is a transparent or translucent cover allowing optical monitoring of the flow channel.

- 17. A micro flow system according to any of the preceding claims, further comprising second inlet means for entering a first guiding buffer, the cross-section and the path through the flow channel of the flow of the fluid containing particles being controlled by the first guiding buffer flow.
- 18. A micro flow system according to claim 17, further comprising third inlet means for entering a second guiding buffer, the cross-section and the path through the flow channel of the flow of the fluid containing particles being controlled by the first and second guiding buffer flows that surround the flow of the fluid containing particles.
- 10 19. A micro flow system according to claim 18, wherein the width and the position of the flow of fluid containing particles is controlled by adjustment of the volumetric ratio between the fluid flow rate and the flow rate of the guiding buffers.
- 20. A micro flow system according to any of the preceding claims, wherein the deflected particles comprise living cells.
 - 21. A micro flow system according to any of the preceding claims, wherein the deflected particles comprise beads, microspheres, chromosomes, organelles, biomolecules, or proteins.
- 22. A micro flow system according to any of the preceding claims, wherein the deflected particles have been magnetically, chromophorically, or fluorescently stained.
 - 23. A micro flow system according to any of the preceding claims, comprising a plurality of outlets for discharging of particles separated according to their different susceptibility to the field across the flow channel.
 - 24. A micro flow system according to any of the preceding claims, wherein the member further comprises pre-treatment and/or post-treatment facilities.
- 25. A micro flow system according to claim 24, wherein the pre-treatment facilities comprise incubation means for preparing or pre-reacting the fluid comprising the particles.

35

- 26. A micro flow system according to claim 24 or 25, wherein the pre-treatment facilities comprise means for magnetic, fluorescent, or chromophoric staining.
- 27. A micro flow system according to claim 24, wherein the post-treatment facilities comprise means for collecting or concentrating the deflected particles.

- 28. A micro flow system according to claim 24, wherein the post-treatment facilities comprise means for bringing the deflected particles into contact with one or more reagent(s).
- 29. A micro flow system for separating particles, comprising a member having

20

25

30

a flow channel defined therein for guiding a flow of a fluid containing the particles through the flow channel,

first inlet means positioned at one end of the flow channel for entering the fluid into the flow thannel,

first and second outlet means positioned at the other end of the flow channel for discharging of fluid from the flow channel.

the flow of the fluid containing the particles being controlled in such a way that one particle at the time passes a cross-section of the flow channel,

monitoring means positioned at the flow channel for monitoring parameters of a particle residing within a measurement volume within the flow channel and providing an output signal corresponding to a monitored parameter,

control means for controlling passage of fluid through the first and the second outlet means, respectively, in response to the output signal of the monitoring means whereby particles may be separated according to values of a parameter monitored by the monitoring means.

30. A micro flow system for separating particles, comprising a member having

a flow channel defined therein for guiding a flow of a fluid containing the particles through the flow channel,

inlet means positioned at one end of the flow channel for entering the fluid into the flow channel,

field generating means positioned proximate to the other end of the flow channel for generating a field substantially along a longitudinal axis of the flow channel whereby the particles are drawn by the field along the channel and distributed according to their susceptibility to the field and their mobility.

- 31. A micro flow system for analysing components of a fluid, comprising a member having a flow channel defined therein for guiding a flow of a fluid through the flow channel, first inlet means for entering particles into the flow channel, first outlet means for discharging of fluid from the flow channel and a plurality of assay sites located in the flow channel and comprising immobilised reagents whereby the fluid may be analyzed for a plurality of components while residing in the flow channel.
- 32. A micro flow system according to claim 31, further comprising field generating means positioned proximate to at least some of the assay sites for generation of a field proximate to the corresponding assay site whereby reagents residing in the flow channel and being susceptible to the field when generated at a selected assay site are attracted to and immobilised at the selected assay site, or, are rejected from the selected assay site.
- 33. A micro flow system according to claim 31 or 32, wherein the member comprises a plurality of
 flow channels arranged in parallel or in series and each of which has assay sites whereby the fluid containing particles is brought into contact with a large number of assay sites.
 - 34. A method of separating particles, comprising the steps of
- guiding a flow of a fluid containing the particles through a flow channel in such a way that one particle at the time passes a cross-section of the flow channel,
 - positioning the flow channel in a field that is substantially perpendicular to a longitudinal axis of the flow channel so that particles residing in the flow channel and being susceptible to the field across the flow channel are deflected in the direction of the field and thereby separated from the fluid.
 - 35. A method of separating fetal cells from maternal cells, comprising the steps of
- 30 selective magnetically staining of fetal cells in a fluid containing fetal and maternal cells,
 - guiding a flow of the fluid containing the fetal cells through a flow channel in such a way that one fetal cell at the time passes a cross-section of the flow channel,
- positioning the flow channel in a magnetic field that is substantially perpendicular to a longitudinal axis of the flow channel so that magnetically stained fetal cells residing in the flow channel are deflected in the direction of the magnetic field.

- 36. A method of separating cancer cells from other cells, comprising the steps of selective magnetically staining of cancer cells in a fluid containing cancer and other cells,
- 5 guiding a flow of the fluid containing the cancer cells through a flow channel in such a way that one cancer cell at the time passes a cross-section of the flow channel,
 - positioning the flow channel in a magnetic field that is substantially perpendicular to a longitudinal axis of the flow channel so that magnetically stained cancer cells residing in the flow channel are deflected in the direction of the magnetic field.
 - 37. A method of separating particles, comprising the steps of

20

- guiding a flow of a fluid containing the particles through a flow channel in such a way that one
 particle at the time passes a cross-section of the flow channel, the flow channel having first and
 second outlet means for discharging of fluid from the flow channel,
 - monitoring parameters of a particle residing within a measurement volume within the flow channel and
 - controlling passage of fluid through the first and the second outlet means, respectively, in response to a monitored parameter value whereby particles may be separated according to values of a monitored parameter.
- 38. A method of analysing components of a fluid, comprising the steps of entering a fluid containing the particles into a flow channel and allowing the fluid to flow in the channel, the channel having a plurality of assay sites, each of which comprises immobilised reagents whereby the fluid can be analyzed for a plurality of components while residing in the channel.
- 39. A method of forming assay sites comprising immobilised reagents in a flow channel, comprising the steps of
 - preparing selected surfaces of the assay sites for immobilisation of selected reagents,
- dispensing a selected reagent proximate to a corresponding selected assay site, and

42

generating a field proximate to the selected site whereby the reagent is attracted towards and brought into contact with the surface of the selected assay site by the field generated and is immobilised upon contact with the surface.

1/14

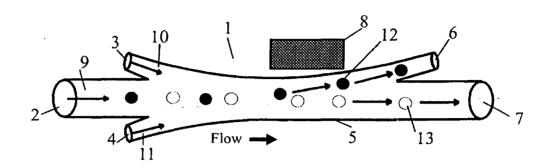
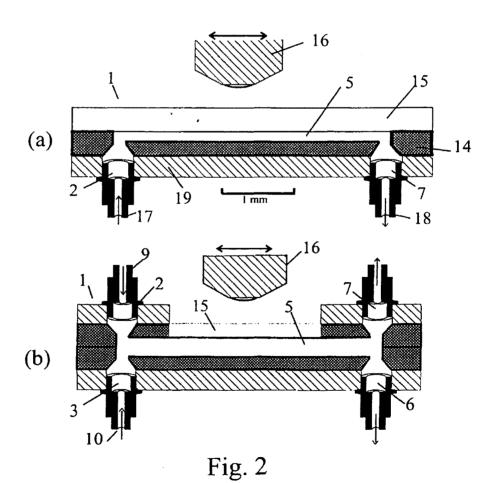


Fig. 1



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

2/14

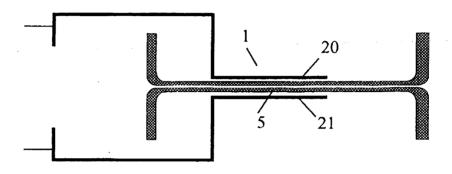
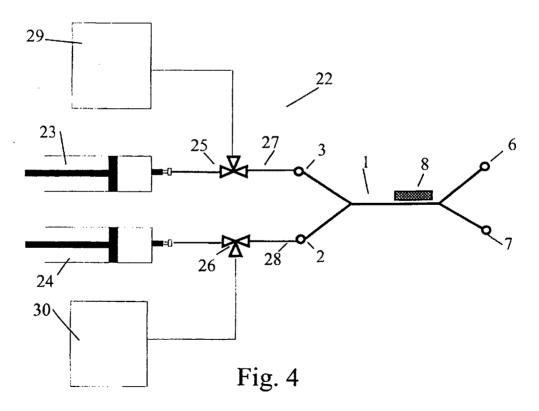
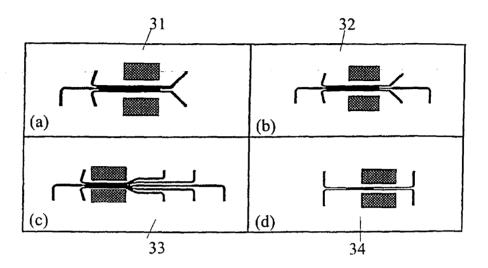


Fig. 3



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



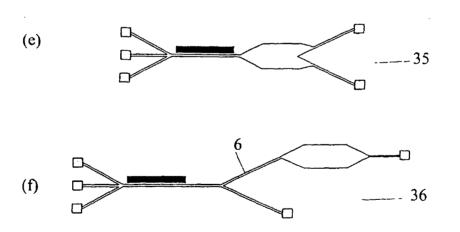


Fig. 5
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

4/14

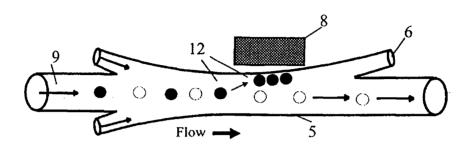


Fig. 6

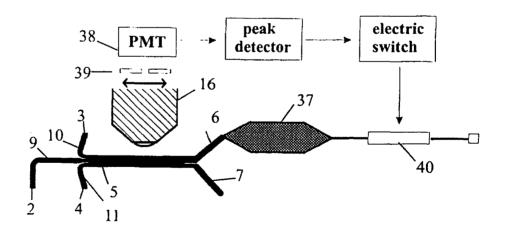


Fig. 7

5/14

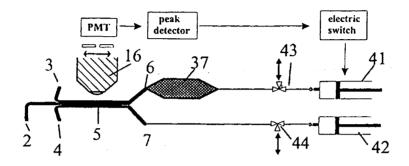
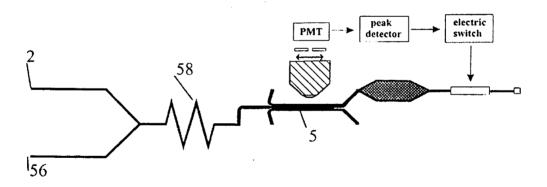


Fig. 8



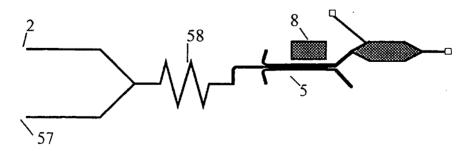
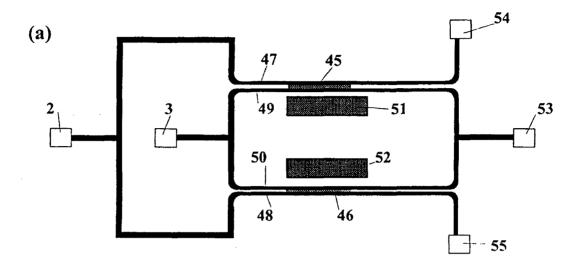
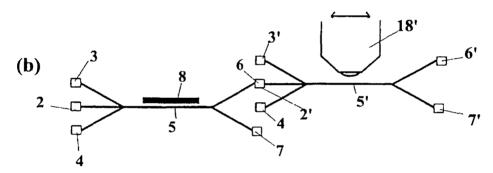


Fig. 10 SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

6/14





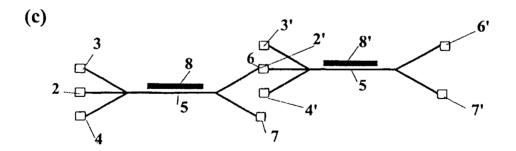


Fig. 9

7/14

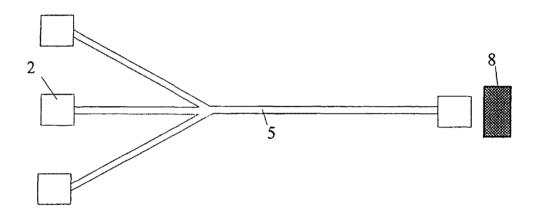
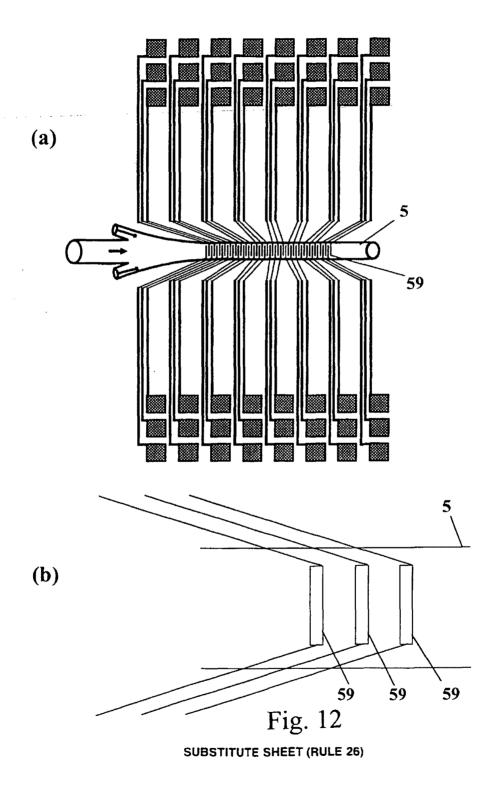
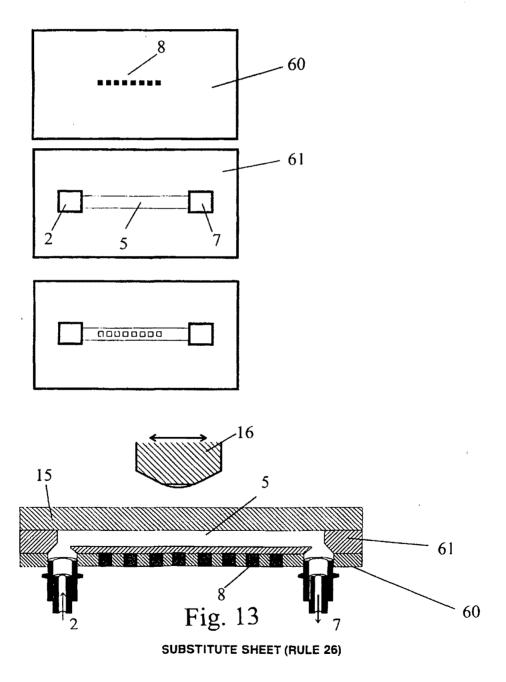
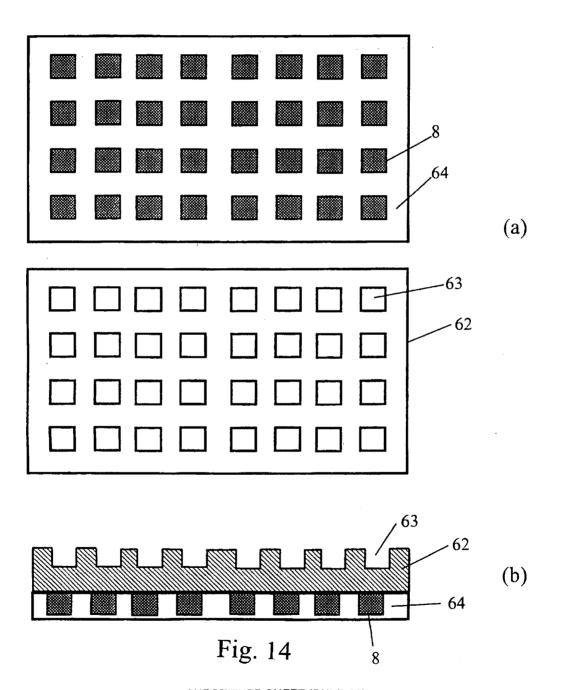


Fig. 11



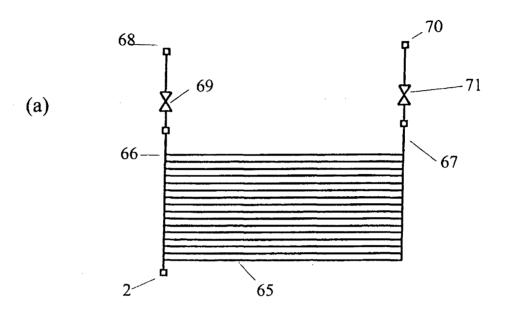


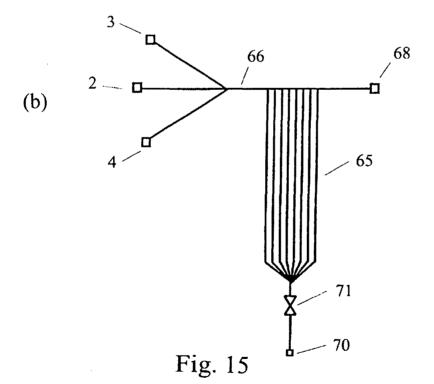


SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

WO 98/10267 PCT/DK97/00368

11/14





SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

12/14

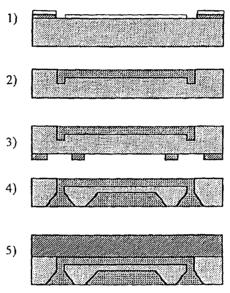


Fig. 16

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

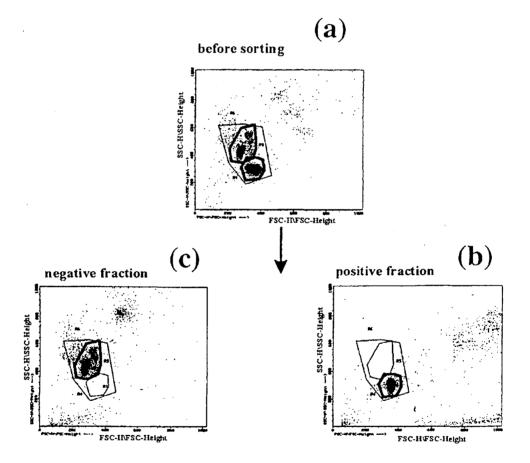
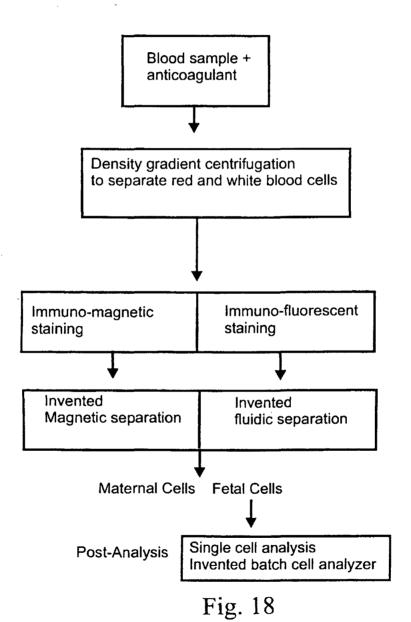


Fig. 17

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Intern al Application No PCT/DK 97/00368

			PC1/DK 9//00300		
A. CLASSII IPC 6	FICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER G01N15/14 G01N33/543 B03C1	/035			
According to	o International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national class	sification and IPC			
B. FIELDS	SEARCHED				
IPC 6	ocumentation searched (classification system followed by classifi GO1N BO3C BO1L	cation symbols)			
Documentat	tion searched other than minimum documentation to the extent th	at such documents are included in	the fields searched		
Electronic d	ata base consulted during the international search (name of data	a base and, where practical, search	terms used)		
C. DOCUM	ENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT				
Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the	relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.		
Y	AHN C H ET AL: "A FULLY INTEG MICROMACHINED MAGNETIC PARTICL MANIPULATOR AND SEPARATOR" PROCEEDING OF THE WORKSHOP ON ELECTRO MECHANICAL SYSTEMS (MEI JAN. 25 - 28, 1994, no. WORKSHOP 7, 25 January 19 INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELENGINEERS, pages 91-96, XP000528399 see the whole document	E MICRO M, OISO, 94,	1-4,9, 10,12, 17, 20-27, 29,30, 34,35		
Y Furt	her documents are listed in the continuation of box C.	-/	rs are bated in annex.		
* Special categories of cited documents: *A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance *E* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date *L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) *O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means *P* document published prior to the international filing date but		or priority date and not in cited to understand the p invention "X" document of particular relicannet be considered no involve an inventive step "Y" document of particular relicannet be considered to document is combined w	"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled		
later ti	han the priority date claimed	"&" document member of the t			
	actual completion of the international search 2 December 1997	Date of mailing of the inter			
			5		
Name and r	mailing address of the ISA European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentiaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3015	Authorized officer Brison, 0			

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (July 1992)

1

page 1 of 2

Intern: al Application No PCT/DK 97/00368

Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages Relevant to claim No.		
August 1974 August 1974 10,12, 17, 20-27, 29,30,34 10 US 4 279 345 A (ALLRED JOHN C) 21 July 1981 see the whole document W0 96 09409 A (MILTENYI BIOTECH INC) 28 March 1996 see page 5, line 10 - page 8, line 20 US 4 910 148 A (SORENSEN OTTO ET AL) 20 March 1990 see the whole document US 3 560 754 A (KAMENTSKY LOUIS A) 2 February 1971 see the whole document W0 94 15193 A (SIENNA BIOTECH INC) 7 July 1994 see abstract W0 93 22058 A (UNIV PENNSYLVANIA) 11 November 1993 see page 11, line 1-14 US 5 053 344 A (ZBOROWSKI MACIEJ ET AL) 1 October 1991 see abstract A US 5 483 469 A (VAN DEN ENGH GER ET AL) 9 January 1996	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	August 1974	10,12, 17,
1981 see the whole document W0 96 09409 A (MILTENYI BIOTECH INC) 28 March 1996 see page 5, line 10 - page 8, line 20 US 4 910 148 A (SORENSEN OTTO ET AL) 20 March 1990 see the whole document US 3 560 754 A (KAMENTSKY LOUIS A) 2 February 1971 see the whole document W0 94 15193 A (SIENNA BIOTECH INC) 7 July 38 1994 see abstract W0 93 22058 A (UNIV PENNSYLVANIA) 11 November 1993 see page 11, line 1-14 US 5 053 344 A (ZBOROWSKI MACIEJ ET AL) 1 October 1991 see abstract US 5 483 469 A (VAN DEN ENGH GER ET AL) 9 January 1996	see the whole document	37
March 1996 see page 5, line 10 - page 8, line 20 US 4 910 148 A (SORENSEN OTTO ET AL) 20 March 1990 see the whole document US 3 560 754 A (KAMENTSKY LOUIS A) 2 February 1971 see the whole document X W0 94 15193 A (SIENNA BIOTECH INC) 7 July 38 1994 see abstract X W0 93 22058 A (UNIV PENNSYLVANIA) 11 November 1993 see page 11, line 1-14 A US 5 053 344 A (ZBOROWSKI MACIEJ ET AL) 1 October 1991 see abstract A US 5 483 469 A (VAN DEN ENGH GER ET AL) 9 January 1996	1981	12
US 4 910 148 A (SORENSEN OTTO ET AL) 20 March 1990 see the whole document US 3 560 754 A (KAMENTSKY LOUIS A) 2 February 1971 see the whole document WO 94 15193 A (SIENNA BIOTECH INC) 7 July 1994 see abstract WO 93 22058 A (UNIV PENNSYLVANIA) 11 November 1993 see page 11, line 1-14 US 5 053 344 A (ZBOROWSKI MACIEJ ET AL) 1 October 1991 see abstract US 5 483 469 A (VAN DEN ENGH GER ET AL) 9 January 1996	March 1996	35
February 1971 see the whole document WO 94 15193 A (SIENNA BIOTECH INC) 7 July 1994 see abstract WO 93 22058 A (UNIV PENNSYLVANIA) 11 November 1993 see page 11, line 1-14 US 5 053 344 A (ZBOROWSKI MACIEJ ET AL) 1 October 1991 see abstract US 5 483 469 A (VAN DEN ENGH GER ET AL) 9 January 1996	US 4 910 148 A (SORENSEN OTTO ET AL) 20 March 1990	36
1994 see abstract X WO 93 22058 A (UNIV PENNSYLVANIA) 11 39 November 1993 see page 11, line 1-14 A US 5 053 344 A (ZBOROWSKI MACIEJ ET AL) 1 October 1991 see abstract A US 5 483 469 A (VAN DEN ENGH GER ET AL) 9 1 January 1996	February 1971	36
November 1993 see page 11, line 1-14 A	1994	38
October 1991 see abstract A US 5 483 469 A (VAN DEN ENGH GER ET AL) 9 1 January 1996	November 1993	39
January 1996	October 1991	1
	January 1996	1
		US 3 827 555 A (KAMENTSKY L ET AL) 6 August 1974 see the whole document US 4 279 345 A (ALLRED JOHN C) 21 July 1981 see the whole document WO 96 09409 A (MILTENYI BIOTECH INC) 28 March 1996 see page 5, line 10 - page 8, line 20 US 4 910 148 A (SORENSEN OTTO ET AL) 20 March 1990 see the whole document US 3 560 754 A (KAMENTSKY LOUIS A) 2 February 1971 see the whole document WO 94 15193 A (SIENNA BIOTECH INC) 7 July 1994 see abstract WO 93 22058 A (UNIV PENNSYLVANIA) 11 November 1993 see page 11, line 1-14 US 5 053 344 A (ZBOROWSKI MACIEJ ET AL) 1 October 1991 see abstract US 5 483 469 A (VAN DEN ENGH GER ET AL) 9 January 1996

1

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of second sheet) (July 1992)

page 2 of 2

Information on patent family members

PCT/DK 97/00368

Publication date	Patent lamily member(s)	Publication date
06-08-74	US 3984307 A	05-10-76
21-07-81	NONE	
28-03-96	AU 3593595 A CA 2200294 A EP 0778899 A	09-04-96 28-03-96 18-06-97
20-03-90	NONE	
	BE 689813 A CH 446769 A DE 1598634 A FR 1501326 A GB 1101063 A NL 6615120 A SE 333264 B	02-05-67 15-04-71 29-01-68 18-05-67 08-03-71
	AU 670489 B AU 5873494 A CA 2151060 A CN 1092866 A EP 0676045 A JP 8505231 T US 5589401 A	18-07-96 19-07-94 07-07-94 28-09-94 11-10-95 04-06-96 31-12-96
11-11-93	US 5304487 A US 5296375 A AT 155711 T AT 140025 T AT 140880 T AU 677780 B AU 4222393 A AU 680195 B AU 4222593 A AU 677781 B AU 4222693 A AU 4222793 A AU 677197 B AU 4223593 A	19-04-94 22-03-94 15-08-97 15-07-96 15-08-96 08-05-97 29-11-93 24-07-97 29-11-93 08-05-97 29-11-93 17-04-97 29-11-93
	06-08-74 21-07-81 28-03-96 20-03-90 02-02-71	date member(s) 06-08-74

lourmation on patent family members

Intern: al Application No PCT/DK 97/00368

Form PCT/ISA/210 (patent family annex) (July 1992)

PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION International Bureau



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification ⁶ : C12Q 1/00	A1	(11) International Publication Number: WO 00/70080 (43) International Publication Date: 23 November 2000 (23.11.00)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US (22) International Filing Date: 11 May 2000 ((30) Priority Data: 60/134,472 17 May 1999 (17.05.99) (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): CTECHNOLOGIES CORP. [US/US]; 605 Fairchi Mountain View, CA 94043 (US). (72) Inventors; and (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): WADA, H. [US/US]; 55 Victoria Drive, Atherton, CA 940 KOPF-SILL, Anne, R. [US/US]; 30 Minoca Roac Valley, CA 94028 (US). ALAJOKI, Marja, Liisa 2774 Randers Court, Palo Alto, CA 94306 (US). PA Wallace [US/US]; 754 Los Robles Avenue, Palo 94306 (US). WANG, Benjamin, N. [US/US]; 474 Street, San Francisco, CA 94132 (US). CHOW, Ar [US/US]; 670 Cuesta Drive, Los Altos, CA 940 DUBROW, Robert, S. [US/US]; 766 Orange Ave Carlos, CA 94070 (US). (74) Agents: QUINE, Jonathan, Alan; The Law Offices of Alan Quine, P.O. Box 458, Alameda, CA 94501 (19.15).	CALIPE Id Driv , Garre 127 (US 1, Porto IFI/US ARCE, Alto, C I Ramss Idras, V 124 (US Enue, S I Jonatha	BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasiar patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), Europear patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CG, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG). Published With international search report.

- (54) Title: FOCUSING OF MICROPARTICLES IN MICROFLUIDIC SYSTEMS
- (57) Abstract

Methods and systems for particle focusing to increase assay throughput in microscale systems are provided. The invention includes methods for providing substantially uniform flow velocity to flowing particles in microfluidic devices. Methods of sorting members of particle populations, such as cells and various subcellular components are also provided. Integrated systems in which particles are focused and/or sorted are additionally included.

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
ΑU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GII	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece		Republic of Macedonia	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaría	HU	Hungary	ML	Mali	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MN	Mongolia	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL.	Israel	MR	Mauritania	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	lT	Italy	MX	Mexico	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE	Niger	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NL	Netherlands	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Norway	zw	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's	NZ	New Zealand		
CM	Cameroon		Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CN	China	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CU	Cuba	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
EE	Estonia	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		

FOCUSING OF MICROPARTICLES IN MICROFLUIDIC SYSTEMS

5

10

15

20

25

30

COPYRIGHT NOTIFICATION

Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. 1.71(e), Applicants note that a portion of this disclosure contains material which is subject to copyright protection. The copyright owner has no objection to the facsimile reproduction by anyone of the patent document or patent disclosure, as it appears in the Patent and Trademark Office patent file or records, but otherwise reserves all copyright rights whatsoever.

CROSS REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is related to and claims priority to and the benefit of provisional application 60/134,472, filed 5/17/99, Wada et al., "Focusing of Microparticles in Microfluidic Systems," pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 119(e), as well as any other applicable statute or rule. This priority application is incorporated herein in its entirety for all purposes.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

A variety of cell-based assays are of considerable commercial relevance in screening for modulators of cell-based activity. For example, compounds which affect cell death can have profound biological activities and are desirably screened for in cell-based assays. Cell death has become recognized as a physiological process important in normal development, hormonal regulation of various tissues, and, e.g., in regulation of the receptor repertoires of both T and B lymphocytes. The finding that a pattern of morphological changes is common to many examples of programmed cell death (or PCD) led to the suggestion of a common mechanism, and the term "apoptosis" was defined to include both the morphological features and the mechanism common to such programmed cell death (Kerr et al., Br. J. Cancer 26:239). This concept was extended by the finding that nuclear DNA fragmentation correlates well with apoptotic morphology (Arends et al.,

Am. J. Pathol. 136:593 (1990)), and the scientific literature contains many examples of PCD accompanied by these features. There are also clear examples of PCD in the absence of apoptotic morphology or DNA fragmentation (Clarke, <u>Anat. Embryl.</u> 181:195 (1990), Martin et al., <u>J. Cell Biol.</u> 106:829 (1988), and Ishigami et al., <u>J. Immunol.</u> 148:360 (1992)).

Cell-based assay systems model relevant biological phenomena, and have generally been widely adopted as screening assays, e.g., when screening for a compound's effect(s) on apoptosis or other biological phenomena. Pioneering technology providing cell- and other particle-based microscale assays are set forth in Parce et al. "High Throughput Screening Assay Systems in Microscale Fluidic Devices" WO 98/00231; in PCT/US00/04522, filed February 22, 2000, entitled "Manipulation of Microparticles In Microfluidic Systems," by Mehta et al.; and in PCT/US00/04486, filed February 22, 2000, entitled "Devices and Systems for Sequencing by Synthesis," by Mehta et al.

10

15

20

25

30

Other cell-based assays include various methods for the preparative or analytic sorting of different types of cells. For example, cell panning generally involves attaching an appropriate antibody or other cell-specific reagent to a solid support and then exposing the solid support to a heterogeneous cell sample. Cells possessing, e.g., the corresponding membrane-bound antigen will bind to the support, leaving those lacking the appropriate antigenic determinant to be washed away. Other well-known sorting methods include those using fluorescence-activated cell sorters ("FACSs"). FACSs for use in sorting cells and certain subcellular components such as molecules of DNA have been proposed in, e.g., Fu, A.Y. et al. (1999) "A Microfabricated Fluorescence-Activated Cell Sorter," Nat. Biotechnol. 17:1109-1111; Unger, M., et al. (1999) "Single Molecule Fluorescence Observed with Mercury Lamp Illumination," Biotechniques 27:1008-1013; and Chou, H.P. et al. (1999) "A Microfabricated Device for Sizing and Sorting DNA Molecules," Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. 96:11-13. These sorting techniques utilizing generally involve focusing cells or other particles by flow channel geometry.

While cell-based assays are generally preferred in certain microscale screening applications, certain of these assays are difficult to adapt to conventional notions of high-throughput or ultra high-throughput screening assay systems. For

example, one difficulty in flowing assay systems is that, during pressure-based flow of fluids in channels, non-uniform flow velocities are experienced. Faster fluid and material flow is observed in the center of a moving fluid stream than on the edge of a moving fluid stream. This non-uniform flow velocity reduces throughput for flowing assays, because assay runs have to be spaced well apart in the fluid stream to prevent overlap of materials moving at different velocities.

Accordingly, it would be advantageous to provide mechanisms for facilitating cell-based assays, including cell sorting techniques, especially in microscale systems. Additional microscale assays directed at subcellular components, such as nucleic acids would also be desirable. The present invention provides these and other features which will become clear upon consideration of the following.

10

15

20

25

30

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to methods of focusing particles in microchannels, e.g., to improve assay throughput, to sort particles, to count particles, or the like. In the methods of the invention, cells and other particles are focused in the center of, to one side of, or in other selected regions of microscale channels, thereby avoiding, e.g., the above noted difficulties inherent in pressure-based flow of particles. Furthermore, the device structures of the present invention are optionally integrated with other microfluidic systems. Other reactions or manipulations involving cells, other particles, or fluids upstream of the detection zone are also optionally performed, e.g., monitoring drug interactions with cells or other particles.

In one aspect, the invention provides methods of providing substantially uniform flow velocity to particles flowing in a first microchannel. In the methods, the particles are optionally flowed in the microchannel, e.g., using pressure-based flow, in which the particles flow with a substantially non-uniform flow velocity. Prior to performing the flowing step, the particles are optionally sampled with at least one capillary element, e.g., by dipping the capillary element into a well containing the particles on a microwell plate and drawing the particles into, e.g., reservoirs, microchannels, or other chambers of the device. The particles (e.g., a cell, a set of cells, a microbead, a set of microbeads, a functionalized microbead, a set of functionalized microbeads, a molecule, a set of molecules, etc.) are optionally focused horizontally and/or vertically in the first microchannel to provide substantially

uniform flow velocity to the particles in the first microchannel. Particles are optionally focused using one or more fluid direction components (e.g., a fluid pressure force modulator, an electrokinetic force modulator, a capillary force modulator, a fluid wicking element, or the like). Additional options include sorting, detecting or otherwise manipulating the focused particles.

5

10

15.

20

25

The particles are horizontally focused in the microchannel, e.g., by introducing a low density fluid and a high density fluid into the microchannel, causing the particles to be focused in an intermediate density fluid present between the high density fluid and the low density fluid. The particles are also optionally focused in a top or a bottom portion of the microchannel by introducing a high or a low density fluid into the microchannel with the flowing particles. The particles are vertically or horizontally focused in the microchannel, e.g., by simultaneously introducing fluid flow from two opposing microchannels into the first microchannel during flow of the particles in the first channel. Vertical focusing is also optionally achieved to one side of a microchannel by simultaneously introducing fluid flow from, e.g., a second microchannel into the first microchannel during flow of the particles in the first microchannel during flow of the particles in the first microchannel

In another aspect, the invention also provides particle washing or exchange techniques. For example, focused cells or other particles are optionally washed free of diffusible material by introducing a diluent into the first microchannel from at least a second channel and removing the resulting diluted diffused product comprising diluent mixed with the diffusible material through at least a third microchannel.

Alternating arrangements of diluent input and diffused product output channels are also optionally used to further wash the particles. For example, in one aspect the methods of the invention include simultaneously introducing the diluent into the first microchannel from the second microchannel and a fourth microchannel, where the second and fourth microchannel intersect the first microchannel at a common intersection region. Optionally, the methods include sequentially introducing the diluent into the first microchannel from the second microchannel and a fourth microchannel, wherein the second and fourth microchannels intersect the first microchannel at an offset intersection region. The diffused product is typically

removed through the third microchannel and a fifth microchannel, which third and fifth microchannels intersect the first microchannel at a common intersection region. In further washing steps, the diluent is introduced through sixth and seventh microchannels which intersect the first microchannel at a common intersection. The resulting further diluted diffused product is removed through eighth and ninth microchannels, which intersect the first microchannel at a common intersection. Diluent is optionally introduced into the first microchannel by pressure or electrokinetic flow.

5

10

15

20

30

In one preferred assay of the invention, the particles are cells and the method includes performing a TUNEL assay or an Annexin-V assay on the cells in the channel to measure apoptosis.

Integrated systems for performing the above methods, including the particle sorting embodiments, are also provided.

An integrated system for providing substantially uniform flow velocity to flowing members of at least one particle population in a microfluidic device optionally includes a body structure that includes at least a first microchannel disposed therein. A first fluid direction component (e.g., a fluid pressure force modulator) is typically coupled to the first microchannel for inducing flow of a fluidic material that includes the members of the at least one particle population in the first microchannel. The first fluid direction component generally induces non-uniform flow. A source of at least one fluidic material is optionally fluidly coupled to the first microchannel. The system also optionally includes at least a second microchannel that intersects the first microchannel for introducing at least one fluid into the first microchannel to horizontally or vertically focus the members of the at least one particle population in the first microchannel. The at least one fluid is optionally introduced using a second fluid direction component that includes one or more of a fluid pressure force modulator, an electrokinetic force modulator, a capillary force modulator, a fluid wicking element, or the like. At least one flow control regulator for regulating flow of the fluidic material or the fluid in the first or second microchannel is also optionally provided. A computer including an instruction set directing simultaneous flow of the members of the at least one particle population in the first microchannel and simultaneous introduction of the at least one fluid from the second

microchannel into the first microchannel is optionally also operably coupled to a fluid movement system for directing flow of materials in the microchannels.

As a further option, this integrated system additionally includes at least a third microchannel which intersects the first microchannel in an intersection region common to the second microchannel. The flow control regulator of this system optionally further regulates flow of the at least one fluid in the second and the third microchannels. In this embodiment, the computer typically also includes an instruction set for simultaneously flowing fluids from the second and third microchannels into the first microchannel.

10

15

20

25

30

In particle washing systems, typically, at least fourth and fifth channels which intersect the first microchannel at a common intersection downstream of the second and third microchannels are provided. The computer further includes an instruction set for simultaneously flowing material from the first microchannel into the fourth and fifth microchannels. Sixth and seventh microchannels which intersect the first microchannel at a common intersection downstream of the fourth and fifth microchannels, with the computer further comprising an instruction set for simultaneously flowing material from the sixth and seventh microchannels into the first microchannel are optionally provided. Similarly, eighth and ninth microchannels which intersect the first microchannel at a common intersection downstream of the sixth and seventh microchannels, the computer further including an instruction set for simultaneously flowing material from the first microchannel into the eighth and ninth microchannels are optionally provided.

The integrated system optionally includes sources for any reagent or particle used in the methods noted above, such as one or more sources of terminal deoxynucleotide transferase, one or more sources of one or more fluorescein labeled nucleotides or other labeled polynucleotides, one or more sources of Annexin V, one or more sources of an AnnexinV-biotin conjugate, one or more sources of a DNA dye, one or more sources of Campthotecin, one or more sources of Calcein-AM, one or more sources of a control cell, one or more sources of a test cell, etc.

Signal detector(s) mounted proximal to the first microchannel for detecting a detectable signal produced by one or more of the members of the at least one particle population in the microchannel are typically provided in the integrated

systems of the invention. The detector also optionally includes, e.g., a fluorescent excitation source and a fluorescent emission detection element. Optionally, the computer is operably linked to the signal detector and has an instruction set for converting detected signal information into digital data.

5

15

20

25

30

The integrated system of the present invention is also optionally used to sort the members of a particle population (e.g., a cell, a set of cells, a microbead, a set of microbeads, a functionalized microbead, a set of functionalized microbeads, a molecule, a set of molecules, or the like). In this embodiment, the integrated system typically additionally includes a third and a fourth microchannel which intersect the first microchannel downstream from the intersection of the second microchannel with the first microchannel. The fourth microchannel also generally intersects the first microchannel downstream from the intersection of the third microchannel with the first microchannel. The flow control regulator of this system optionally further regulates flow of the at least one fluid in the third or the fourth microchannels. Furthermore, the signal detector typically detects a detectable signal produced by a selected member of the particle population between the intersections of the second and the third microchannels with the first microchannel.

In this particle sorting embodiment, the computer is optionally operably linked to the first or other fluid direction component(s), the flow control regulator, and the signal detector. Additionally, the instruction set typically directs simultaneous introduction of the at least one fluid from the third microchannel into the first microchannel to horizontally or vertically focus the selected member of the particle population such that the selected member is directed into the fourth microchannel in response to the detectable signal produced by the selected member. Optionally, the instruction set further directs simultaneous introduction of the at least one fluid from the third microchannel by activating a heating element (e.g., a Joule heating electrode, a conductively coated microchannel portion, etc.) disposed within the third microchannel or a well that fluidly communicates with the third microchannel.

In another embodiment, at least a portion of the first microchannel optionally includes a separation element disposed therein. The separation element optionally includes, e.g., two sides and at least a portion of the separation element is

typically disposed upstream of the fourth microchannel. In this embodiment, a selected member of the particle population is generally directed to one of the two sides of the separation element and into the fourth microchannel that intersects the first microchannel in response to the detectable signal produced by the selected member.

The integrated system for use in particle sorting also optionally includes a fifth microchannel which intersects the first microchannel in an intersection region common to the second microchannel. In this case, the flow control regulator also typically regulates flow of the at least one fluid in the second and the fifth microchannels, and the computer optionally includes an instruction set for simultaneously flowing fluids from the second and the fifth microchannels into the first microchannel. Similarly, the system also optionally includes a sixth microchannel which intersects the first microchannel in an intersection region common to the third microchannel. In this embodiment, the flow control regulator optionally additionally regulates flow of the at least one fluid in the third and the sixth microchannels. Furthermore, the computer also typically includes an instruction set for flowing fluids from the third and the sixth microchannels into the first microchannel. Optionally, the instruction set directs individual or simultaneous fluid flow from the third and sixth microchannels by individually or simultaneously activating at least one heating element (e.g., a Joule heating electrode, a conductively coated microchannel portion, or the like) disposed within each of the third and sixth microchannels or within at least one well that fluidly communicates with each of the third and sixth microchannels.

10

15

25

30

Many additional aspects of the invention will be apparent upon review, including uses of the devices and systems of the invention, methods of manufacture of the devices and systems of the invention, kits for practicing the methods of the invention and the like. For example, kits comprising any of the devices or systems set forth above, or elements thereof, in conjunction with packaging materials (e.g., containers, sealable plastic bags, etc.) and instructions for using the devices, e.g., to practice the methods herein, are also contemplated.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES

Figure 1A is a schematic showing focusing of cells in a microscale system by simultaneous flow from side channels into a main channel through which the cells are being flowed. Figure 1B is a photomicrograph of focused labeled cells flowing in a microchannel.

Figure 2A is a schematic of a microfluidic system with a pressure-source (in this case a vacuum source) for achieving fluid movement. Figure 2B shows a cross-sectional view down a channel having high, medium and low fluid density.

5

15

20

25

30

Figure 3 is a schematic drawing of a microfluidic system adapted to washing reagents from microparticles.

Figure 4 is a data graph illustrating a control analysis, e.g., U937 cells not treated to induce apoptosis. The bottom line corresponds to the SYTO®-62, which indicates the mere presence of cells, whereas the top line corresponds to the fluorescein end labeled nucleic acids.

Figure 5 is a data graph illustrating U937 cells treated with Campthotecin to induce apoptosis. As can be seen, corresponding peaks are seen on both the lower and upper lines, indicating the presence of apoptotic cells.

Figure 6 is a data graph illustrating an analysis of U937 cells that were not treated to induce apoptosis. In this case, the bottom line indicates live cell count (Calcein), while the top line indicates the presence of apoptotic cells (Annexin-V-Cy5). As can be seen, a few apoptotic cells are present within the control experiment.

Figure 7 is a data graph showing an analysis of U937 cells treated with Campthotecin to induce apoptosis. The top trace includes a much greater number of peaks representing apoptotic cells, and particularly as a percentage of total cells in the analysis, e.g., as compared to the lower line.

Figure 8 is a data graph showing results from a TUNEL assay with HL-60 cells treated with Campthotecin for 6 hours to induce apoptosis. The bottom line traces the total cell count. The top line traces apoptotic cells labeled at DNA damage points. In this case, almost all cells had sustained apoptotic DNA damage.

Figure 9 is a data graph showing results from a TUNEL assay. HL-60 cells (not treated for apoptosis) were used as control cells. The bottom trace is for

SYTO®-62 indicating total cell count. The top trace is for fluorescein labeled nucleotide which signifies the presence of apoptosis related DNA damage.

Figure 10 is a data graph showing results from TUNEL assays from Figures 8 and 9 analyzed using appropriate software. Data is presented as scatter plot format in Figure 10.

Figure 11 is a data graph showing results from TUNEL assays from data represented in bar graph format. Additional data for different time points and two other cell lines is included.

Figure 12 is a data graph showing an Annexin-V assay. HL60 cells were treated with Campothotecin for four hours to induce apoptosis. The bottom trace indicates live cell count (Calcein). The top trace indicates Annexin-V-Cy5 labeling. Cells labeled only for Calcein are live cells and not apoptotic. In this case, almost all cells are apoptotic.

10

15

20

Figure 13 is a data graph showing an Annexin-V assay. HL-60 cells (not treated for apoptosis) are control cells. The bottom trace indicates live cell count. The top trace indicates Annexin-V-Cy5 labeling. Cells labeled with both dyes are apoptotic. Cells labeled only for Annexin-Cy5 are dead cells. In this case, only a few cells were apoptotic.

Figure 14 is a data graph showing data analysis of Figures 12 and 13. Data is presented in scatter plot format in Figure 14.

Figure 15 is a data graph showing data represented in bar graph format.

Figure 16 shows a "T-junction" microchannel configuration for hydrodynamically focusing cells for use in, e.g., flow cytometry.

Figure 17 depicts a chip design used to conduct fluorescence population focusing experiments.

Figure 18 is a histogram showing the distribution of results obtained in a fluorescence intensity population experiment conducted utilizing hydrodynamic focusing.

Figures 19 and 20 are histograms showing the distribution of results
30 obtained in fluorescence intensity population experiments conducted in the absence of hydrodynamic focusing.

Figure 21 is a microchannel network that is optionally utilized to hydrodynamically focus particles.

Figure 22 is a schematic illustration of a particle sorting configuration utilizing sets of opposing microchannels to focus and/or otherwise direct the flow of the members of, e.g., a cell population to achieve cell sorting.

Figure 23 is a schematic representation of a microchannel configuration that includes one separation element embodiment.

10

15

20

25

Figure 24 is a schematic depiction of a microchannel configuration that includes Joule heating electrodes for use in particle sorting.

Figures 25A, B, and C are histograms showing the distribution of results obtained in resolution experiments using various microbead concentrations.

Figure 26 is a histogram showing the distribution of results obtained in a resolution experiment using viable cells stained with an intercalating dye.

DETAILED DISCUSSION OF THE INVENTION

The invention relates to particle focusing to improve assay throughput by regularizing flow velocity. As used herein, the term "particle" refers to a discretely describable material element, such as a cell, microbead (e.g., functionalized or non-functionalized), molecule (e.g., a nucleic acid, a polypeptide, etc.), or the like. For example, a particle typically includes, e.g., a soluble or non-soluble component of a fluid mixture, such as a solubilized or suspended molecule, liposome, cell, organelle, bead, or the like. Ordinarily, the particle is a detectable unit; for example, in the case of molecular particles, the particle is detectable, e.g., via a label. Similarly, microbeads and cells are detected, e.g., optically or through an associated label (this detection is also optionally, e.g., optical or via fluorescence).

The following provides details regarding various aspects of the methods of focusing particles, e.g., vertically and/or horizontally within the microscale systems of the invention. It also provides details pertaining to methods of washing cells and to particular assays, such as cell viability screening, which are optionally performed using the methods and devices of the present invention.

30 Devices and integrated systems are also discussed extensively.

LAMINAR FLOW VERTICAL FOCUSING OF CELLS AND OTHER PARTICLES IN MICROSCALE SYSTEMS

Microfluidic hydrodynamic focusing is a highly effective technique when used, e.g., in flow cytometry applications, such as the assessment of live/dead cell ratios, the analysis of transfection efficiencies, the sizing of various molecular components (e.g., polynucleotides, polypeptides, etc.), the study of apoptosis, or the like. Fluid flow streams are optionally "pinched" or "focused" into a narrow region of a microchannel to facilitate single particle or narrow streamline detection using a variety of optical detection schemes (discussed further, below). In one embodiment, particle focusing is achieved electrodynamically (see also, Ramsey et al., "Apparatus and Method for Performing Electrodynamic Focusing on a Microchip," U.S. Pat. No. 5,858,187, issued January 12, 1999). In other preferred embodiments, pressure, Joule heating, and/or other fluid movement methods are used to focus cells or other particles.

10

15

20

25

30

As used herein, a "vertically" focused particle stream refers to a particle stream that is substantially focused, pinched, narrowed, or otherwise confined along or proximal to a plane that extends, in one dimension, from the highest to the lowest internal surface of a microchannel (e.g., along the length of a cross-sectional line or axis of the microchannel), and along a selected length of the microchannel, in another dimension, when the microfluidic device is oriented for typical operational usage. A vertically focused particle stream corresponds to a plane that is oriented approximately 90° from a plane in which a horizontally focused particle stream (discussed below) would be oriented.

Vertical focusing is optionally achieved by flowing fluids into a microchannel (e.g., from one or more sides of the microchannel) in which a particle stream is flowing to focus the particles along or proximal to the vertical plane having a dimension that corresponds to a selected vertical line or axis of the microchannel. The level of focusing along or proximal to the vertical plane is optionally varied. Furthermore, as indicated, a particle stream is also optionally vertically focused away from the vertical cross-sectional axis, e.g., to one side of a microchannel. An additional option includes simultaneously horizontally and vertically focusing a particle stream to position the stream within a desired region of a microchannel.

For example, the measurement of fluorescent signals associated with single cells (or other particles) in microfluidic channels is difficult if the cells or particles are randomly disbursed in the channels. The channels are usually about 100 µm or larger in width to prevent clogging by particle aggregates; however, particles such as cells are typically on the order of 10 µm in diameter. An interrogating light beam is focused on a spot usually much less than the 100 µm width of the channel. As a result, it is useful, e.g., to center particles in the channel, to position particles to one side of a channel, or to otherwise focus flowing particles in a portion of a channel prior to detection to obtain accurate fluorescent readings on all the particles passing through the channel.

10

15

20

30

Figure 1A shows an example cell (or other particle) analysis chip design for on-chip focusing. The microchannel network geometry includes a cross formed by four microchannels that intersect in a common intersection region. Figure 1B shows a photomicrograph of this microchannel configuration with focused labeled cells flowing in a main or analysis microchannel. Cells or other particles are optionally flowed in the main microchannel and/or focused using various methods, which include the use of electrokinetic forces, pressure gradients, surface tension gradients, gravitational forces, or the like. Furthermore, combinations of these fluid flow/focusing methods are also optionally used. A preferred method of flowing particles in the main microchannel utilizes pressure-based flow.

In the embodiment depicted in Figure 1, cells 100 (or other particles) are typically flowed from one microchannel into the cross-junction and focused by introducing hydrodynamic flows 102 from the two orthogonal microchannels. Nonorthogonal (e.g., opposing or non-opposing) microchannels are also optionally used. For example, as discussed herein, particles are optionally focused with a single 25 focusing microchannel, or alternately, by using a series of offset focusing microchannels to achieve focusing by serial introduction of fluids from the offset channels. As depicted in both panels of Figure 1, cells 100 are optionally constrained to the center of a detection microchannel downstream from the two orthogonal microchannels by hydrodynamic flows 102 introduced from both sides as cells 100 pass through detector 104. Using these methods, an experiment is optionally conducted which uses, e.g., a small optical detection system on the order of the size of

the particular cell or other particle being analyzed to derive accurate and precise measurements.

Figure 21 depicts a microchannel network that is optionally used to hydrodynamically focus particles, e.g., cells, microbeads, molecules, or the like in parallel through common detection zone 2100. For example, five cell suspensions are typically loaded into wells 2102 and flowed towards common detection zone 2100. Cell buffer solutions are also typically loaded into particular wells (e.g., well 2104) in the device and flowed towards common detection zone 2100. As shown, in the region just prior to common detection zone 2100, each microchannel in which cells are flowed intersects with two buffer flowing microchannels in a cross-configuration to focus the cells as they pass through common detection zone 2100.

10

20

25

30

In another embodiment of these methods, a "T-junction" microchannel geometry is optionally used to focus cells or other particles 1600 to one side of detection microchannel 1604. (FIG. 16). As shown in Figure 16, a "T-junction" typically includes an orthogonal intersection of two microchannels. However, microchannel geometries that include non-orthogonal intersections are also optionally used (e.g., a "Y-junction" or the like). In this embodiment, cells or other particles 1600 are typically flowed from one well 1602 and pinched to one side of detection microchannel 1604 by only one other introduced fluid stream 1606 and the wall of detection microchannel 1604 opposing the "T-junction" as cells or other particles 1600 pass through detector 1608. This embodiment generally achieves the same effect as the cross-microchannel formats, but with the added advantage of using less space on the microfluidic device due to the use of one focusing channel, rather than two which, in turn, provides for greater parallelism or complexity in chip design, and for more control of the hydrodynamic focusing mechanism.

The focusing of flow to one side of a microchannel also provides a solution to various problems associated with controlling fluid flow under lower pressures (e.g., difficulties regulating fluid direction pumps, etc.). For example, the resistance produced by pinching fluid materials against microchannel walls functions to reduce the velocity of the pinched fluid stream. As a result, pinched fluids are optionally flowed under higher pressures, e.g., for greater control, while achieving comparable low pressure flow velocities. Resistance is also altered, e.g., by varying

the viscosity of pinched fluid materials, which provides an added level of control over flow rates and the extent of fluid pinching.

FOCUSING CELLS HORIZONTALLY IN A MICROCHANNEL

10

15

20

25

In high throughput screening applications using cells or microparticles, the throughput is increased if all of the cells or microparticles move at a common velocity. The parabolic nature of pressure-based flow causes cells at the center of a flow stream to move faster than those near the walls of a channel. This phenomenon causes dispersion in the system since cells can move from one sample into another. To focus cells in the center of a channel, high and low density fluid streams are incorporated into fluid flow of the cells or particles. The high density fluid keeps the cells or other microparticles off of the bottom of the channel, while the low density fluid keeps cells or microparticles off of the top of the microchannel, thereby focusing the cells in the center of the fluid stream. Even after diffusion brings the high, low, and middle density fluids into equilibrium, the cells generally remain focused in the center of a microchannel. Optionally, the point in the microchannel in which the high and low density fluids are flowed into the main channel is deeper than other channel regions to improve distribution of the different density fluids.

A "horizontally" focused particle stream, as used herein, refers to a particle stream that is substantially focused, pinched, narrowed, or otherwise confined along or proximal to a plane that extends, in one dimension, from one substantially vertical internal microchannel surface to another (e.g., substantially parallel to the dimension of the lowest internal microchannel surface that extends from one vertical internal surface to another), and along a selected length of the microchannel, in another dimension, when the microfluidic device is oriented for typical operational usage. A horizontally focused particle stream corresponds to a plane that is oriented approximately 90° from a plane in which a vertically focused particle stream (discussed above) would be oriented.

As mentioned, horizontal particle focusing typically involves using focusing fluids having densities that differ relative to the density of a particle stream. For example, higher density fluids are optionally used to substantially prevent the particle stream from contacting the lowest internal surface of the microchannel over a

particular length. In contrast, a less dense focusing fluid is optionally used to substantially prevent the particle stream from contacting the highest internal surface of the microchannel over a selected length. Additionally, both lower and higher density focusing fluids are optionally flowed simultaneously to substantially prevent the particle stream from contacting either the highest or lowest internal microchannel surfaces. The extent of horizontal focusing achieved is optionally regulated, e.g., by varying the density and/or the volume of focusing fluid flowed into a microchannel. A further option includes simultaneously horizontally and vertically focusing a particle stream to position the stream within a desired region of a microchannel.

Figure 2A is a schematic representation of a microfluidic system that uses vacuum source 210 to achieve fluid movement. In this embodiment, test compounds are typically flowed through capillary channel 200 (capillary channels or

10

15

20

25

30

detection microchannel through high density buffer microchannel 202 and low density buffer microchannel 204, respectively, both of which intersect the detection

elements are discussed in greater detail, below) into a detection microchannel of the device. High density buffer and low density buffer are optionally flowed into the

microchannel upstream from detector 208. Cell microchannel 206 typically intersects the detection microchannel downstream from the intersections of high density buffer microchannel 202 and low density buffer microchannel 204, but upstream from

detector 208. Cells in medium density buffer are typically flowed into the detection channel from cell microchannel 206, becoming focused between the high and low density buffers, and exposed to the test compounds prior to flowing through detector 208. Figure 2B shows a cross-sectional view down the detection microchannel which

includes low density buffer 214, cells 212, and high density buffer 216.

Fluid density-based focusing also optionally entails focusing cells or other particles either at the top or the bottom of a microchannel. For example, a high density fluid is optionally flowed into a microchannel to keep cells or other particles off of the bottom of the microchannel, i.e., focused at the top of the microchannel. Alternatively, a low density fluid is flowed into a microchannel to keep cells or other particles off of the top of the microchannel, i.e., focused on the bottom of the microchannel.

It is also worth noting that horizontal and vertical focusing are optionally both performed to center cells vertically and horizontally in the center of microscale channels. Furthermore, the extent of hydrodynamic focusing, using either or both methods, is typically controlled by a variety of variables including viscosity in pressure driven flows, electrokinetic mobility in electrokinetic flow, fluid density in gravity driven flow, or the like. As will be recognized by those of skill, the enhanced control of focusing, provided by the present invention, allows for a large gamut of flow-based applications, including any particle and/or bulk fluid application that involves small, uniform detection regions.

10 USE OF FOCUSING TO SORT PARTICLES

15

20

25

30

The separation of fluorochrome-labeled cells with fluorescenceactivated cell sorters is well-known in the art, as mentioned above. In brief, the technique generally involves incubating a mixed population cells with a fluorescentlylabeled antibody against a specific antigenic determinant displayed on the surfaces of target cells. The suspension of cells is then typically expelled, one cell at a time, from a sample chamber of the device through a small vibrating nozzle that generates microdroplets. Each microdroplet contains a single cell that the FACS assays for the presence or absence of the fluorochrome label using a laser source and a detector. Droplets that fluoresce are electrically charged in proportion to their fluorescence and in turn separated as they pass between charged plates. General references describing FACS include, e.g., Kuby, Immunology (3rd Ed.) W.H. Freeman and Company, New York (1997), Watson, et al., Recombinant DNA (2nd Ed.) W.H. Freeman and Company, New York (1992), and Alberts, et al. Molecular Biology of the Cell (3rd Ed.) Garland Publishing, Inc., New York (1994). Other references relating to flow cytometry include, e.g., Radbruch (Ed.) Flow Cytometry and Cell Sorting, Springer-Verlag, New York (1992), Owens and Loken, Flow Cytometry Principles for Clinical Laboratory Practice, Wiley-Liss, New York (1995), and Jarosqeski and Heller (Eds.) Flow Cytometry Protocols: Methods in Molecular Biology, Vol. 91, Humana Press (1997).

The present invention provides microfluidic devices and methods for sorting particles (e.g., fluorescently-labeled particles) that use hydrodynamic flow to

focus and/or sort the particles. The methods for sorting members of a particle population (e.g., a cell, a set of cells, a microbead, a set of microbeads, a functionalized microbead, a set of functionalized microbeads, a molecule, a set of molecules, or the like) typically include flowing the members of a particle population in a first microchannel. The members of the particle population are focused horizontally and/or vertically in the first microchannel such that selected individual members are directed into at least a second microchannel that intersects with the first microchannel.

In one embodiment, a portion of the first microchannel optionally includes at least one separation element disposed therein. The separation element generally includes at least two sides in which at least a portion of the separation element is disposed upstream of the second microchannel. In this embodiment, the members of the particle population are optionally focused horizontally and/or vertically in the first microchannel such that selected individual members are directed to at least one of the at least two sides of the separation element and into, e.g., at least a second microchannel that intersects the first microchannel. In other embodiments, this separation element is omitted.

10

15

20

25

30

The focusing steps of the particle sorting methods, described above, optionally include horizontally and/or vertically focusing the members of the particle population in the first microchannel by introducing at least one fluid flow (e.g., a buffer, a high density fluid, a low density fluid, or the like) from at least a third microchannel that intersects with the first microchannel upstream from, e.g., the second microchannel. This is optionally performed by any method for flowing fluid in a microfluidic device, including electrokinetic flow, pressure-based flow, and the like.

For example, methods employing electrostatic forces to transport and focus samples generally involve inducing sample flow in a transport channel by applying a first electrical potential to the channel. Thereafter, a second electrical potential is typically applied to focusing channels that intersect with the transport channel in a cross-configuration to vertically focus the transported sample in the center of the transport channel. This electrokinetic-based system is also optionally utilized to direct or "nudge" flowing samples to effect a sorting function, e.g., by

applying an electrical potential to at least one of the intersecting focusing channels to direct sample flow towards or away from that focusing channel and into, e.g., an additional intersecting channel or into a channel region. That is, electrokinetic force can be applied to "nudge" materials across the width of a first channel at an intersection of the first channel and a second channel, resulting in downstream focusing of materials in the channel. This application of electrokinetic force is optionally electrokinetic, electroosmotic, or both. See also, e.g., Ramsey et al., "Apparatus and Method for Performing Electrodynamic Focusing on a Microchip," U.S. Pat. No. 5,858,187, issued January 12, 1999. As mentioned, other alternative techniques for inducing the flow of focusing fluids to sort particles according to the methods of the present invention include pressure, hydrostatic, wicking, capillary, and other forces. Fluid direction components based upon these forces are discussed, below.

10

25

30

In another embodiment, the fluid flow is induced by heating (e.g.,

Joule heating, etc.) a fluid in the third microchannel. Alternatively, the focusing steps include horizontally and/or vertically focusing the members of the particle population in the first microchannel by introducing at least one fluid flow from at least one of at least a third and at least a fourth microchannel that oppose one another and that intersect with the first microchannel upstream from the second microchannel.

Similarly, the fluid flow is optionally introduced by heating (e.g., Joule heating or the like) a fluid in at least one of the third or fourth microchannels. Embodiments that involve heat induced fluid flow are discussed further below.

Figure 22 schematically illustrates one particle sorting configuration utilizing these methods. As shown, cells 2200 are generally flowed in a main microchannel that includes at least two sets of opposing microchannels for focusing and/or otherwise directing the flow of cells 2200 using hydrodynamic flow 2202 (e.g., cell buffer flow). One set of opposing microchannels is typically located, e.g., upstream from detector 2204 for simultaneously introducing hydrodynamic flow 2202 from both microchannels to focus cells 2200, as described above. A second set of opposing microchannels is typically located downstream from detector 2204 for introducing at least one hydrodynamic flow 2202 so as to direct selected cells 2208

(e.g., fluorescently-labeled cells) and non-selected cells 2206 into, in this case, one of two microchannels, each terminating in particular collection wells 2210.

Figure 23 schematically depicts a microchannel configuration that includes one embodiment of separation element 2310. In this example, cells 2300 are typically flowed in a microchannel that intersects with another microchannel located upstream from detector 2304. The upstream intersecting microchannel is optionally used to focus cells 2300 to one side of the microchannel as cells 2300 pass through detector 2304 using hydrodynamic flow 2302. This illustration also includes a set of opposing microchannels located downstream from the detector for introducing at least one hydrodynamic flow 2302 to direct selected cells 2308 (e.g., fluorescently-labeled cells) and non-selected cells 2306 to either side of separation element 2310 and into, in this case, one of two microchannels, each terminating in particular collection wells 2312. Separation element 2310 is optionally omitted, with cells 2300 or other particles being directed into destination regions as desired.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The inverse relationship between temperature and viscosity for various buffers, gels, and other materials is also optionally exploited in the present invention to effect particle sorting. For example, upon detection of a desired particle, e.g., a buffer or gel disposed in a downstream side-channel is typically heated to decrease fluid viscosity (i.e., to induce fluid flow) to thus direct particles within the microfluidic device. Although any heating source, functional in the devices of the present invention, is optionally used in these embodiments, Joule heating is a preferred method.

Joule heating is typically produced by flowing current through an electrode or other conductive component positioned within a well, microscale channel, or other cavity within the device. The resulting flow of current into fluid within the well, channel, or cavity results in resistive heating of the fluid. By substantially increasing the current across the channel, rapid temperature changes are induced that are optionally monitored by conductivity. Because nanoliter volumes of fluid have tiny thermal mass, transitions between temperatures are typically extremely short. For example, oscillations between any two temperatures above 0°C and below 100°C in 100 milliseconds have been performed. Thus, the present invention optionally uses power sources that pass electrical current through, e.g., a focusing

channel region for heating purposes. In exemplary embodiments, fluid passes through a channel of a desired cross-section (e.g., diameter) to enhance thermal transfer of energy from the current to the fluid. The channels are optionally formed on almost any type of substrate material such as, amorphous materials (e.g., glass, plastic, silicon), composites, multi-layered materials, combinations thereof, or the like.

In general, electric current passing through fluid in a channel produces heat by dissipating energy through the electrical resistance of the fluid. Power dissipates as the current passes through the fluid and goes into the fluid as energy as a function of time to heat the fluid. The following well-known mathematical expression generally relates the power dissipated in a fluid ("P") to the electric current passing through the fluid ("I") and the electrical resistance of fluid ("R"):

10

15

20

25

 $P=I^2R$

In these embodiments, a portion of the power goes into kinetic energy for moving the fluid through the channel. However, it is also possible to use a selected portion of the power to controllably heat fluid in a channel or selected channel regions, e.g., to further induce fluid movement by reducing fluid viscosity. A channel region suitable for heating is optionally narrower or smaller in cross-section than other channel regions in the channel structure, as a smaller cross-section provides higher resistance in the fluid, which increases the temperature of the fluid as electric current passes through. Alternatively, the electric current is increased across the length of the channel by increased voltage, which also increases the amount of power dissipated into the fluid to correspondingly increase fluid temperature.

To selectively control the temperature of fluid in a region of a channel, a power supply applies voltage and/or current in various ways. For instance, a power supply optionally applies direct current (i.e., DC) or alternating current (AC), which passes through the channel and into a channel region which is, e.g., smaller in cross-section to heat fluid in the region. Alternatively, a power supply applies a pulse or impulse of current and/or voltage, which passes through the channel and into a channel region to heat fluid in the region. Pulse width, shape, and/or intensity are optionally adjusted, e.g., to heat the fluid substantially while moving the fluid. Still further, the power supply optionally applies any combination of DC, AC, and pulse, depending upon the application. In practice, direct application of electric current to

fluids in the microchannels of the invention results in extremely rapid and easily controlled changes in temperature.

5

15

20

25

30

A controller or computer such as a personal computer is generally used to monitor the temperature of the fluid in the region of the channel where the fluid is heated. The controller or computer typically receives current and voltage information from, e.g., the power supply and identifies or detects fluid temperature in the channel region. The controller or computer also typically receives current information from an operably connected detector, e.g., when a selected particle is detected, which triggers the flow of current through, e.g., one or more Joule heating electrodes. Depending upon the desired temperature of fluid in the region, the controller or computer adjusts voltage and/or current to meet the desired fluid temperature.

In certain embodiments, the region which is heated optionally includes a "coil" which is typically in a planar arrangement. Transfer of heat from the coil to a channel through a substrate material is used to heat the focusing fluids, gels or other materials disposed in the channel. Alternatively, the coil itself is optionally the focusing channel. A voltage is applied between regions of the coil to direct current through the fluid for heating purposes. In particular, a power supply provides a voltage differential between regions of the coil. Current flows between the regions and traverses a plurality of coils or coil loops, which are defined by a substrate. The shape and size of the coils typically influences an ability of current to heat the fluid in the coil. As current traverses through the fluid, energy is transferred to the fluid for heating purposes. Cooling coils are also optionally included.

One embodiment of Joule heating-based particle sorting is schematically illustrated in Figure 24. As shown, particles are typically flowed from particle well 2400 into main microchannel 2402. In the configuration depicted, focusing microchannel 2404 intersects with main microchannel 2402 in a "T-junction" upstream from detector 2408. Similar to the device represented in Figure 23 (discussed above), focusing flow stream 2406 is optionally used to focus or pinch the particles against the wall of main microchannel 2402 opposing the "T-junction" as the particles flow through detector 2408. When selected particle 2410 (e.g., a fluorescently-labeled particle) is detected, an electrical signal from detector 2408 typically triggers the flow of current to Joule heating electrodes 2416, which are

disposed within wells of branched particle sorting microchannel 2418. Optionally, branched particle sorting microchannel 2418 includes more than two branches or is a single, unbranched microchannel. Additionally, greater or less than two Joule heating electrodes 2416 are optionally included. Although not shown in Figure 24, conductive coatings are also optionally included in lieu of or in addition to the heating electrodes for effecting the flow of a focusing fluid.

The heat produced by current flowing from Joule heating electrodes 2416 raises the temperature of, e.g., a buffer or gel disposed within branched particle sorting microchannel 2418, thus reducing hydrodynamic resistance in the buffer or gel. The reduced viscosity, in conjunction with vacuum source(s) that are typically operably connected to the device at non-selected particle collection well 2420 and/or selected particle collection well 2422, induce or increase flow of the buffer or gel from branched particle sorting microchannel 2418, which intersects main microchannel 2402 downstream from detector 2408. The induced flow of buffer or gel into main microchannel 2402 thus deflects or redirects the flow of selected particle 2410 into selected particle collection well 2422. In this embodiment, non-selected particle 2412 does not trigger Joule heating/redirecting flow and as such, flows unimpeded into non-selected particle collection well 2420.

10

15

20

25

30

Many alternative embodiments that incorporate Joule heating to control fluid viscosity and particle flow are possible. For example, although not shown in Figure 22, one or both microchannels of the second set of opposing microchannels located downstream from detector 2204 optionally include one or more Joule heating electrodes (e.g., 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or more electrodes) and/or conductive coating portions. One or both of the opposing microchannels also optionally includes a branched channel structure similar to the branched structure depicted in Figure 24, above (i.e., branched particle sorting microchannel 2418). Optionally, one or both of the opposing microchannels includes greater than two branches, each branch of which optionally includes one or more Joule heating electrode(s). In other embodiments, separation elements, such as those discussed above are optionally included. Preferred buffers, gels, and other materials used the in these heating embodiments have relatively sharp temperature/viscosity transitions in a narrow temperature range and are generally known in the art. Joule heating is described further in, e.g., in

08/977,528, entitled "Electrical Current for Controlling Fluid Temperatures in Microchannels," filed November 25, 1997 by Calvin Chow, Anne R. Kopf-Sill and J. Wallace Parce; and in PCT/US98/06723, entitled "Closed-Loop Biochemical Analyzers," filed April 3, 1998, by Knapp.

There are various other techniques that are also optionally used to heat buffers, gels, and other materials to effect particle focusing. For example, resistive heating typically results from current applied to conductively coated well or microchannel portions, from one or more electrodes directly (e.g., a thermocouple, etc.), or the like. Other heating methods optionally include directing, e.g., light from a laser source through one or more fiber optic cables to, e.g., wells that fluidly communicate with focusing channels. Heat from other external sources is also optionally utilized in the methods described herein.

WASHING CELLS IN MICROFLUIDIC CHANNEL SYSTEMS

5

10

25

30

In one aspect, the invention provides in-system cell washing capability.

This concept is also optionally extended to washing any other particulate sample. For an extensive description of microfluidic systems comprising particles, see, U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/128,643, filed April 4, 1999, entitled "Manipulation of microparticles in microfluidic systems," by Mehta et al. In this embodiment, diffusible substances such as antibodies, proteins, salts, drugs, etc. are removed by washing the materials away from the particles in a microscale system.

For this embodiment of the invention, lateral channels are placed downstream of the point at which diffusible substances are present in a central main channel. For example, as illustrated in Figure 3, cells flowed from sample well 300 are optionally incubated with labeled antibody flowed from test compound well 302 in incubation channel region 304, with lateral channels being placed downstream of incubation channel region 304. Wash buffer is typically injected simultaneously from both sides of the main channel from lateral wash channels 306. Although not shown, wash buffer is optionally sequentially introduced into the main channel from lateral wash channels that intersect the main channel in an offset intersection region (i.e., the lateral wash channels are at least somewhat staggered, instead of intersecting directly across from one another). This buffer is then generally removed by flowing the

diffusible material into another set of lateral wash channels 308. Further washing is optionally achieved by placing additional lateral wash channels 310 farther downstream from incubation channel region 304 for flowing wash buffer into the main channel and additional wash channels 312 are also optionally included for flowing wash buffer out of the main channel. By repeating wash in-wash out steps, diffusible materials are removed from the main channel. Thereafter, labeled cells are optionally detected in detection zone 314 and subsequently flowed into waste well 316.

Assuming laminar flow, the cells or other particles remain centered in the main channel and do not flow into the lateral wash channels, preventing clogging of the wash channels. Flow in the main channel, and in the wash channels is optionally performed by electrokinetic or pressure-based flow of materials.

CELL VIABILITY SCREENING

10

15

20

25

30

The methods and systems of the present invention are particularly applicable in performing cell viability assays as well as for screening test compounds for their effects on cell viability. Such assays are generally utilized in performing toxicity studies, antibiotic screening methods, or the like, and are particularly suitable for the methods and systems of the present invention. Accordingly, in these aspects, the cellular function specific indicator is an indicator of cell viability.

In operation, the suspension of cells typically includes a label. The cells are optionally treated with a second function labeling group that indicates the viability of the cells in the suspension. Specifically, the function label preferentially stains or labels either viable or non-viable cells. A variety of viability indicative dyes are generally commercially available. For example, fluorogenic esterase substrates, such as Calcein AM, BCECF AM and fluorescein diacetate, are optionally loaded into adherent or nonadherent cells, and are suitable indicators of cell viability. Specifically, these esterase substrates measure both esterase activity, which is required to activate the fluorescence of the dye, as well as cell-membrane integrity, which retains the fluorescent materials intracellularly. Other suitable viability indicators include polyfluorinated fluorescein derivatives (i.e., DFFDA, TFFDA, HFFDA and Br₄TFFDA), polar nucleic acid based dyes (i.e., SYTOX GreenTM),

dimeric and monomeric cyanine dyes (i.e., TOTOTM and TO-PROTM series dyes from Molecular Probes), ethidium and propidium dyes (i.e., ethidium bromide, ethidium homodimer and propidium iodide).

5

10

15

20

25

30

Depending upon the viability indicator used, the level of function label is indicative of the number of either viable or non-viable cells, while the level of reference label is indicative of the number of total cells, e.g., viable and non-viable. Comparison of the levels of the two labels then provides an indication of the relative viability of the cells in the suspension, regardless of the number of cells being detected, e.g., multiple cells, aggregates, or individual cells). In particular, where two cell populations show a similar level of reference label, but one population shows a lower level of viability indicator, it will be understood that the second population is less viable, e.g., has more nonviable cells. It will be appreciated that many dyes or labels described for use as reference labels are also often used as viability labels. Accordingly, it will generally be desirable to select a reference label that labels both viable and nonviable cellular material, and which is distinguishable from the function label. Examples of such reference labels include, e.g., lipophilic membrane labels, or the like.

In performing screening assays, cell suspensions that are exposed to different test compounds or agents are flowed past the detection point and the relative viability of the cells is determined, as compared to a control. Increases or decreases in cellular viability indicate that the compound or agent improves or decreases cellular viability. Such assays are readily employed in identifying antimicrobial, antibiotic or other viability affecting agents. Similarly, such assays are optionally employed in screening for effectors of pathways involved in apoptosis or programmed cell death, e.g., ras mediated pathways.

The methods and devices of the present invention are optionally used to perform the cell viability assays described herein. In one embodiment, e.g., cells exposed to selected test compounds are washed free of excess staining dyes or the like before being focused horizontally and/or vertically as they flow past a detection point to obtain accurate fluorescent readings (e.g., derived from function and/or reference labels). Thereafter, cells (e.g., viable and non-viable cells) are optionally sorted

similarly using hydrodynamic flow. These embodiments are depicted, e.g., in Figures 22 and 23, which are discussed further above.

ELIMINATING ADSORPTION OF MATERIALS DURING FLOW

Adhesion of materials during pressure-based flow using prior art methods can be problematic, because the flow velocity at the channel wall is low. This low flow velocity increases the time that a material remains in position proximal to a given region of the microscale channel. This increased proximity to a single region leads to formation of strong interactions between the channel region and the material. Thus, one particular advantage of the present method is that focusing of materials in the center of microchannels inhibits adsorption of the materials to the walls of microscale channels and other microscale elements during flow of the materials.

ASSAY SYSTEMS

5

15

20

25

30

As noted above, the methods and systems of the present invention are useful in assaying for virtually any cellular function, provided that either the function or a result of the function is independently detectable. In biological applications, and particularly pharmaceutical research, a number of specific types of assays are generally used as screening models for the identification of potential drug candidates, or "lead compounds." The assay types most frequently used in these screening operations generally include transport assays, binding assays, viability assays, and expression assays.

Transport

In a first aspect, the methods and systems of the present invention are used in assaying cellular transport functions, i.e., ion flux, and intracellular pH regulation. In particular, cellular transport channels have been generally shown to be responsive to important cellular events, e.g., receptor mediated cell activation, and the like. For example, G-protein coupled receptors have been shown to directly or indirectly activate or inactivate ion channels in the plasma membrane or endosomal membranes of cells, thereby altering their ion permeability and thus effecting the excitability of the membrane and intracellular ion concentrations. See, Hille, Ionic Channels of Excitable Membranes, Sinauer Assoc. (1984).

In accordance with this aspect of the present invention, therefore, the function specific label comprises an indicator of the level of a particular intracellular species. In particularly preferred aspects, the intracellular species is an ionic species, such as Ca²⁺, Na⁺, K⁺, Cl⁻, or H⁺ (e.g., for pH measurements). A variety of intracellular indicator compounds are commercially available for these ionic species (e.g., from Molecular Probes, Eugene OR). For example, commonly used calcium indicators include analogs of BAPTA (1,2-bis(2-aminophenoxy)ethane-N,N,N',N'tetraacetic acid), such as Fura-2, Fluo-2 and Indo-1, which produce shifts in the fluorescent excitation or emission maxima upon binding calcium, and Fluo-3 and Calcium Green-2, which produce increases in fluorescence intensity upon binding calcium. See also, U.S. Patent No. 5,516,911. Sodium and potassium sensitive dyes include SBFI and PBFI, respectively (also commercially available from Molecular Probes). Examples of commercially available chloride sensitive indicators include 6methoxy-N-(sulfopropyl)quinolinium (SPQ), N-(sulfopropyl)acridinium (SPA), N-(6methoxyquinolyl)acetic acid, and N-(6-methoxyquinolyl)acetoethyl ester (Molecular Probes, Inc.), all of which are generally quenched in the presence of chloride ions.

5

10

15

20

25

30

In a related aspect, the function specific indicator is an intracellular pH indicator compound. Specifically, intracellular pH changes have been found to be associated with biologically and pharmaceutically important cellular events, including cell proliferation, apoptosis, fertilization, malignancy, ion transport, drug resistance, lysosomal storage disorders, and Alzheimer's disease. A variety of indicator compounds are commercially available to indicate the intracellular pH of cells, and are readily applicable to the present invention as indicators of cellular function. Examples of these pH indicators include, e.g., SNARFL, SNARF, BCECF, and HPTS, available from Molecular Probes, Inc.

In operation, a suspension of cells that is to be assayed is flowed along a channel. The cells include a reference label as described above, e.g., SYTO® dyes available from Molecular Probes. The cells are also treated with an intracellular indicator of the level of the species for which relative transport levels are to be determined, and which indicator is distinguishable from the reference label. As a specific example, the cells are optionally stained with, e.g., SYTO®-62 as a reference label. SYTO®-62 is a red nucleic acid dye that is generally excited by light at

approximately 655 nm, and which emits light at approximately 675 nm. The cells are also optionally treated with an intracellular calcium indicator, e.g., Fluo-3, also available from Molecular Probes, which is excited at 488 nm and emits at approximately 530 nm. The two labels are easily distinguishable based upon their differing fluorescent emission maxima.

At a point in the channel, the cells are illuminated with a broad spectrum of light, e.g., light that encompasses the excitation maxima of both the SYTO®-62 and Fluo-3 labels. Emitted fluorescence is then passed through optical filtering systems that separate and separately detect the SYTO®-62 fluorescence and the Fluo-3 fluorescence. The levels of fluorescence from each dye are then compared. For example, the comparison optionally includes plotting the level of reference label versus the level of function label. Over the course of the assay, a number of separate data points are gathered that represent different cells or groups of cells that are detected. These are plotted and the slope of the resulting line is calculated. Changes in this slope are indicative of changes in the level of the function that is being assayed.

Binding

5

10

15

20

25

30

I. Generally

In an alternate aspect, the methods and systems of the present invention are used in assaying cellular binding functions, such as ligand-receptor binding, nucleic acid hybridization, antigen/antibody binding, cell-cell interactions, and the like. As with transport functions, cellular binding functions are often necessary precursors to a variety of cellular functions. Specifically, many biological responses are often triggered and/or controlled by the binding of a receptor to its ligand. For example, interaction of growth factors, i.e., EGF, FGF, PDGF, etc., with their receptors stimulates a wide variety of biological responses including, e.g., cell proliferation and differentiation, activation of mediating enzymes, stimulation of messenger turnover, alterations in ion fluxes, activation of enzymes, changes in cell shape and the alteration in genetic expression levels. Accordingly, control of the interaction of the receptor and its ligand may offer control of the biological responses caused by that interaction. As noted, included within these biological functions controlled by binding reactions are many transport functions, e.g., G-protein linked

receptor activation, as set forth above. Accordingly, these binding functions may be detected by detecting the downstream event for which binding is a precursor, e.g., enhanced or decreased transport function, expression of receptor linked reporter label, protein translocation, or by detecting actual binding of cells with a binding agent, e.g., a ligand, nucleic acid or the like, through the inclusion in the ligand of a binding indicator, e.g., fluorescent resonance energy transfer dyes (FRET), molecular beacons, etc. For example, in the case of cell-cell interactions, detection of binding may be accomplished by labeling the cells' surfaces with both elements of appropriate FRET dyes, e.g., energy donor and energy acceptor. Upon cell-cell binding, these elements are placed in sufficient proximity for energy transfer, allowing their detection.

Alternatively, fluorescence polarization detection methods are used to detect binding of relatively small molecules, e.g., ligands, antibodies, etc., to relatively large structures, e.g., cells. Fluorescence polarization assays for use in microfluidic systems are generally described in Provisional U.S. Application No. 60/088,650, filed June 8, 1998, incorporated herein by reference.

A variety of other detection/labeling mechanisms are also available for detecting binding of one molecule, e.g., a ligand or antibody, to another molecule, e.g., a cell surface receptor. For example, a number of labeling materials change their fluorescent properties upon binding to hydrophobic sites on proteins, e.g., cell surface proteins. Such labels include, e.g., 8-amino-1-naphthalene sulfonate (ANS), 2-p-toluidinylnaphthalene-6-sulfonate (TNS) and the like. Alternatively, detectable enzyme labels are utilized that cause precipitation of fluorescent products on solid phases, i.e., cell surfaces are optionally used as function indicators of binding. For example, alkaline phosphatase substrates that yield fluorescent precipitates are optionally employed in conjunction with alkaline phosphatase conjugates of cell binding components. Such substrates are generally available from Molecular Probes, Inc., and are described in, e.g., U.S. 5,316,906 and U.S. 5,443,986.

II. Cell Rolling Assays

10

15

20

25

30

In a related but alternative aspect, the present invention provides methods, devices and systems for use in performing in vitro cell rolling assays. In particular, it has been reported that several classes of cell adhesion molecules

participate in a wide range of important physiological functions, including wound healing, inflammation and cancer metastasis. Some examples of these molecules include selectins and integrins which mediate the rolling and subsequent immobilization of white blood cells along the endothelial lining of blood vessel, thus allowing them to migrate out of the blood vessel and toward the target tissue. Cell rolling assays are designed to mimic *in vitro* the rolling phenomenon *in vivo*, to create a more effective model for use in screening potential effectors of that phenomenon. See, e.g., Lawrence et al., J. Immunol., (1993) 151:6338-6346 and Brunk et al., Biophys. J. (1997) 72:2820-2833.

Generally, the assay is performed by flowing a suspension of cells over a surface upon which ligands are immobilized, and observing the numbers of firmly attached and/or rolling cells on that surface as well as the velocity of the rolling cells. The present invention employs the microfluidic systems described herein, in the performance of these assay types. In particular, as described in greater detail below, the cell suspension bearing an appropriate reference label is introduced into a channel in which an appropriate ligand of interest is immobilized on the inner surface.

10

15

20

25

30

Immobilization of ligands on the interior surface of channels is optionally accomplished by covalently attaching the ligands to the surface or by adsorbing the ligands on the surface. Covalent attachment of ligands to surfaces of solid substrates has been described in the art. See, e.g., Sundberg, et al., J. Am. Chem. Soc. (1995) 117:12050-57.

In accordance with the present invention, the cell suspension is flowed through the channel, i.e., using pressure flow, as described in greater detail below, and the number of cells that are rolling over or firmly attached to the interior surface of the channel is monitored using an appropriate detection system. Alternatively, cells are pulsed through the channel to facilitate their monitoring. Typically, such systems employ a video imaging system that images and identifies the cells as they enter the imaged area, and tracks the cells path through the field, determining their relative velocity. Alternatively, point detection systems, e.g., as described herein, are used which detect cells at two separate points in the channel, and determine their relative velocity. In the latter case, it is generally desirable to provide the cells in suspension that is sufficiently dilute so as to permit correlation between the two detectors.

Alternatively, cells may be coded with mixtures of different, distinguishable labels to permit the correlation among cells between points. Such coded cells optionally include wide varieties of different labels, or alternatively, include a set of two, three, four, five, six, seven or eight different labels at varying relative levels, where the profile of the relative levels of labels identifies the different cells.

In screening assays, the test compounds are introduced into a channel, e.g., via an external sample accessing capillary (e.g., an electrokinetic injector or other capillary element) where they contact the suspension of cells. The cell suspension is then assayed for rolling or firmly attached cells, and the effect of the test compound, if any, on the cell rolling or binding is determined as compared to the control, e.g., in the absence of the test compound.

III. Expression

5

10

15

20

25

30

In a further aspect, the methods and systems of the present invention are used to assay cellular expression functions, and particularly, for the effect of test compounds on such cellular expression. Such assays are generally utilized in screening for effectors of given biological processes, which effectors target those functions at the gene expression level. In accordance with the present invention, therefore, the function label is indicative of the level of gene expression, for a particular gene of interest.

Gene expression levels are typically assayed by quantifying the level of gene product from the gene of interest, e.g., the amount of protein produced by the cells. Alternate methods of gene expression analysis examine the amount of RNA transcribed from the gene of interest. Typically, such assays involve the use of a nucleic acid hybridization assay to identify a pattern of RNA transcription following an activating event.

The methods and systems of the present invention are readily applied to such expression analyses. In particular, in accordance with the present invention, the function label is typically provided that is expressed by the cells during the expression function. For example, chimeric reporter systems are optionally employed as function labels or indicators of gene expression. Chimeric reporter systems typically incorporate a heterogeneous reporter system integrated into the coding sequence of the gene of interest. The expression of the gene of interest is then

accompanied by the expression of the reporter, which is then detected. For example, a receptor may be a fusion between the product of the gene of interest and heterologous protein, e.g., an enzyme whose activity is readily assayable, or an otherwise detectable protein, e.g., luciferase, aequorin, green fluorescent protein (GFP), β-galactosidase, alkaline phosphatase, or the like. The expressed reporter is then detected and compared with the level of reference label, to provide a quantitative determination of expression levels on a per cell basis. Expression of gene products to a detectable level can require varying amounts of time, e.g., several minutes to hours. Accordingly, the assay time is varied to allow such expression. As noted herein, such variation is generally accomplished by slowing the flow rates of the cell suspension through a channel and/or lengthening the channel.

10

15

20

25

30

Alternatively, the function label is provided as an element of a binding molecule that specifically associates with the downstream indicator of gene expression, e.g., an expressed protein, wherein the binding of the binding molecule (bearing the function label) to the gene product of interest produces a detectable property within the cell, e.g., as described with reference to the binding assays, above. The assay methods are then carried out in the same manner as described with reference to the binding functions, described above. In the case of expressed proteins, the binding molecule optionally includes an antibody specific for the gene product, or a specific binding partner, where the expressed protein is a member of a binding pair, e.g., a receptor or ligand.

Because gene expression assays typically require much longer incubation times than other assay types described herein, modified methods are optionally employed. For example, in one aspect, cells are flowed through the channel of the system, and preferably, through multiple parallel channels of the system, and contacted with surfaces of the channel(s) that cause them to adhere. Test compounds are then introduced into the channel(s) and allowed to flow over the adhered cells, e.g., for from 5 to 60 minutes. Any effects of these test compounds on the level of function label, and therefore, gene expression, is determined in the channel(s), and compared to the level of reference label. The comparison then allows quantification of the level of expression on a per cell basis. Optionally, the reaction channel is provided such that the travel time of the cells from the point of test

compound addition to detection is sufficient to permit appropriate expression analysis. In certain aspects, tortuous channels, e.g., serpentine channels, and the like, are used to extend channel lengths to expand the travel time. Alternatively or additionally, flow rates are substantially reduced to increase this travel time.

5 SCREENING ASSAYS

10

15

20

30

As noted repeatedly above, the assays described herein are particularly useful in performing high-throughput screening assays. As used herein, the term "test compound" refers to the collection of compounds that are to be screened for their ability to affect a particular biochemical system. Test compounds optionally include a wide variety of different compounds, including chemical compounds, mixtures of chemical compounds, e.g., polysaccharides, small organic or inorganic molecules, biological macromolecules, e.g., peptides, proteins, nucleic acids, or an extract made from biological materials such as bacteria, plants, fungi, or animal cells or tissues, naturally occurring or synthetic compositions. Depending upon the particular embodiment being practiced, the test compounds may be provided, e.g., injected, free in solution, or may be attached to a carrier, or a solid support, e.g., beads. A number of suitable solid supports may be employed for immobilization of the test compounds. Examples of suitable solid supports include agarose, cellulose, dextran (commercially available as, e.g., Sephadex®, Sepharose®, etc.), carboxymethyl cellulose, polystyrene, polyethylene glycol (PEG), filter paper, nitrocellulose, ion exchange resins, plastic films, glass beads, polyaminemethylvinylether maleic acid copolymer, amino acid copolymer, ethylene-maleic acid copolymer, nylon, silk, etc. Additionally, for the methods and apparatuses described herein, test compounds may be screened individually, or in groups. Group screening is particularly useful where hit rates for effective test compounds are expected to be low such that one would not expect more than one positive result for a given group. Alternatively, such group screening is optionally used where the effects of different test compounds are differentially detected in a single system, e.g., through electrophoretic separation of the effects, or differential labeling which enables separate detection.

Typically, vast libraries of test compounds are separately tested for potential effects on different cellular functions. In preferred aspects, large libraries of

chemical compounds prepared using combinatorial synthesis techniques are typically employed as test compounds in high-throughput screening applications, to identify any such compounds that may have pharmacologically beneficial activities. In optional preferred aspects, test compounds include large libraries of naturally occurring materials or compounds, libraries of genetic material, protein fragments, and the like.

In general, the test compounds are separately introduced into the assay systems described herein. The relative level of a particular cellular function is then assessed in the presence of the test compound, and this relative level of function is then compared to a control system, which lacks an introduced test compound. Increases or decreases in relative cellular function are indicative that the test compound is an enhancer or an inhibitor of the particular cellular function, respectively.

OVERALL SYSTEMS

5

10

15

20

25

30

As noted above, the present invention also provides systems and devices used to practice the above-described methods. The system includes a channel along which is flowed a suspension of cells or other particles, and cell focusing means as noted above (laminar flow focusing channels, density gradient layers, or both). A source of different test compounds is optionally linked to the channel, for introducing the different test compounds into the channel whereupon they are contacted with, e.g., the cells. One or more detectors are also provided in sensory communication with the channel, e.g., for detecting and quantifying both the level of reference label and the level of function label present on the cells. As used herein, the phrase "sensory communication" refers to orientation of the detector such that it is capable of obtaining an appropriate signal from the point of interest. In the case of optical detectors, sensory communication provides a detector oriented such that it is capable of receiving an optical signal from a channel of a microfluidic device. Such detection is optionally direct, or includes an intervening optical pathway, e.g., lenses, fiber optics, etc. In the case of chemical detectors, such sensory communication typically requires a sensor component disposed in contact with the fluid material within the channel.

The detector(s) is/are operably linked to a processor, e.g., a computer, for recording the detected signals, and providing a report of relative activity of the cells that are being assayed. The computer also typically includes appropriate programming for determining whether one assay, e.g., a first screening assay, shows greater or lesser cellular function than another assay, e.g., a control.

5

15

20

25

30

Detector systems optionally includes one or more different detector elements, and are selected to detect relevant labels present in the cells. For example, in the case of cells that include reference and function labels that are fluorescent, the detector typically includes a dual wavelength fluorescent detector. This detector typically includes a light source. Appropriate light sources typically vary depending upon the type of detection being employed. For example, in some cases broad spectrum illumination is desirable while in other cases, a narrower spectrum illumination is desired. Typically, the light source is a coherent light source, such as a laser, or laser diode, although other light sources, such as LEDs, lamps or other available light sources are also optionally employed. In the case of a fluorescent detector, excitation light, e.g., light of appropriate wavelength to excite labels, from the light source is directed at an analysis channel, e.g., disposed in a microfluidic device, via an optical train that includes optional lens, beam splitters, and objective lenses

In some instances, electrokinetic material transport systems are used to direct one or more of the flow of cell suspensions, the injection of test compounds, and other material movement parameters. In such cases, the overall system used in performing the assay will typically include an appropriate controller and interface for controlling such electrokinetic material transport. Typically, such transport systems include one or more electrical power supplies that are operably coupled to the termini of the channels in a microfluidic device, e.g., as described in greater detail below. The connection of the power supply(ies) with the channels is typically accomplished via electrodes placed into reservoirs at the termini of the channels, which electrodes are coupled to the power supply(ies). The power supply(ies) then deliver(s) appropriate voltage levels to the various electrodes to yield a desired flow pattern within the channels of the device, e.g., flowing the cell suspension and periodically injecting a test compound. The power supply is typically linked to an appropriately

programmed computer which directs the application of voltages in accordance with a user selected flow profile.

ASSAY DEVICES

25

30

Microfluidic devices and assay components which are optionally adapted to the present invention are described in various PCT applications and issued U.S. Patents, such as, U.S. Patent Nos. 5,699,157 (J. Wallace Parce) issued 12/16/97, 5,779,868 (J. Wallace Parce et al.) issued 07/14/98, 5,800,690 (Calvin Y.H. Chow et al.) issued 09/01/98, 5,842,787 (Anne R. Kopf-Sill et al.) issued 12/01/98, 5,852,495 (J. Wallace Parce) issued 12/22/98, 5,869,004 (J. Wallace Parce et al.) issued 02/09/99, 5,876,675 (Colin B. Kennedy) issued 03/02/99, 5,880,071 (J. Wallace Parce 10 et al.) issued 03/09/99, 5,882,465 (Richard J. McReynolds) issued 03/16/99, 5,885,470 (J. Wallace Parce et al.) issued 03/23/99, 5,942,443 (J. Wallace Parce et al.) issued 08/24/99, 5,948,227 (Robert S. Dubrow) issued 09/07/99, 5,955,028 (Calvin Y.H. Chow) issued 09/21/99, 5,957,579 (Anne R. Kopf-Sill et al.) issued 09/28/99, 5,958,203 (J. Wallace Parce et al.) issued 09/28/99, 5,958,694 (Theo T. 15 Nikiforov) issued 09/28/99, and 5,959,291 (Morten J. Jensen) issued 09/28/99; and published PCT applications, such as, WO 98/00231, WO 98/00705, WO 98/00707, WO 98/02728, WO 98/05424, WO 98/22811, WO 98/45481, WO 98/45929, WO 98/46438, and WO 98/49548, WO 98/55852, WO 98/56505, WO 98/56956, WO 99/00649, WO 99/10735, WO 99/12016, WO 99/16162, WO 99/19056, WO 20 99/19516, WO 99/29497, WO 99/31495, WO 99/34205, WO 99/43432, and WO 99/44217, which are all incorporated herein by reference.

As noted above, the assays of the present invention are carried out within fluidic channels, along which the cell suspensions and/or other particles are flowed. In some cases, the channels may simply be present in a capillary tube, e.g., a glass, fused silica, quartz or plastic capillary. The capillary channel is fluidly coupled to a source of the suspension of cells or other particles, which are then flowed along the capillary channel. In particularly preferred aspects, the channel is integrated into the body structure of a microfluidic device. As used herein, the term "microfluidic" generally refers to one or more fluid passages, chambers or conduits which have at least one internal cross-sectional dimension, e.g., depth, width, length, diameter, etc., that is less than $500 \, \mu m$, and typically between about $0.1 \, \mu m$ and about $500 \, \mu m$.

In the devices of the present invention, the microscale channels or chambers preferably have at least one cross-sectional dimension between about 0.1 µm and 200 µm, more preferably between about 0.1 µm and 100 µm, and often between about 0.1 µm and 50 µm. Accordingly, the microfluidic devices or systems prepared in accordance with the present invention typically include at least one microscale channel, usually at least two intersecting microscale channels, and often, three or more intersecting channels disposed within a single body structure. Channel intersections may exist in a number of formats, including cross intersections, "Y" or "T" intersections, or any number of other structures, whereby two channels are in fluid communication.

The body structure of the microfluidic devices, described herein, typically comprises an aggregation of two or more separate layers which when appropriately mated or joined together, form the microfluidic device of the invention, e.g., containing the channels and/or chambers described herein. Typically, the microfluidic devices described herein will comprise a top portion, a bottom portion, and an interior portion, wherein the interior portion substantially defines the channels and chambers of the device.

10

15

20

25

30

In preferred aspects, the bottom portion of the device comprises a solid substrate that is substantially planar in structure, and which has at least one substantially flat upper surface. A variety of substrate materials may be employed as the bottom portion. Typically, because the devices are microfabricated, substrate materials will be selected based upon their compatibility with known microfabrication techniques, e.g., photolithography, wet chemical etching, laser ablation, air abrasion techniques, injection molding, embossing, and other techniques. The substrate materials are also generally selected for their compatibility with the full range of conditions to which the microfluidic devices are typically exposed, including extremes of pH, temperature, salt concentration, and application of electric fields. Accordingly, in some preferred aspects, the substrate material optionally includes materials normally associated with the semiconductor industry in which such microfabrication techniques are regularly employed, including, e.g., silica based substrates, such as glass, quartz, silicon or polysilicon, as well as other substrate materials, such as gallium arsenide and the like. In the case of semiconductive materials, it will often be desirable to provide an insulating coating or layer, e.g., silicon oxide, over the substrate material, and

particularly in those applications where electric fields are to be applied to the device or its contents.

5

10

15

20

25

30

In additional preferred aspects, the substrate materials will comprise polymeric materials, e.g., plastics, such as polymethylmethacrylate (PMMA), polycarbonate, polytetrafluoroethylene (TEFLON™), polyvinylchloride (PVC). polydimethylsiloxane (PDMS), polysulfone, polystyrene, polymethylpentene, polypropylene, polyethylene, polyvinylidine fluoride, ABS (acrylonitrile-butadienestyrene copolymer), and the like. Such polymeric substrates are readily manufactured using available microfabrication techniques, as described above, or from microfabricated masters, using well known molding techniques, such as injection molding, embossing or stamping, or by polymerizing the polymeric precursor material within the mold. See, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 5,512,131. Such polymeric substrate materials are preferred for their ease of manufacture, low cost and disposability, as well as their general inertness to most extreme reaction conditions. Again, these polymeric materials optionally include treated surfaces, e.g., derivatized or coated surfaces, to enhance their utility in the microfluidic system, e.g., provide enhanced fluid direction, e.g., as described in U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 08/843,212, filed April 14, 1997, and which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety for all purposes.

The channels and/or chambers of the microfluidic devices are typically fabricated into the upper surface of the bottom substrate or portion of the device, as microscale grooves or indentations, using the above described microfabrication techniques. The top portion or substrate also comprises a first planar surface, and a second surface opposite the first planar surface. In the microfluidic devices prepared in accordance with certain aspects of the methods described herein, the top portion also includes a plurality of apertures, holes or ports disposed therethrough, e.g., from the first planar surface to the second surface opposite the first planar surface.

The first planar surface of the top substrate is then mated, e.g., placed into contact with, and bonded to the planar surface of the bottom substrate, covering and sealing the grooves and/or indentations in the surface of the bottom substrate, to form the channels and/or chambers (i.e., the interior portion) of the device at the interface of these two components. Bonding of substrates is typically carried out by any of a number of different methods, e.g., thermal bonding, solvent bonding, ultrasonic welding, and the like.

The holes in the top portion of the device are oriented such that they are in communication with at least one of the channels and/or chambers formed in the interior portion of the device from the grooves or indentations in the bottom substrate. In the completed device, these holes function as reservoirs for facilitating fluid or material introduction into the channels or chambers of the interior portion of the device, as well as providing ports at which electrodes may be placed into contact with fluids within the device, allowing application of electric fields along the channels of the device to control and direct fluid transport within the device. In many embodiments, extensions are provided over these reservoirs to allow for increased fluid volumes, permitting longer running assays, and better controlling fluid flow parameters, e.g., hydrostatic pressures. Examples of methods and apparatuses for providing such extensions are described in, e.g., Dubrow et al., "Microfluidic Devices and Systems Incorporating Cover Layers," WO 99/43432, published September 2, 1999, which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety for all purposes. These devices are optionally coupled to other sample introduction ports, e.g., one or more pipettor or capillary elements (e.g., 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, or more elements) which serially introduce multiple samples, e.g., from the wells of a microwell plate. Thus, in some embodiments, both reservoirs in the upper surface and external capillary elements are present in a single device. Alternatively, the devices include only one or more capillary elements for sample or other material introduction.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The sources of reagents, samples (e.g., cells, microbeads, DNA or other molecules, etc.), buffers, and other materials are optionally fluidly coupled to the microchannels in any of a variety of ways. In particular, those systems comprising sources of materials set forth in Knapp et al., "Closed Loop Biochemical Analyzers" (WO 98/45481; PCT/US98/06723) and U.S. Pat. No. 5,942,443, issued August 24, 1999, entitled "High Throughput Screening Assay Systems in Microscale Fluidic Devices" to J. Wallace Parce et al. and, e.g., in PCT/US00/04522, filed February 22, 2000, entitled "Manipulation of Microparticles In Microfluidic Systems," by Mehta et al. are applicable.

In these systems, one or more capillary or pipettor elements (i.e., an element that includes, e.g., a channel in which components are optionally moved from a source to a microscale element such as a second channel or reservoir) is temporarily

or permanently coupled to a source of material. The source is optionally internal or external to a microfluidic device that includes the pipettor or capillary element. Example sources include microwell plates, membranes or other solid substrates comprising lyophilized components, wells or reservoirs in the body of the microscale device itself and others. In one preferred embodiment, one or more capillary elements are used to draw cell or other samples from microwell plates into the body structure of the device. The channel disposed in the capillary element typically includes a diameter in the range of about 1 μ m to about 100 μ m, more preferably in the range of about 25 μ m to about 75 μ m, e.g., about 50 μ m in diameter. These devices are typically included as part of an automated or integrated system which further enhances device throughput. Integrated systems are discussed further above and in the references cited herein.

10

20

In many embodiments, the microfluidic devices will include an optical detection window disposed across one or more channels and/or chambers of the device. Optical detection windows are typically transparent such that they are capable of transmitting an optical signal from the channel/chamber over which they are disposed. Optical detection windows are optionally merely a region of a transparent cover layer, e.g., where the cover layer is glass or quartz, or a transparent polymer material, e.g., PMMA, polycarbonate, etc. Alternatively, where opaque substrates are used in manufacturing the devices, transparent detection windows fabricated from the above materials are optionally separately manufactured into the device.

In many aspects, it is desirable to provide the interior surfaces of the channels with an appropriate treatment to prevent the adhesion of cells or other particles to that surface. For example, in the case of glass or other highly charged channel surfaces, some cell types often have a tendency to stick to the channel surfaces, interfering with the flowing of cells through the channels. For example, in the case of mammalian cell-based assays, many mammalian cell types are particularly adherent to certain types of surfaces, e.g., glass and some plastics. Accordingly, in some embodiments, it is desirable to treat or coat the interior surfaces of the channels to prevent cell adhesion. A variety of surface treatments are optionally employed to accomplish this goal. For example, charge masking coatings such as polyols (e.g., polyvinylalcohol (PVA)), polyethyleneimine (PEI), polyethylene glycol (PEG),

polyacrylamides (e.g., polyacrylamide, polymethylacryalamide, polydimethacrylamide, and the like), carbohydrates such as polysucrose (FicollTM), polyglucose (dextran and cellulose), and polytetrafluoroethylene (TeflonTM), or the like. Alternatively, covalent surface treatments are also optionally used to prevent surface adhesion of cells, such as silanization (e.g., using dimethyl or dichlorosilane) of glass or plastic surfaces. Other surface treatments are generally described, with reference to device fabrication techniques, above.

10

15

20

25

30

The flowing of the suspension of cells or other particles along one or more channels of the devices described herein is optionally carried out by a number of mechanisms, including pressure based-flow, electrokinetic flow, or other mechanisms or combinations of mechanisms. In a first preferred aspect, a pressure differential is used to flow the suspension of cells along a channel. Application of a pressure differential along a channel is carried out by a number of means. For example, in a simple passive aspect, the cell suspension is deposited in a reservoir at one end of a channel and at a sufficient volume or depth, that the cell suspension creates a hydrostatic pressure differential along the length of the channel, e.g., by virtue of its having greater depth than a reservoir at an opposite terminus of the channel. The hydrostatic pressure then causes the cell suspension to flow along the length of the channel. Typically, the reservoir volume is quite large in comparison to the volume or flow through rate of the channel, e.g., 10 µl reservoirs, vs. 1000 µm² channel crosssection. As such, over the time course of the assay, the flow rate of the cell suspension will remain substantially constant, as the volume of the reservoir, and thus, the hydrostatic pressure changes very slowly. Applied pressure is then readily varied to yield different cell suspension flow rates through the channel. In screening applications, varying the flow rate of the cell suspension is optionally used to vary the incubation time of the cells with the test compound. In particular, by slowing the cells flow rate along the channel, one can effectively lengthen the amount of time between introduction of test compounds and detection of their effects. Alternatively, channel lengths, detection points, or test compound introduction points are varied in fabrication of the devices, to vary incubation times.

In many applications, it may be desirable to provide relatively precise control of the flow rate of the cell suspension and/or other particles, e.g., to precisely control incubation times, or the like. As such, in many preferred aspects, flow systems

that are more active than hydrostatic pressure driven systems are employed. For example, the cell suspension is optionally flowed by applying a pressure differential across the length of a channel. For example, a pressure source (positive or negative) is applied at the cell suspension reservoir at one end of a channel, and the applied pressure forces the suspension through the channel. The pressure source is optionally pneumatic, e.g., a pressurized gas, or alternatively is a positive displacement mechanism, i.e., a plunger fitted into a cell suspension reservoir, for forcing the cell suspension through the analysis channel. Alternatively, a vacuum source is applied to a reservoir at the opposite end of the channel to draw the suspension through the channel. Pressure or vacuum sources are optionally supplied external to the device or system, e.g., external vacuum or pressure pumps sealably fitted to the inlet or outlet of a channel, or they are internal to the device, e.g., microfabricated pumps integrated into the device and operably linked to a channel. Examples of microfabricated pumps have been widely described in the art. See, e.g., published International Application No. WO 97/02357.

10

15

20

25

30

In alternate aspects, other flow systems are employed in transporting or focusing the cellular suspension and/or other particles in a channel. In one embodiment, cells are initially flowed under pressure, but focused using alternative fluid direction components, such as an electrokinetic force modulator. While electrokinetic forces typically produce substantially uniform fluid flow in microchannels, they tend to disrupt cellular membranes. Thus, the use of electrokinetic motive forces is typically limited to focusing pressure-based cellular flows, which as discussed have non-uniform flow velocities.

Electrokinetic transport systems typically utilize electric fields applied along the length of channels that have a surface potential or charge associated therewith. When fluid is introduced into the channel, the charged groups on the inner surface of the channel ionize, creating locally concentrated levels of ions near the fluid surface interface. Under an electric field, this charged sheath migrates toward the cathode or anode (depending upon whether the sheath comprises positive or negative ions) and pulls the encompassed fluid along with it, resulting in bulk fluid flow. This flow of fluid is generally termed electroosmotic flow. Where the fluid includes a cell or other particle suspension, those components are also pulled along. A more detailed description of controlled electrokinetic material transport systems in

microfluidic systems is described in published International Patent Application No. WO 96/04547, which is incorporated herein by reference.

Hydrostatic, wicking and capillary forces are also optionally used to provide for fluid flow. See, e.g., "Method and Apparatus for Continuous Liquid Flow in Microscale Channels Using Pressure Injection, Wicking and Electrokinetic Injection," by Alajoki et al., Attorney Docket Number 017646-007100, filed February 5, 1999.

5

30

In alternative aspects, flow of the cell suspension and/or other particles is driven by inertial forces. In particular, channels are optionally disposed in a 10 substrate that has the conformation of a rotor, with channels extending radially outward from the center of the rotor. The cell suspension is deposited in a reservoir that is located at the interior portion of the rotor and is fluidly connected to the channels. During rotation of the rotor, the centripetal force on the cell suspension forces the cell suspension through the channels, outward toward the edge of the rotor. 15 Multiple channels are typically provided in the rotor to perform multiple different analyses. Detection of the function and reference labels is then carried out by placing a detector under the spinning rotor and detecting the signal as a channel passes over the detector. Examples of rotor systems have been previously described for performing a number of different assay types. See, e.g., Published International 20 Application No. WO 95/02189. Test compound reservoirs are optionally provided in the rotor, in fluid communication with one or more channels, such that the rotation of the rotor also forces the test compounds into the one or more channels.

Although illustrated in the figures herein as a single channel and accessing capillary, it will be readily appreciated that these aspects may be provided as multiple parallel channels and accessing capillaries (discussed above), in order to substantially increase the throughput of the system. Specifically, single body structures are optionally provided with multiple parallel channels coupled to multiple sample accessing capillaries that are positioned to sample multiple samples at a time from sample libraries, e.g., multiwell plates. As such, these capillaries are generally spaced at regular distances that correspond with the spacing of wells in multiwell plates, e.g., 9 mm centers for 96 well plates, 4.5 mm for 384 well plates, and 2.25 mm for 1536 well plates.

The present invention is further illustrated with reference to the following non-limiting examples.

EXAMPLES

TUNEL ASSAY AND ANNEXIN-V ASSAY FOR APOPTOSIS DETECTION

5

10

15

20

25

30

A TUNEL assay (TdT (Terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase)mediated dUTP Nick End Labeling) was used to measure cellular apoptosis in
accordance with the above-described methods and systems. In a TUNEL Assay,
damaged DNA is labeled with fluorescinated nucleotides. Terminal deoxynucleotidyl
transferase (TdT) binds to exposed 3' ends of DNA fragments generated in response
to apoptotic signals and catalyzes the addition of fluorescein-labeled
deoxynucleotides. U937 cells were treated with Campthotecin to induce apoptosis.
The cells were then harvested and fixed with 4% formaldehyde and stored in 80%
ethanol at +4°C until labeling was performed.

The cells were rehydrated in TBS buffer. They were then treated with 20 $\mu g/ml$ of proteinase K for 5 minutes and resuspended in equilibration buffer. The cells were incubated in a working TdT labeling reaction mixture from Oncogene Research Products containing TdtT enzyme and FragEL TdT labeling reaction mix. The cells were resuspended in TBS and then counterstained with a DNA dye (SYTO®-62 DNA dye at 1 μM for 10 minutes RT) to obtain a total cell count.

After washing the cells in TBS, they were resuspended in Hanks' Balanced Salt Solution with 10% OPTIPREP at 5×10^6 /ml and loaded in a microfluidic device having the channel geometry shown in Figure 1A, for analysis. Fluorescence was detected using 488nm excitation, while emission was read at 525 nm and 680 nm.

Figure 4 illustrates a control analysis, e.g., U937 cells not treated to induce apoptosis. The bottom line corresponds to the SYTO®-62, which indicates the mere presence of cells, whereas the top line corresponds to the fluorescein end labeled nucleic acids. Apoptotic cells would yield a peak on both the upper and lower lines, indicating the presence of an apoptotic cell. As can be seen, there are substantially no discernible peaks in the upper line, indicating a lack of apoptosis in the control. Figure 5 represents U937 cells treated with Campthotecin to induce apoptosis. As can be seen, corresponding peaks are seen on both the lower and upper lines, indicating the presence of apoptotic cells.

In an Annexin-V assay, change in the outer membrane of apoptotic cells is detected. A membrane component, phosphatidylserine (PS) is translocated to the outer layer. Annexin-V binds to PS and is conjugated to biotin to allow secondary reactions to fluorescently labeled Streptavidin for detection. U937 cells were treated with Campthotecin to induce apoptosis. The cells were harvested and washed in phosphate buffered saline (PBS). Cells were incubated with Annexin-V-Biotin (Boehringer Mannheim) in HEPES buffer, and then incubated with 5 µg streptavidin-Cy5 (Amersham) and 1 mM of Calcein-AM dye in HEPES buffer. The HEPES buffer solution contained 10mM HEPES, pH 7.4; 140 mM NaCl; and a 5 mM CaCl₂. The cells were washed and resuspended in HEPES buffer with 8.5% sucrose and loaded in a microfluidic device for analysis. Fluorescence was detected using excitation at 488 nm and 635 nm, and emission was read at 525 nm and 682 nm.

10

15

20

25

30

Figure 6 indicates analysis of U937 cells that were not treated to induce apoptosis. In this case, the bottom line indicates live cell count (Calcein), while the top line indicates the presence of apoptotic cells (Annexin-V-Cy5). As can be seen, a few apoptotic cells are present within the control experiment. Figure 7, on the other hand, shows an analysis of the same cells treated with Campthotecin to induce apoptosis. As can be seen, the top trace includes a much greater number of peaks representing apoptotic cells, and particularly as a percentage of total cells in the analysis, e.g., as compared to the lower line.

Figure 8 shows results from a TUNEL assay with HL-60 cells treated with Campthotecin for 6 hours to induce apoptosis. The bottom line traces the total cell count. The top line traces apoptotic cells labeled at DNA damage points. In this case, almost all cells had sustained apoptotic DNA damage.

Figure 9 shows results from a TUNEL assay. HL-60 cells (not treated for apoptosis) were used as control cells. The bottom trace is for SYTO®-62 indicating total cell count. The top trace is for Fluorescein labeled nucleotide which signifies the presence of apoptosis related DNA damage.

Figures 10 and 11 shows results from TUNEL assays from Figures 8 and 9 analyzed using appropriate software. Data is presented as scatter plot format in Figure 10. In Figure 11, data is represented in bar graph format. Additional data for different time points and two other cell lines is included.

Figure 12 shows and Annexin-V assay. HL60 cells were treated with Campothotecin for four hours to induce apoptosis. The bottom trace indicates live cell count (Calcein). The top trace indicates Annexin-V-Cy5 labeling. Cells labeled only for Calcein are live cells and not apoptotic. In this case, almost all cells are apoptotic.

5

10

20

25

30

Figure 13 shows an Annexin-V assay. HL-60 cells (not treated for apoptosis) are control cells. The bottom trace indicates live cell count. The top trace indicates Annexin-V-Cy5 labeling. Cells labeled with both dyes are apoptotic. Cells labeled only for Annexin-CY5 are dead cells. In this case, only a few cells were apoptotic.

Figures 14 and 15 show data analysis of figures 12 and 13. Data is presented in scatter plot format in Figure 14. In Figure 15, data is represented in bar graph format. Additional data for different time points and two other cell lines is included.

15 FLUORESCENCE POPULATION AND CONCENTRATION EXPERIMENTS

Figure 17 depicts a chip employing a channel geometry that was used to conduct fluorescence population experiments to confirm the feasibility of the device as a microfluidic flow cytometer. The experiment entailed comparing microfluidic hydrodynamic focusing data obtained by flowing fluorescently-labeled calibration beads (Quantum 26 Fluorescein Microbeads Standards B-111698 from Flow Cytometry Standards Corp.) through the microfluidic flow cytometer (both focused and unfocused) with data provided in a certificate of calibration that accompanied the beads. Flow Cytometry Standards Corp. obtained the calibration data by flowing the same type of bead through a traditional flow cytometer.

Figure 18 is a histogram showing the distribution of results obtained in the fluorescence intensity population experiment conducted utilizing hydrodynamic focusing in the microfluidic flow cytometer. Figures 19 and 20 are histograms showing the distribution of results obtained in the fluorescence intensity population experiment conducted, in the same microfluidic flow cytometer, in the absence of hydrodynamic focusing. As shown, the focused beads resolve into a more uniform fluorescence intensity population than the unfocused beads which are more widely

distributed. Furthermore, the focused beads are comparable to results achievable using traditional flow cytometers, which typically include a coefficient of variation (%CV) of about 6%, according to the calibration data provided by Flow Cytometry Standards Corp. The calculated %CV for the focused beads in the microfluidic system was about 6.8%, whereas that calculated for the unfocused beads was only about 28.8%. In general, an acceptable %CV is less than 15%, which further demonstrates the feasibility of the device, e.g., as a flow cytometer.

Figures 25A, B, and C are histograms showing the distribution of results obtained in resolution experiments using various microbead to buffer concentrations, namely, 1:1, 1:3, and 1:7, respectively. The experiments were conducted using an Agilent bioanalyzer microfluidic system to determine whether microbead doublet populations could be resolved. As shown, even at the highest microbead concentration, where the largest population of doublets was expected, significant resolution of the two populations was observed with a %CV of about 6.7 %. (FIG. 25A). Similar %CVs were obtained at the two other concentrations. To further confirm the capabilities of the devices and methods of the present invention an additional resolution experiment was conducted using viable THP-1 cells stained with SYTO®-62 intercalating dye. As shown in Figure 26, significant resolution was achieved with a %CV comparable to those obtained using traditional flow cytometric devices.

10

15

20

25

30

The discussion above is generally applicable to the aspects and embodiments of the invention described herein.

Moreover, modifications are optionally made to the methods and devices described herein without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention as claimed, and the invention is optionally put to a number of different uses including the following:

The use of a microfluidic system containing at least a first substrate and having a first channel and a second channel intersecting the first channel, at least one of the channels having at least one cross-sectional dimension in a range from 0.1 to $500~\mu m$, in order to test the effect of each of a plurality of test compounds on a biochemical system comprising one or more focused cells or particles.

The use of a microfluidic system as described herein, wherein a biochemical system flows through one of said channels substantially continuously, providing for, e.g., sequential testing of a plurality of test compounds.

The use of a microfluidic device as described herein to modulate reactions within microchannels or microchambers.

The use of electrokinetic injection in a microfluidic device as described herein to modulate or achieve flow in the channels.

The use of a combination of wicks, electrokinetic injection and pressure based flow elements in a microfluidic device as described herein to modulate, focus, or achieve flow of materials, e.g., in the channels of the device.

10

15

20

An assay utilizing a use of any one of the microfluidic systems or substrates described herein.

While the foregoing invention has been described in some detail for purposes of clarity and understanding, it will be clear to one skilled in the art from a reading of this disclosure that various changes in form and detail can be made without departing from the true scope of the invention. For example, all the techniques and apparatus described above may be used in various combinations. All publications, patent applications and other documents cited in this application are incorporated by reference in their entirety for all purposes to the same extent as if each individual publication or patent document were individually so denoted.

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

5

1. A method of providing substantially uniform flow velocity to particles flowing in a first microchannel, the method comprising:

flowing the particles in the first microchannel, wherein the particles comprise a non-uniform flow velocity; and,

focusing the particles horizontally or vertically in the first microchannel, thereby providing substantially uniform flow velocity to the particles flowing in the first microchannel.

- 10 2. The method of claim 1, further comprising sampling the particles with at least one capillary element prior to performing the flowing step.
 - 3. The method of claim 1, comprising flowing the particles using pressure-based flow.
- 4. The method of claim 1, comprising focusing the particles using
 one or more fluid direction component comprising one or more of: a fluid pressure
 force modulator, an electrokinetic force modulator, a capillary force modulator, or a
 fluid wicking element.
 - 5. The method of claim 1, wherein the focusing step further comprises focusing the particles horizontally and vertically in the first microchannel.
- 20 6. The method of claim 1, comprising focusing the particles vertically or horizontally in the first microchannel by simultaneously introducing fluid flow from two opposing microchannels into the first microchannel.
- 7. The method of claim 1, comprising focusing the particles horizontally in the microchannel by introducing a low density fluid and a high density
 25 fluid into the microchannel, wherein the particles are focused in an intermediate density fluid present between the high density fluid and the low density fluid.

8. The method of claim 1, comprising focusing the particles horizontally or vertically in the first microchannel by simultaneously introducing at least one fluid flow from at least a second microchannel that comprises at least one intersection with the first microchannel.

- 9. The method of claim 1, further comprising sorting the particles.
- 10. The method of claim 9, wherein the particles comprise one or more of: a cell, a set of cells, a microbead, a set of microbeads, a functionalized microbead, a set of functionalized microbeads, a molecule, or a set of molecules.

5

20

- 11. The method of claim 1, further comprising washing a diffusible
 10 material from the particles by introducing a diluent into the first microchannel from at least a second microchannel and removing the resulting diluted diffused product comprising diluent mixed with the diffusible material through at least a third microchannel.
- 12. The method of claim 11, the method comprising sequentially introducing the diluent into the first microchannel from the second microchannel and a fourth microchannel, wherein the second and fourth microchannels intersect the first microchannel at an offset intersection region.
 - 13. The method of claim 11, the method comprising simultaneously introducing the diluent into the first microchannel from the second microchannel and a fourth microchannel, wherein the second and fourth microchannel intersect the first microchannel at a common intersection region.
 - 14. The method of claim 13, the method comprising removing the diffused product through the third microchannel and a fifth microchannel, which third and fifth microchannels intersect the first microchannel at a common intersection region.
 - 15. The method of claim 14, further comprising introducing the diluent through a sixth and seventh microchannel which sixth and seventh intersect the first microchannel at a common intersection and removing the resulting further

diluted diffused product through an eighth and ninth microchannel, which eighth and ninth microchannel intersect the first microchannel at a common intersection.

- **16.** The method of claim 15, wherein the diluent is introduced into the first microchannel by pressure-based flow.
- The method of claim 15, wherein the diluent is introduced into the first microchannel by electrokinetic flow.
 - 18. The method of claim 1, wherein the particles comprise cells and the method further comprises performing a TUNEL assay or an Annexin-V assay on the cells in the channel to measure apoptosis.
- 19. A method of sorting members of at least one particle population, the method comprising:

flowing the members of the at least one particle population in a first microchannel; and,

10

15

20

25

focusing the members of the at least one particle population horizontally or vertically in the first microchannel such that selected individual members are directed into at least a second microchannel that intersects with the first microchannel, thereby sorting the members of the at least one particle population.

- 20. The method of claim 19, wherein at least a portion of the first microchannel comprises at least one separation element disposed therein, the at least one separation element comprising at least two sides, wherein at least a portion of the at least one separation element is disposed upstream of the at least the second microchannel.
- 21. The method of claim 20, wherein the focusing step further comprises focusing the members of the at least one particle population horizontally or vertically in the first microchannel such that the selected individual members are directed to at least one of the at least two sides of the at least one separation element and into the second microchannel that intersects the first microchannel.

22. The method of claims 19 or 21, wherein the members of the at least one particle population comprise one or more of: a cell, a set of cells, a microbead, a set of microbeads, a functionalized microbead, a set of functionalized microbeads, a molecule, or a set of molecules.

- 5 23. The method of claims 19 or 21, wherein the focusing step further comprises horizontally or vertically focusing the members of the at least one particle population in the first microchannel by introducing at least one fluid flow from a third microchannel that intersects with the first microchannel upstream from the second microchannel.
- 10 **24.** The method of claim 23, comprising introducing the at least one fluid flow by heating at least one fluid in the third microchannel.
 - 25. The method of claim 24, wherein the heating step comprises Joule heating the at least one fluid.
- 26. The method of claims 19 or 21, wherein the focusing step further comprises horizontally or vertically focusing the members of the at least one particle population in the first microchannel by introducing at least one fluid flow from at least one of at least a third and at least a fourth microchannel that oppose one another and that intersect with the first microchannel upstream from the second microchannel.
- 27. The method of claim 26, comprising introducing the at least one20 fluid flow by heating at least one fluid in at least one of the third or fourth microchannels.
 - 28. The method of claim 27, wherein the heating step comprises Joule heating the at least one fluid.
- 29. An integrated system for providing substantially uniform flow
 velocity to flowing members of at least one particle population in a microfluidic device, the system comprising:
 - a body structure comprising at least a first microchannel disposed therein;

at least a first fluid direction component coupled to the first microchannel for inducing flow of at least one fluidic material comprising the members of the at least one particle population in the first microchannel;

at least one source of the at least one fluidic material fluidly coupled to the first microchannel;

5

10

15

20

25

at least a second microchannel which intersects the first microchannel for introducing at least one fluid into the first microchannel to horizontally or vertically focus the members of the at least one particle population in the first microchannel;

at least one flow control regulator for regulating flow of the at least one fluidic material or the at least one fluid in the first or the second microchannels; and,

a computer comprising an instruction set directing simultaneous flow of the members of the at least one particle population in the first microchannel and simultaneous introduction of the at least one fluid from the second microchannel into the first microchannel.

- **30.** The integrated system of claim 29, wherein the first fluid direction component induces non-uniform flow.
 - 31. The integrated system of claim 29, wherein the first fluid direction component comprises a fluid pressure force modulator.
- 32. The integrated system of claim 29, wherein the at least one fluid is introduced using at least a second fluid direction component comprising one or more of: a fluid pressure force modulator, an electrokinetic force modulator, a capillary force modulator, or a fluid wicking element.
- 33. The integrated system of claim 29, further comprising at least a third microchannel which intersects the first microchannel in an intersection region common to the second microchannel, wherein the at least one flow control regulator further regulates flow of the at least one fluid in the second and the third microchannels, and wherein the computer further comprises an instruction set for simultaneously flowing fluids from the second and third microchannels into the first microchannel.

34. The integrated system of claims 29 or 33, further comprising at least a fourth and fifth channel which intersect the first microchannel at a common intersection downstream of the second and third microchannels, the computer further comprising an instruction set for simultaneously flowing material from the first microchannel into the fourth and fifth microchannels.

5

10

15

- 35. The integrated system of claims 34, further comprising sixth and seventh microchannels which intersect the first microchannel at a common intersection downstream of the fourth and fifth microchannels, the computer further comprising an instruction set for simultaneously flowing material from the sixth and seventh microchannels into the first microchannel.
- 36. The integrated system of claim 35, further comprising eighth and ninth microchannels which intersect the first microchannel at a common intersection downstream of the sixth and seventh microchannels, the computer further comprising an instruction set for simultaneously flowing material from the first microchannel into the eighth and ninth microchannels.
- 37. The integrated system of claim 29, comprising one or more source of reagent selected from the group of reagents consisting of: terminal deoxynucleotide transferase, one or more fluoresceins labeled nucleotide, Annexin V, an Annexin V-biotin conjugate, a DNA dye, Campthotecin, Calcein-AM, a control cell, and a test cell.
- 38. The integrated system of claim 29, further comprising at least one signal detector mounted proximal to the first microchannel for detecting a detectable signal produced by one or more of the members of the at least one particle population in the first microchannel.
- 25 39. The integrated system of claim 38, further comprising at least a third and at least a fourth microchannel which intersect the first microchannel downstream from the intersection of the second microchannel with the first microchannel, wherein the fourth microchannel intersects the first microchannel

downstream from the intersection of the third microchannel with the first microchannel.

5

10

15

20

- **40.** The integrated system of claim 39, wherein the at least one flow control regulator further regulates flow of the at least one fluid in the third or the fourth microchannels.
- 41. The integrated system of claim 40, wherein the at least one signal detector detects a detectable signal produced by at least one selected member of the at least one particle population between the intersections of the second and the third microchannels with the first microchannel.
- 42. The integrated system of claim 41, wherein the computer is operably linked to the first fluid direction component, the at least one flow control regulator, and the at least one signal detector, wherein the instruction set further directs simultaneous introduction of the at least one fluid from the third microchannel into the first microchannel to horizontally or vertically focus the at least one selected member of the at least one particle population such that the at least one selected member is directed into the fourth microchannel at least in response to the detectable signal produced by the at least one selected member.
- 43. The integrated system of claim 42, wherein the instruction set further directs simultaneous introduction of the at least one fluid from the third microchannel by activating at least one heating element disposed within the third microchannel or at least one well that fluidly communicates with the third microchannel.
- 44. The integrated system of claim 43, wherein the at least one heating element comprises at least one Joule heating electrode or at least one a conductively coated microchannel portion.
- 45. The integrated system of claim 42, wherein at least a portion of the first microchannel comprises at least one separation element disposed therein, the at least one separation element comprising at least two sides, wherein at least a

portion of the at least one separation element is disposed upstream of the fourth microchannel.

- 46. The integrated system of claim 45, wherein the at least one selected member of the at least one particle population is directed to at least one of the at least two sides of the at least one separation element and into the fourth microchannel that intersects the first microchannel at least in response to the detectable signal produced by the at least one selected member.
- 47. The integrated system of claims 38, 42, or 46, wherein the detector comprises a fluorescent excitation source and a fluorescent emission detection element.

10

20

- **48.** The integrated system of claim 47, wherein the computer is operably linked to the signal detector and comprises an instruction set for converting detected signal information into digital data.
- 49. The integrated system of claims 42 or 46, wherein the at least one selected member of the at least one particle population comprises one or more of: a cell, a set of cells, a microbead, a set of microbeads, a functionalized microbead, a molecule, or a set of molecules.
 - 50. The integrated system of claims 42 or 46, further comprising at least a fifth microchannel which intersects the first microchannel in an intersection region common to the second microchannel, wherein the at least one flow control regulator further regulates flow of the at least one fluid in the second and the fifth microchannels, and wherein the computer further comprises an instruction set for simultaneously flowing fluids from the second and the fifth microchannels into the first microchannel.
 - 51. The integrated system of claim 50, further comprising at least a sixth microchannel which intersects the first microchannel in an intersection region common to the third microchannel, wherein the at least one flow control regulator further regulates flow of the at least one fluid in the third and the sixth microchannels,

and wherein the computer further comprises an instruction set for flowing fluids from the third and the sixth microchannels into the first microchannel.

- 52. The integrated system of claim 51, wherein the instruction set directs individual or simultaneous fluid flow from the third and sixth microchannels by individually or simultaneously activating at least one heating element disposed within each of the third and sixth microchannels or within at least one well that fluidly communicates with each of the third and sixth microchannels.
- 53. The integrated system of claim 52, wherein the at least one heating element comprises at least one Joule heating electrode or at least oneconductively coated microchannel portion.

PCT/US00/13294

1/30

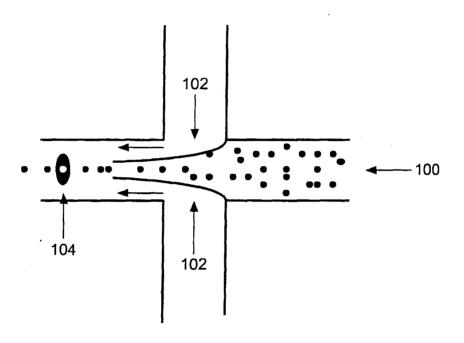


Fig. 1A

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

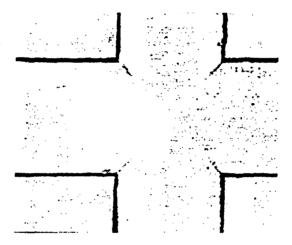
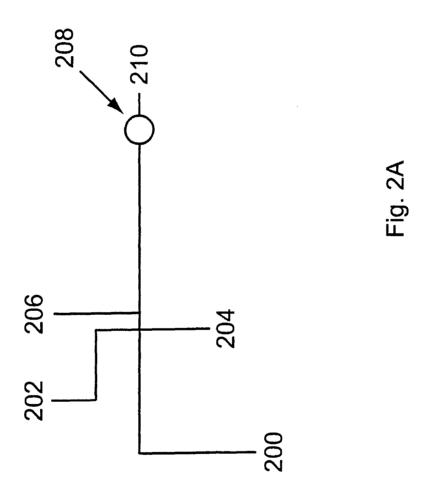
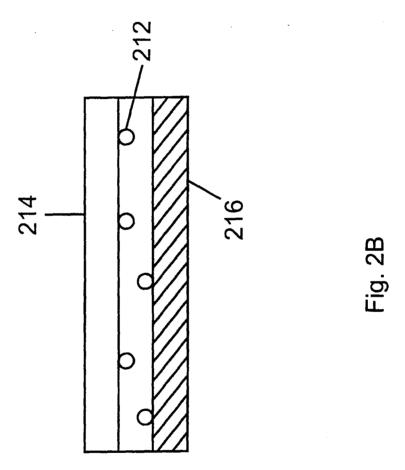


Fig. 1B



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



5/30

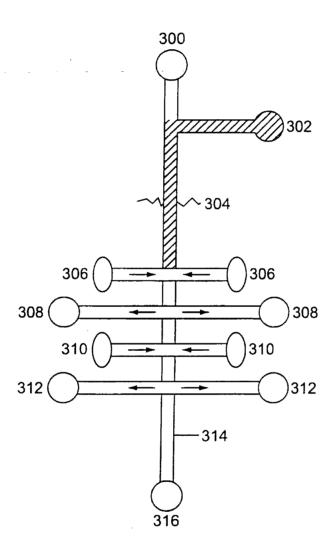
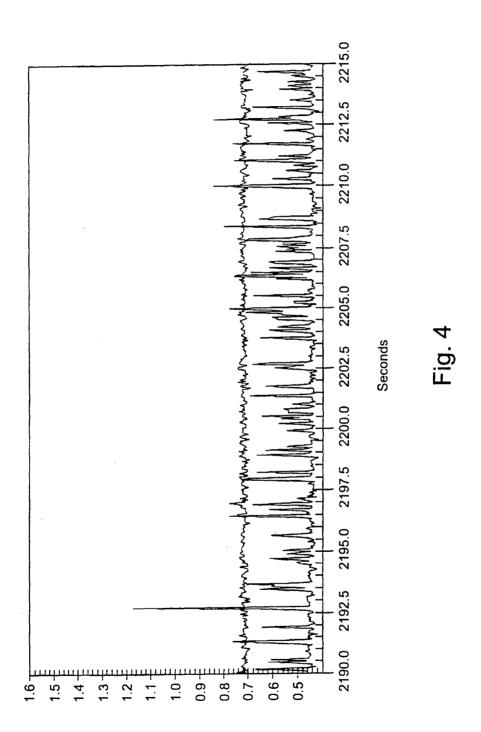
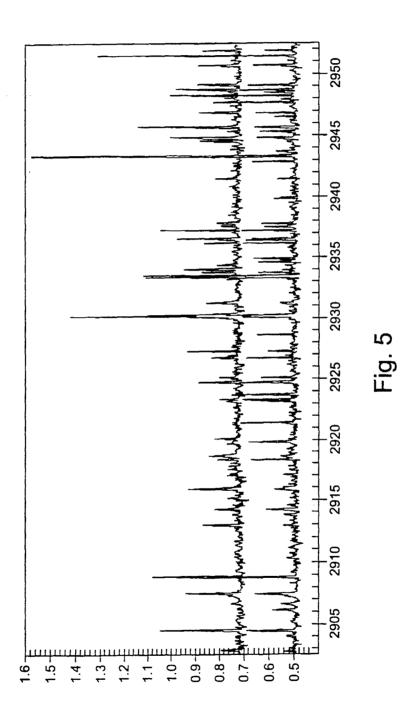


Fig. 3

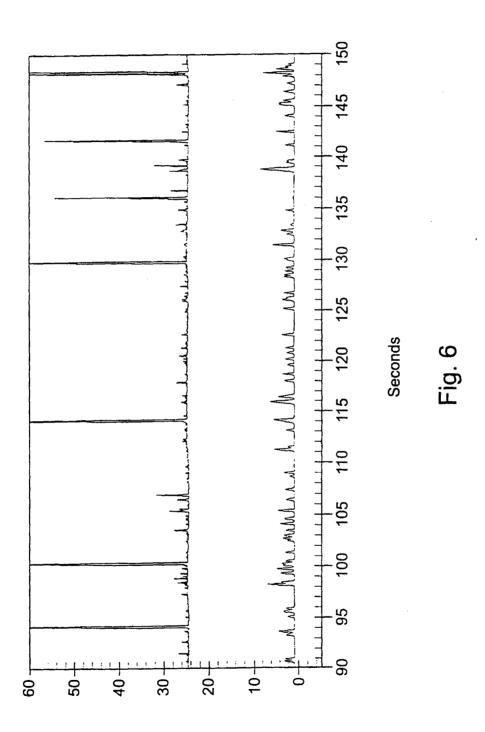
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



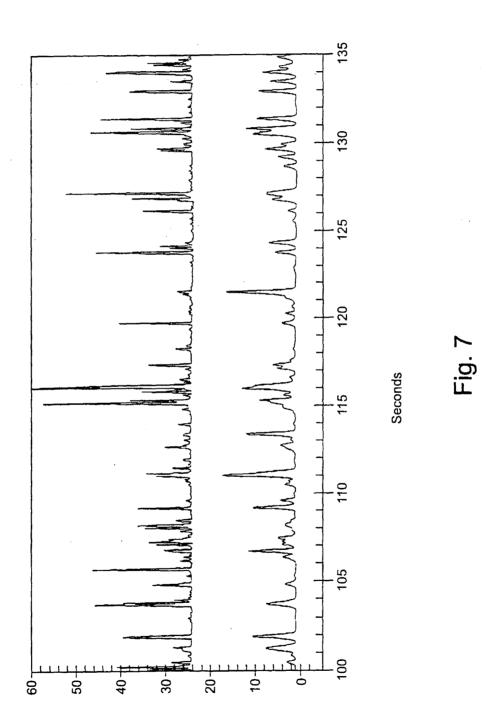
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



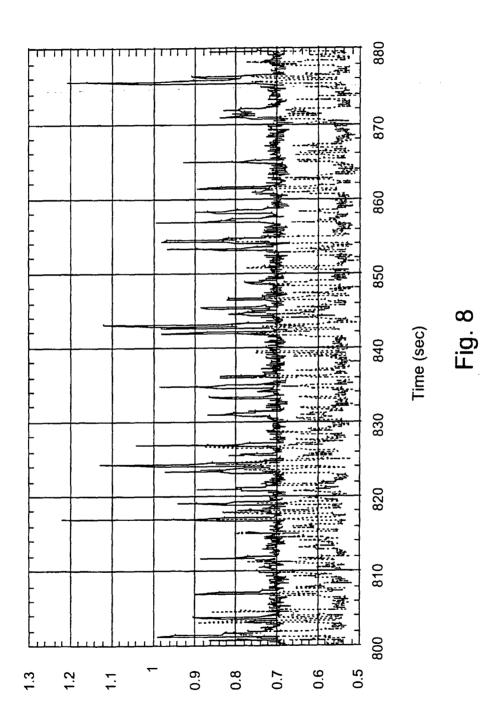
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



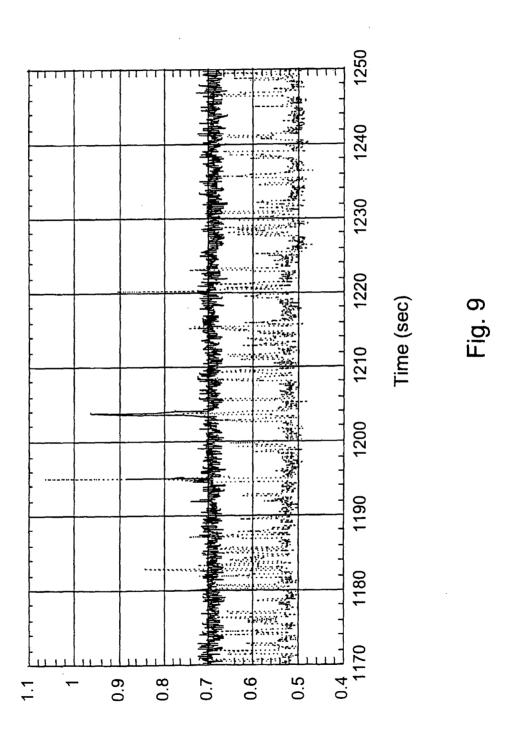
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

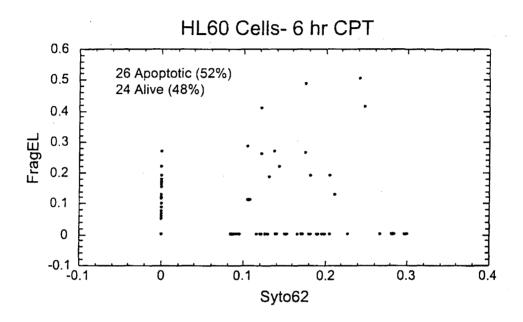


SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

PCT/US00/13294



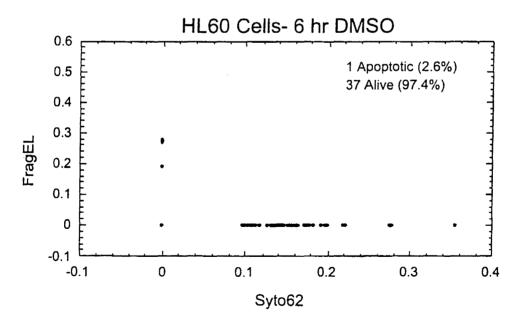
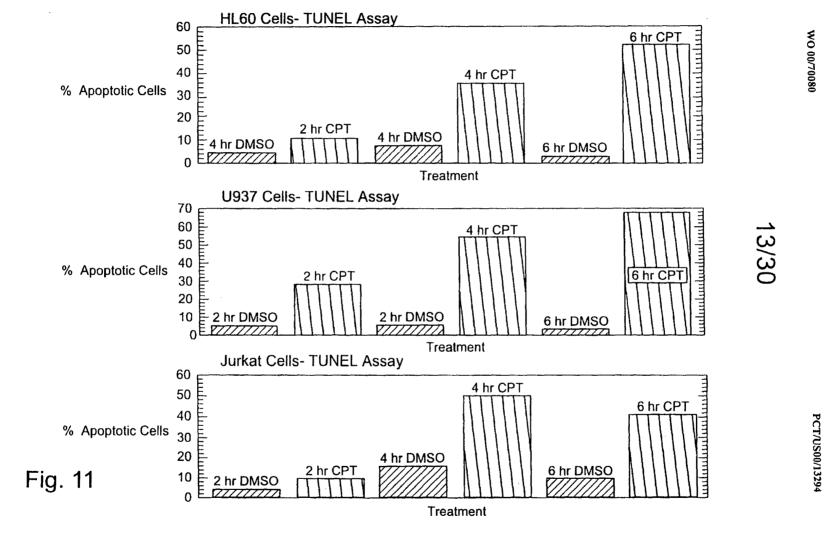
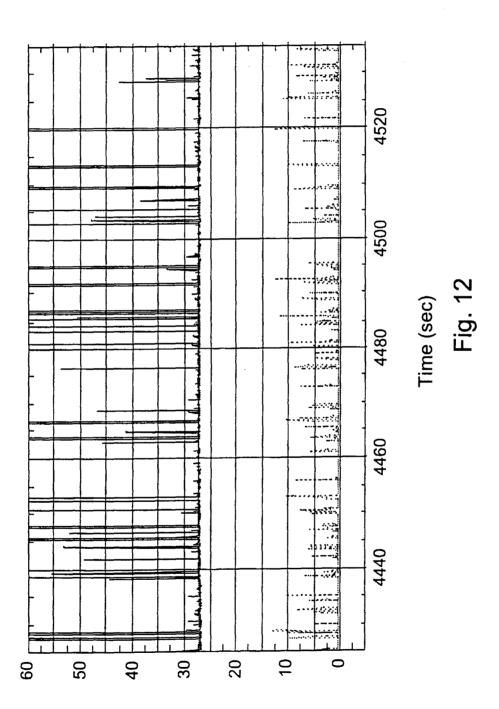


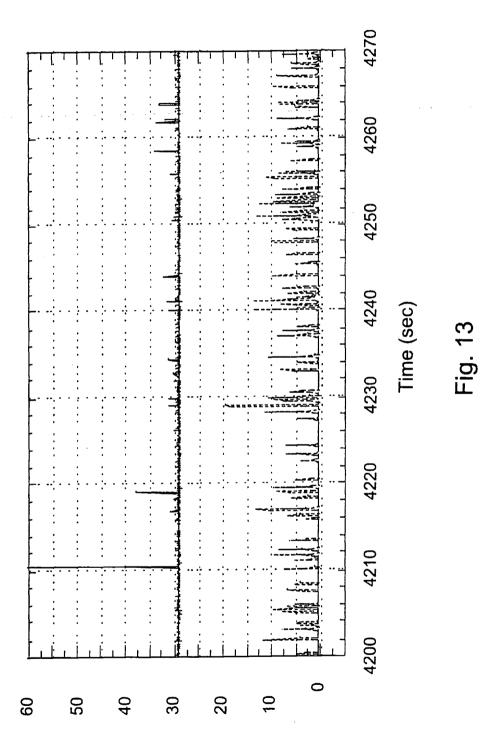
Fig. 10 SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



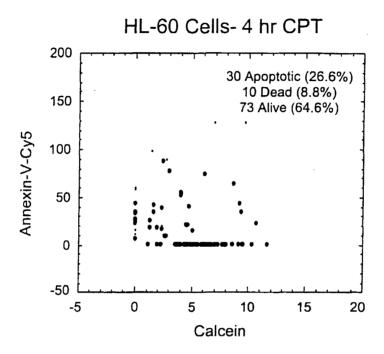


SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)





SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



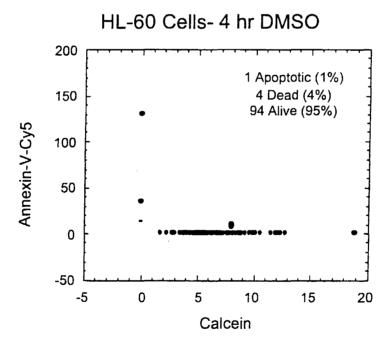
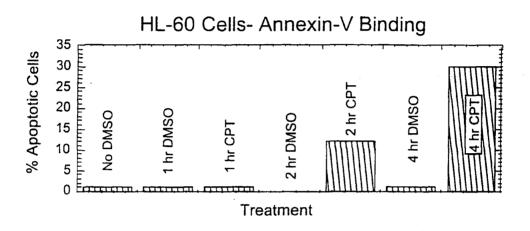
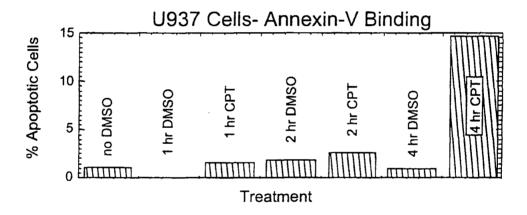


Fig. 14 SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)





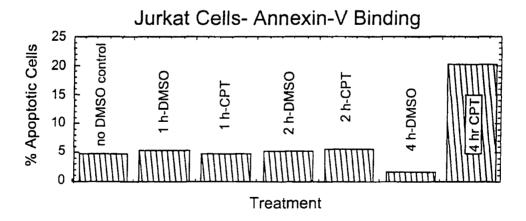


Fig. 15
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

18/30

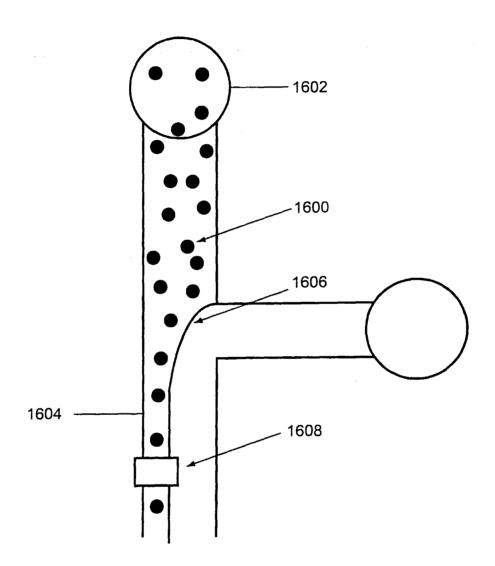
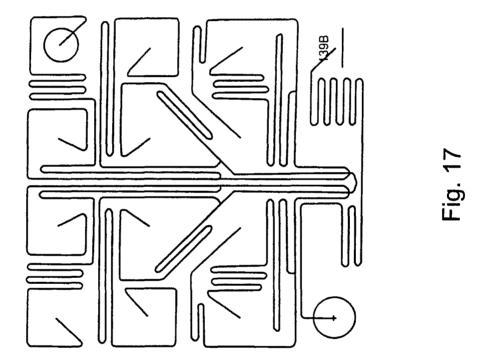
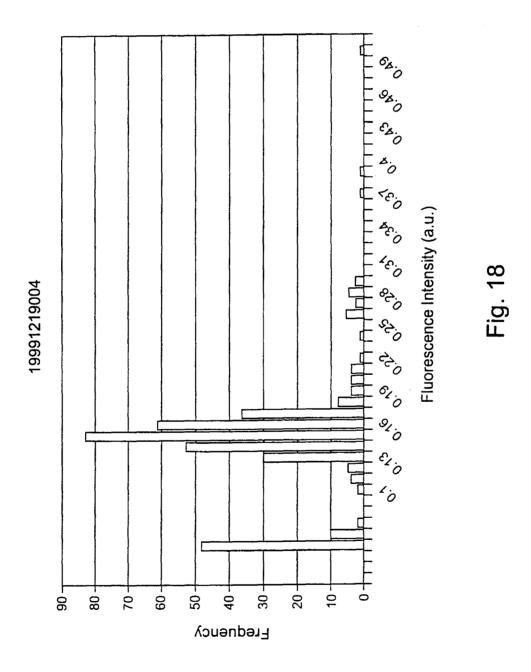


Fig. 16

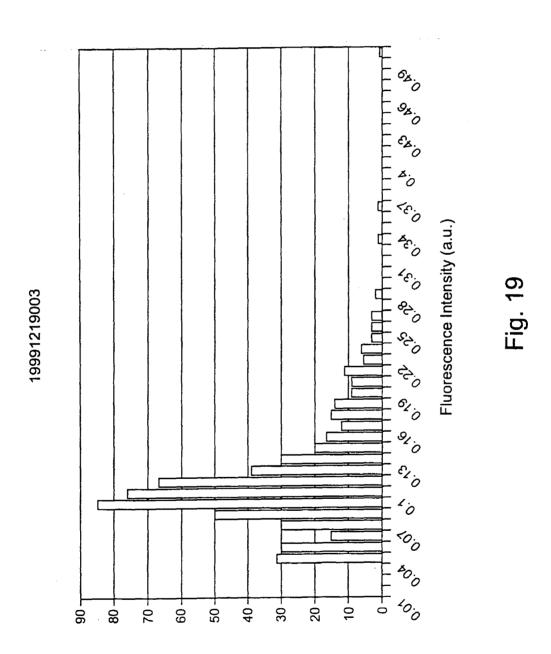
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



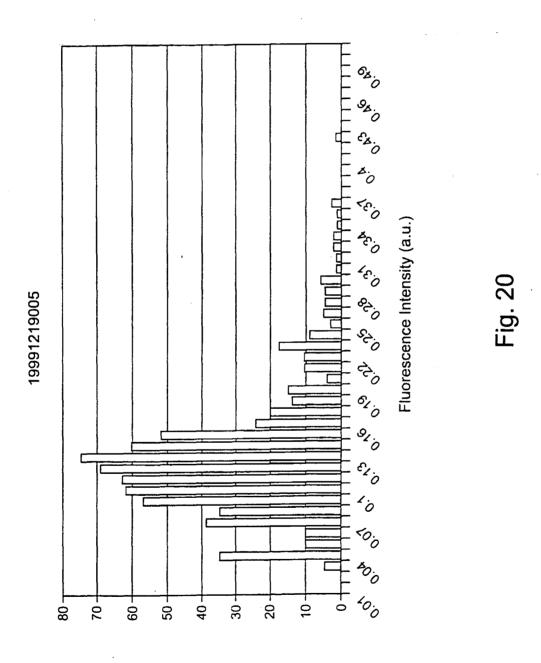
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



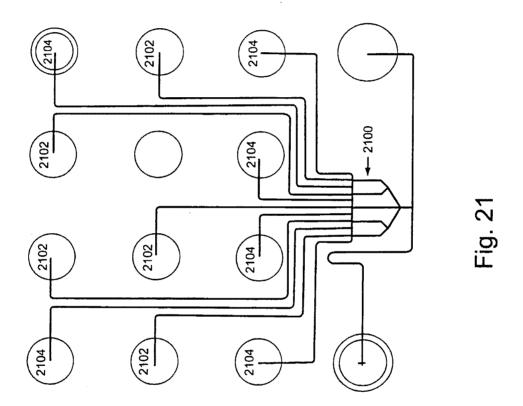
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

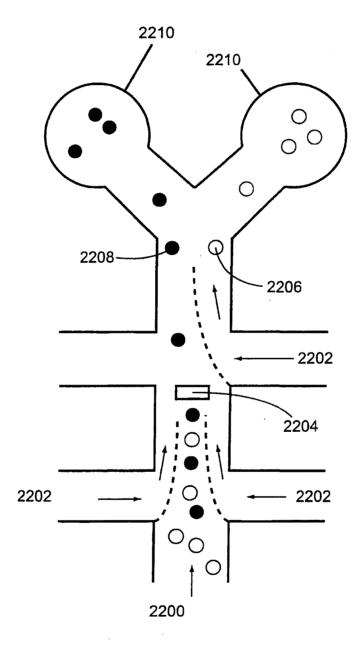


Fig. 22

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

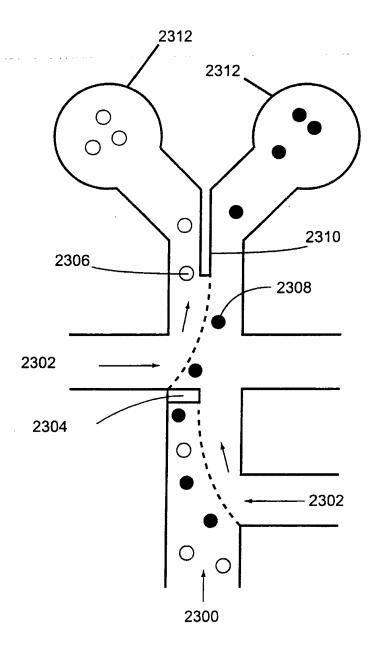


Fig. 23 SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

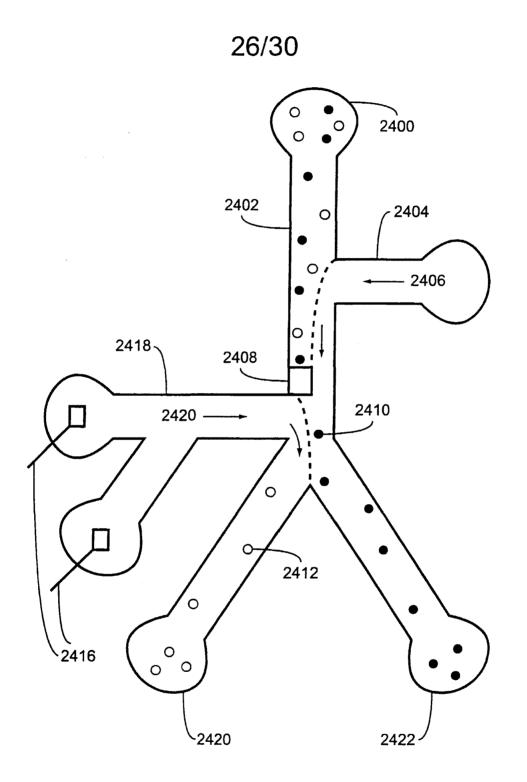
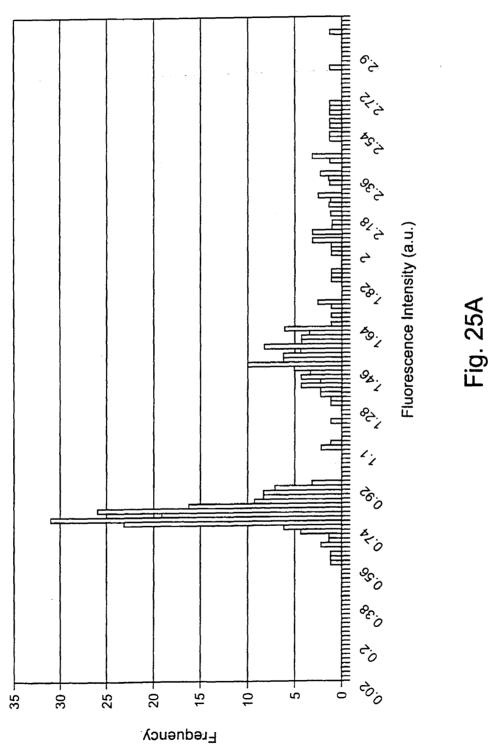
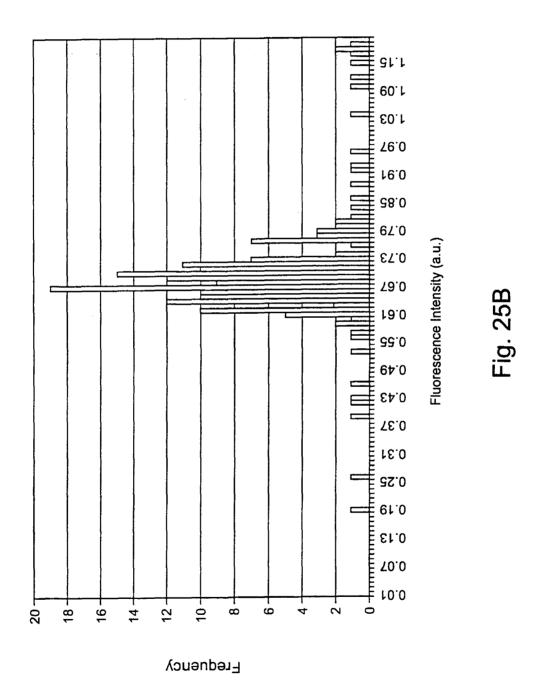


Fig. 24
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

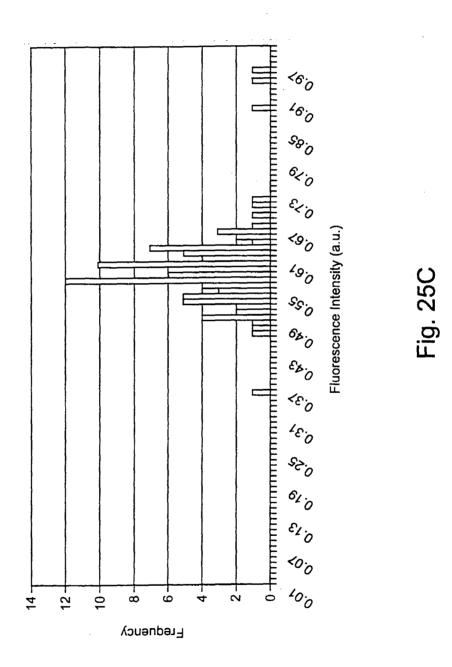


SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

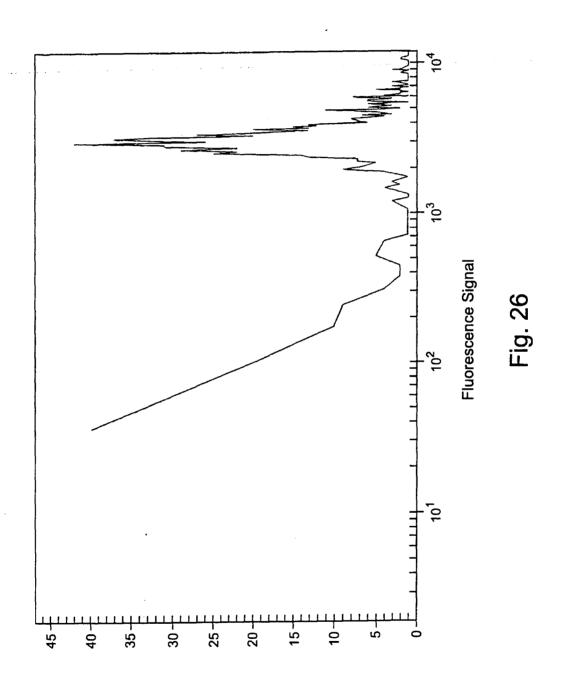
28/30



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT PCT/US00/13294 CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER IPC(6) C12Q 1/00 US CL 435/4 According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC FIELDS SEARCHED Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) U.S.: 435/4, 7.2, 7.21, 287.1, 287.3; 204/451, 452, 600, 601, 602, 603, 604 Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used) STN, EAST DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT Category * Relevant to claim No. Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages A, P US 5,972,710 A (WEIGL et al.) 26 October 1999 (26.10.99), see entire document. 1-53 Y WATSON. The early fluidic and optical physics of cytometry. Cytometry. 1999, Vol. 38, 1-53 pages 2-14, entire document. KONONENKO et al. Non-equilibrium integral Doppler anemometric analysis of particle 1-53 A mixtures in a channel flow using an intrisic hydrodynamic focusing force biased by another force. Journal of Chromatography, 1991, Vol. 553, pages 517-530. KESSLER, B.O. Hydrodynamic focusing of motile algal cells. Nature. 17 January 1985, 1-53 A Vol. 313, pages 218-220. Y 1-53 US 5,858,187 A (RAMSEY et al.) 12 January 1999, see entire document. A.P US 6,067,157 A (ALTENDORF) 23 May 2000, see entire document. 1-53 US 6,049,380 A (GOODWIN ET AL.) 11 April 2000 see entire document. 1-53 A,P US 5,608,519 A (GOURLEY ET AL.) 04 March 1997 see entire document. 1-53 US 4,793,705 A (SHERA) 27 December 1988, see entire document. 1-53 A Y KNIGHT et al. Hydrodynamic focusing on a silicon chip: Mixing nanoliters in 1-53 microseconds. Physical Review Letters. 27 April 1998, Vol.80, No. 17, pages 3863-3866, entire document..

•	Special categories of cited documents:	*T"	later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the	
-^-	document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance		principle or theory underlying the invention	
ľ		"X"	document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be	
"E"	earlier application or patent published on or after the international filing date		considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone	
"L"	document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to			
	establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	-Y"	document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination	
-0-	document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means		being obvious to a person skilled in the art	
-p-	document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	"ል"	document member of the same patent family	
Date	of the actual completion of the international search	Date of	mailing of the international search reparation 15 AUG 2000	
1		j	1 5 AUG ZUUU	
05 J	uly 2000 (05.07.2000)		10,100	
Name and mailing address of the ISA/US		Authorized officer		
	Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks	ł	e Syce Bailigus	
	Box PCT	Long L	e -// /	
	Washington, D.C. 20231		Jun gu	
Facsimile No. (703)305-3230		Telephone No. (703) 308-0196		

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (July 1998)

Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.

Page 282 of 406

See patent family annex.

International application No.

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/499,953	08/07/2006	Sebastian Bohm	TGZ-021DVCN	3579
	7590 02/12/200 OCKFIELD, LLP	EXAMINER		
ONE POST OF	OST OFFICE SQUARE N, MA 02109-2127		HAGEMAN, MARK	
bos ton, MA	02109-2127		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
		3653		
			MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE
			02/12/2008	PAPER

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

	Application No.	Applicant(s)						
	11/499,953	BOHM ET AL.						
Office Action Summary	Examiner	Art Unit						
	Mark Hageman	3653						
The MAILING DATE of this communication app Period for Reply	ears on the cover sheet wit	h the correspondence address						
A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE 3 MONTH(S) OR THIRTY (30) DAYS, WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION. - Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication. - If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication. - Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).								
Status								
1)⊠ Responsive to communication(s) filed on 19 No.	ovember 2007.							
2a) This action is FINAL . 2b) ☑ This	action is non-final.							
3) Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under <i>Ex parte Quayle</i> , 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.								
Disposition of Claims								
4)⊠ Claim(s) <u>2-17 and 19-28</u> is/are pending in the a	application.							
4a) Of the above claim(s) is/are withdraw	vn from consideration.							
5) Claim(s) is/are allowed.								
6)⊠ Claim(s) <u>2-17 and 19-28</u> is/are rejected.								
7) Claim(s) is/are objected to.								
8) Claim(s) are subject to restriction and/or	election requirement.							
Application Papers								
9)☐ The specification is objected to by the Examine	r.							
10)☐ The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a)☐ accepted or b)☐ objected to by the Examiner.								
Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).								
Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).								
11)☐ The oath or declaration is objected to by the Ex	11)☐ The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examiner. Note the attached Office Action or form PTO-152.							
Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119								
12) ☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign	priority under 35 U.S.C. §	119(a)-(d) or (f).						
a) ☐ All b) ☐ Some * c) ☐ None of:	. ,	() ()						
1. Certified copies of the priority documents	s have been received.							
2. Certified copies of the priority documents	s have been received in Ap	oplication No						
3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage								
application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).								
* See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.								
Attachment(s)								
1) Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)		ummary (PTO-413)						
2) Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948))/Mail Date formal Patent Application						
3) Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08) Paper No(s)/Mail Date 9-5-2007	6) Other:							

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTOL-326 (Rev. 08-06)

Office Action Summary

Part of Paper No./Mail Date 20080131

Art Unit: 3653

DETAILED ACTION

Double Patenting

1. The nonstatutory double patenting rejection is based on a judicially created doctrine grounded in public policy (a policy reflected in the statute) so as to prevent the unjustified or improper timewise extension of the "right to exclude" granted by a patent and to prevent possible harassment by multiple assignees. A nonstatutory obviousness-type double patenting rejection is appropriate where the conflicting claims are not identical, but at least one examined application claim is not patentably distinct from the reference claim(s) because the examined application claim is either anticipated by, or would have been obvious over, the reference claim(s). See, e.g., *In re Berg*, 140 F.3d 1428, 46 USPQ2d 1226 (Fed. Cir. 1998); *In re Goodman*, 11 F.3d 1046, 29 USPQ2d 2010 (Fed. Cir. 1993); *In re Longi*, 759 F.2d 887, 225 USPQ 645 (Fed. Cir. 1985); *In re Van Ornum*, 686 F.2d 937, 214 USPQ 761 (CCPA 1982); *In re Vogel*, 422 F.2d 438, 164 USPQ 619 (CCPA 1970); and *In re Thorington*, 418 F.2d 528, 163 USPQ 644 (CCPA 1969).

A timely filed terminal disclaimer in compliance with 37 CFR 1.321(c) or 1.321(d) may be used to overcome an actual or provisional rejection based on a nonstatutory double patenting ground provided the conflicting application or patent either is shown to be commonly owned with this application, or claims an invention made as a result of activities undertaken within the scope of a joint research agreement.

Effective January 1, 1994, a registered attorney or agent of record may sign a terminal disclaimer. A terminal disclaimer signed by the assignee must fully comply with 37 CFR 3.73(b).

- 2. Claims 2-17 and 19-28 are rejected on the ground of nonstatutory obviousness-type double patenting as being unpatentable over claims 1-4 of U.S. Patent No. 7,104,405 in view of US 6,808,075. The claims of the current applications constitute combinations of claims elements from the cited patents that would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art. Specifically the 405 patent claims the parallel and serial sorting arrangements while the 075 patent has claims directed to the details of the sensors and actuators.
- 3. Regarding the applicants request for withdrawal of the double patenting rejection based on the restriction requirement mailed 1-14-2004, examiner notes that a

Art Unit: 3653

prohibition of double patenting does not exist for the claims in the current application, see MPEP 804.01.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 112

- 4. The following is a quotation of the second paragraph of 35 U.S.C. 112:

 The specification shall conclude with one or more claims particularly pointing out and distinctly claiming the subject matter which the applicant regards as his invention.
- 5. Claims 4-7, 12 and 13 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 112, second paragraph, as being indefinite for failing to particularly point out and distinctly claim the subject matter which applicant regards as the invention.
- 6. Claim 4 recites the limitation "the microchannel interior" in line 3. There is insufficient antecedent basis for this limitation in the claim.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

- 7. The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:
 - (a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.

Claims 2-17 and 19-28 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Diessel in view of US 7,258,774 to Chou. Diessel discloses a particle sorting system (abstract), comprising: a plurality of substantially parallel sorting channels (4) formed on a substrate, a plurality of sensors (9, 10), each sensor associated with one of said sorting channels for detecting and classifying particles in the

Art Unit: 3653

associated sorting channel based on a first predetermined characteristic (c2 lines 45+); a plurality of sorting modules (figures 1 and 7 and c3 lines 55+), each sorting module associated with one of said sorting channels, for distributing particles having the first predetermined characteristic to a first outlet of the associated sorting channel and particles not having the first predetermined characteristic to a second outlet of the associated sorting channel (c2 lines 40+), each said sorting module including an actuator (12) controlled by one of said plurality of sensors, an aggregation region (c2 lines 49+) for aggregating particles having the predetermined characteristic from a plurality of the first outlets of the sorting channels, at least one secondary sorting channel (37, 38 figure 7) in series with the plurality of substantially parallel sorting channels for collecting selected particles having the first predetermined characteristic from a plurality of first outlets and separating particles in the secondary sorting channel based on a second predetermined characteristic, wherein the second predetermined characteristic is different from the first predetermined characteristic (c5 lines 57+), an inlet channel (3 figure 1) that branches to supply a plurality of the substantially parallel sorting channels with a stream of particles to be sorted.

Diessel does not disclose the actuator to selectively apply a pressure pulse to deflect a particle having the first predetermined characteristic in the associated sorting channel into said first outlet, wherein the actuator is arranged external to the substrate and in communication with the associated sorting channel, wherein each sorting module further includes a gas-filled reservoir external to and in communication with the microchannel interior, wherein a fluid meniscus forms an interface between the gas-

Art Unit: 3653

filled reservoir and the interior of the associated sorting channel, wherein each actuator selectively increases an internal pressure of the associated gas-filled reservoir to create the pressure pulse in the associated sorting channel, wherein each sorting module further comprises a side passage connecting the associated sorting channel with the gas-filled reservoir, wherein the gas-filled reservoir includes a movable membrane forming at least a portion of a side wall of the gas-filled reservoir, wherein the associated actuator selectively deflects the movable membrane to generate the pressure pulse, wherein each sorting module further comprises a buffer for absorbing the pressure pulse, wherein the plurality of sorting channels are formed by grooves etched in a first plate, and the gas-filled reservoirs are formed by a second plate bonded to the first plate, the second plate including a plurality of apertures defining the gas-filled reservoirs, a flexible membrane bonded to the second plate to seal at least one of the gas-filled reservoirs and defining at least a portion of a movable wall of at least one of the gas-filled reservoirs.

Chou discloses an actuator (figures 7b 7h, 31a and 31b and c13 lines 6+) to selectively apply a pressure pulse to deflect a particle having the first predetermined characteristic in the associated sorting channel into said first outlet, wherein the actuator is arranged external to the substrate and in communication with the associated sorting channel (c14 lines 15+), wherein each sorting module further includes a gas-filled reservoir (c14 lines 15+ and 32) external to and in communication with the microchannel interior, wherein a fluid meniscus (interface of channel 30 and membrane 25) forms an interface between the gas-filled reservoir and the interior of the associated sorting

Application/Control Number: 11/499,953 Page 6

Art Unit: 3653

channel, wherein each actuator selectively increases an internal pressure of the associated gas-filled reservoir to create the pressure pulse in the associated sorting channel (c 13 lines 8+), wherein each sorting module further comprises a side passage (32 where it intersects 30 see figure 7h) connecting the associated sorting channel with the gas-filled reservoir, wherein the gas-filled reservoir includes a movable membrane (25) forming at least a portion of a side wall of the gas-filled reservoir, wherein the associated actuator selectively deflects the movable membrane (c13 lines 8+ and figure 7h) to generate the pressure pulse, wherein each sorting module further comprises a buffer (2910 and figures 29a and 29b) for absorbing the pressure pulse, wherein the plurality of sorting channels are formed by grooves etched in a first plate, and the gasfilled reservoirs are formed by a second plate bonded to the first plate, the second plate including a plurality of apertures defining the gas-filled reservoirs, a flexible membrane bonded to the second plate to seal at least one of the gas-filled reservoirs and defining at least a portion of a movable wall of at least one of the gas-filled reservoirs (see figures 1-7 and c5 lines 25+) for the purpose of providing valves that are ideally suited for microfluidic metering and fluid control (c15 lines 13+).

It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the applicant's invention to have modified Diessel to include the actuator system, as taught by Chou, as it would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art to substitute one type of actuating system for another known type to achieve the predictable result of a valve system ideally suited for microfluidic metering and fluid control.

Application/Control Number: 11/499,953 Page 7

Art Unit: 3653

Response to Arguments

8. Applicant's arguments with respect to claims 2-17 and 19-28 have been

considered but are moot in view of the new ground(s) of rejection. Applicant's remarks

regarding the double patenting rejection are addressed in the double patenting section

at the beginning of this office action.

Conclusion

9. The prior art made of record and not relied upon is considered pertinent to

applicant's disclosure.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the

examiner should be directed to Mark Hageman whose telephone number is (571) 272-

3027. The examiner can normally be reached on M-F 7:30-4:00.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's

supervisor, Patrick Mackey can be reached on (571) 272-6916. The fax phone number

for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Page 290 of 406

Application/Control Number: 11/499,953 Page 8

Art Unit: 3653

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/Patrick H. Mackey/ Supervisory Patent Examiner, Art Unit 3653

MCH

					Application/C	Control No.	Applicant(s)/Pate	ent Under
		Notice of Reference	s Cited		11/499,953		BOHM ET AL.	
		Monoc of Mercrenoe	o onca		Examiner Art Unit		Art Unit	Dogo 1 of 1
					Mark Hagem	an	3653	Page 1 of 1
				U.S. P	ATENT DOCUM	ENTS		
*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY			Name		Classification
*	А	US-7,258,774	08-2007	Chou e	et al.			204/450
*	В	US-6,221,654	04-2001	Quake	et al.			435/287.3
*	С	US-6,561,224	05-2003	Cho, S	teven T.			137/831
*	D	US-7,220,594	05-2007	Foster	et al.			436/180
	Е	US-						
	F	US-						
	G	US-						
	Н	US-						
	1	US-						
	J	US-						
	К	US-						
	L	US-						
	м	US-						
				FOREIGN	PATENT DOC	JMENTS	•	
*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY		Country	Name		Classification
	N							
	0							
	Р							
	Q							
	R							
	s							
	Т							
				NON-P	ATENT DOCUM	ENTS		
*		Includ	de as applicable	: Author,	Title Date, Publis	her, Edition or Volume,	Pertinent Pages)	
	U							
	٧							
	w							
	''							
	x							

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).) Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTO-892 (Rev. 01-2001)

Notice of References Cited

Part of Paper No. 20080131

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
Index of Claims	11499953	BOHM ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	Mark Hageman	3653

	Rejected		- Can	celled	N	Non-	Elected	Α	App	peal
<u> </u>	Allowed		÷ Restricted		I	Inter	ference	0	Obje	ected
Cla	ims renumbered	in the sam	e order as pr	esented by ap	plicant		□ СРА	□ т.с	D. 🗆	R.1.47
(CLAIM					DATE				
Final	Original	05/18/200	7 01/31/2008							
	1	-								
	2	✓	√							
	3	✓	✓							
	4	✓	✓							
	5	✓	✓							
	6	✓	✓							
	7	✓	✓							
	8	✓	✓							
	9	✓	✓							
	10	✓	✓							
	11	✓	✓							
	12	✓	✓							
	13	✓	✓							
	14	✓	✓							
	15	✓	✓							
	16	✓	✓							
	17	✓	✓							
	18	✓	-							
	19	✓	✓							
	20	✓	✓							

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office Part of Paper No.: 20080131

Search Notes



Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
11499953	BOHM ET AL.
Examiner	Art Unit
Mark Hageman	3653

SEARCHED						
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner			

SEARCH NOTES		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
EAST see attached	2/1/2008	Mark Hageman
PLUS search (claims and spec)	1/31/2008	Mark Hageman
Reviewed examiner Dillon's search	1/31/2008	Mark Hageman

	INTERFERENCE SEA	RCH	
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office Part of Paper No.: 20080131

EAST Search History

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	30	("3560754" "3984307" "4009782" "4175662" "4338024" "4361400" "4756427" "4778593" "4786165" "4887721").PN. OR ("5101978").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:02
L2	75073	"209".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:06
L3	170733	"435".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:07
L4	39837	"436".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:07
L5	100872	"422".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:07
L6	69789	"204".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:07
L7	212313	"137".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:08
L8	16365	"406".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:08
L9	639608	2345678	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:08
L10	17278	(microfluid\$4 micro- fluid\$4 (micro adj fluid \$4))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:09
L11	4366305	(sort\$4 separat\$4 classif\$5)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:10
L12	2875396	(particles cells molecules drops droplets)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:11

L13	1568581	(pump valve)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:11
L14	896240	(actuator deflect\$4)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:12
L15	269472	(bubble meniscus (gas adj filled))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:12
L16	1144	10 and 11 and 12 and 13 and 14 and 15	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:12
L17	675	16 and 9	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:13
L18	1	"20030027225"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:16
L19	21	("3508654" "3560754" "3984307" "4147621" "4175662" "4526276" "4554427" "4756427" "4936465" "5030002" "5101978" "5275787" "5395588" "5837200" "5976336" "6120666" "6145247" "6221654" "6432630" "6597438"). pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:16
L20	22	L18 L19	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:16
L21	46	(cytonome).as.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:16
L22	126	("20010051334" "20020172621" "20030027225" "3289687" "3508654" "3984307" "4147621" "4175662" "4233029" "4271119" "4302313" "4426451" "4439526" "4526276" "4554427" "4676274" "4756427" "4908112" "4936465" "4939081" "5030002" "5065978"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:16

"5092972"			
"5101978" "5275787"			
"5395588"			
"5429734" "5529465"			
"5571410"			
"5637496" "5730187"			
"5757482"			
"5777649" "5779868"			
"5783446"			
"5789045" "5795727"			
"5800690"			
"5837200" "5842787"			
"5858195"			
"5858804" "5880071"			
"5922591"			
"5957579" "5958202"			
"5971158"			
"5976336" "5979664"			
"5998212"			
"6001229" "6001231"			
"6010607"			
"6010608" "6033546"			
"6042709"			
"6048734" "6057111"			
"6057149"			
"6062261" "6062681"			
"6068751"			
"6080295" "6086825"			
"6090251"			
"6102530" "6106685"			
"6110332"			
"6110343" "6120666"			
"6130098"			
"6132685" "6136212"			
"6143152" "6145047" "6450410"			
"6145247" "6150119"			
"6152181"			
"6165417" "6167910"			
"6186660"			
"6192768" "6193471"			
"6196525"			
"6197595" "6213151"			
"6214556"			
"6221226" "6221654"			
"6221677"			
"6231737" "6251343"			
"6271038"			
"6273553" "6274089"			
"6280967"			
"6284113" "6290909"			
"6296020"			
"6306590" "6342142"			
"6360775"			
"6376181" "6399396"			

		"6409900" "6416642" "6420143" "6432630" "6455280" "6482652" "6494230" "6524790" "6540895" "6561224" "6567023" "6569674" "6597438" "6648015" "6803194" "6877528").PN. OR ("6808075" "6877528" "6976590" "7069943" "7104405" "7157274" "7179423" "7211442").URPN.				
L23	50	(sebastian and bohm). in.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:16
L24	642	17 not (L23 L22 L21 L20)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 08:16
L33	50	(US-20010024625-\$ or US-20020130448-\$ or US-20020148621-\$ or US-20030000386-\$ or US-20030198523-\$ or US-20050076646-\$ or US-20050076646-\$ or US-200500150379-\$ or US-20060248897-\$ or US-20060278410-\$ or US-20060278736-\$ or US-20070006571-\$ or US-20070022976-\$ or US-20070059159-\$ or US-20070113561-\$). did. or (US-3682451-\$ or US-3761064-\$ or US-3761065-\$ or US-3832121-\$ or US-3832121-\$ or US-3832985-\$ or US-4278132-\$ or US-427074-\$ or US-428926-\$ or US-4427074-\$ or US-4756427-\$ or US-4756427-\$ or US-4756427-\$ or US-4756427-\$ or US-	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR		2008/02/01

		4860547-\$ or US- 5259403-\$ or US- 5372011-\$ or US- 5447203-\$ or US- 5590544-\$ or US- 5669946-\$ or US- 6143221-\$ or US- 6155430-\$ or US- 6257875-\$ or US- 6481357-\$ or US- 6808075-\$ or US- 7157046-\$ or US- 7294173-\$).did. or (US- 7302795-\$ or US- 3697029-\$ or US- 3686825-\$ or US- 3696929-\$ or US- 3710551-\$ or US- 3746322-\$ or US- 3751883-\$).did.				
L34	50	**	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2008/02/01

		5590544-\$ or US- 5669946-\$ or US- 6143221-\$ or US- 6155430-\$ or US- 6257875-\$ or US- 6481357-\$ or US- 6808075-\$ or US- 7157046-\$ or US- 7294173-\$).did. or (US- 7302795-\$ or US- 3677029-\$ or US- 3686825-\$ or US- 3696929-\$ or US- 3710551-\$ or US- 3746322-\$ or US- 3751883-\$).did.				
L35	50	33 34	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 09:32
L36	49	(US-20030198523-\$ or US-20030234210-\$ or US-20040161772-\$ or US-20050092658-\$ or US-20050183995-\$ or US-20060266679-\$ or US-20050199252-\$). did. or (US-6808075-\$ or US-6976590-\$ or US-7104405-\$ or US-7157274-\$ or US-7157497-\$ or US-71549659-\$ or US-7134-\$ or US-71440-\$	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	N	2008/02/01

S7	2	("7104405" "6808075"). pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 08:57
S6	4	("6273553" "6540895" "6592821" "6877528"). pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 08:48
S 5	25	S3 S4	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 08:47
S4	3	("4572664" "6657730" "7075652").pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 08:47
S3	22	S1 S2	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 08:46
S2	21	("3508654" "3560754" "3984307" "4147621" "4175662" "4526276" "4554427" "4756427" "4936465" "5030002" "5101978" "5275787" "5395588" "5837200" "5976336" "6120666" "6145247" "6221654" "6432630" "6597438"). pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 08:46
S1	1	"20030027225"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 08:46
L38	82	37 not (24 23 22 21 20)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 09:33
L37	95	35 36	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/02/01 09:33
		7104403-\$ or US-5394705-\$ or US-4284496-\$ or US-4284495-\$ or US-4361238-\$ or US-5309773-\$ or US-5317162-\$ or US-5379949-\$ or US-5520290-\$ or US-5524746-\$ or US-5676256-\$ or US-5958481-\$ or US-5974901-\$).did.				

S8	27	("20030027225" "3508654" "3560754" "3984307" "4147621" "4175662" "4526276" "4554427" "4756427" "4936465" "5030002" "5101978" "5275787" "5395588" "5837200" "5976336" "6120666" "6145247" "6221654" "6273553" "6432630" "6592821" "6597438" "6877528").PN. OR ("6808075" "7104405").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 09:05
S9	1	10/763112	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 09:21
S10	19	("20050036920" "20050092658" "20050092662" "20050128479" "5837200" "5971355" "6100541" "6303885" "6438279" "6593749" "6692952" "6802489" "6808075" "6808683" "6838056" "6849459" "6877528" "6878271" "6883957").PN. OR ("7220594").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 10:03
S11	27	("20030027225" "3508654" "3560754" "3984307" "4147621" "4175662" "4526276" "4554427" "4756427" "4936465" "5030002" "5101978" "5275787" "5395588" "5837200" "5976336" "6120666" "6145247" "6221654" "6273553" "6432630" "6540895" "6592821" "6597438"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	COO	2008/01/31 10:30

		"6877528").PN. OR ("6808075" "7104405").URPN.				
S12	27	S11 S8	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 10:30
S13	55	tyvoll.in.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 10:31
S14	46	(cytonome).as.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 10:37
S15	20	("3289687" "4426451" "4676274" "4908112" "5065978" "5092972" "5777649" "5789045" "6048734" "6062681" "6102530" "6152181" "6196525" "6273553" "6360775" "6561224").PN. OR ("6877528").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 10:52
S16	126	("20010051334" "20020172621" "20030027225" "3289687" "3508654" "3560754" "3984307" "4147621" "4175662" "4233029" "4271119" "4426451" "4439526" "4526276" "4554427" "4676274" "4756427" "4908112" "4936465" "4939081" "5030002" "5065978" "5092972" "5101978" "5275787" "5395588" "5429734" "5529465" "55771410" "5637496" "5730187" "5777649" "5779868" "5783446" "5783446" "5789045" "5795727" "5837200" "5842787"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31

	"5858804" "5880071"		
	"5922591"		
	"5957579" "5958202"		
	"5971158"		
	"5976336" "5979664"		
	"5998212 ["]		
	"6001229" "6001231"		
	"6010607"		
	"6010608" "6033546"		
	"6042709"		
	"6048734" "6057111"		
	"6057149"		
	"6062261" "6062681"		
	"6068751"		
	"6080295" "6086825"		
	"6090251"		
	"6102530" "6106685"		
	"6110332"		
	"6110343" "6120666"		
	"6130098"		
	"6132685" "6136212"		
	"6143152"		
	"6145247" "6150119"		
	"6152181"		
	"6165417" "6167910"		
	"6186660"		
	"6192768" "6193471"		
	"6196525"		
	"6197595" "6213151"		
	"6214556"		
	"6221226" "6221654"		
	"6221677"		
	"6231737" "6251343"		
	"6271038"		
	"6273553" "6274089"		
	"6280967"		
	"6284113" "6290909"		
	"6296020"		
	"6306590" "6342142"		
	"6360775"		
	"6376181" "6399396"		
	"6409900"		
	"6416642" "6420143"		
	"6432630"		
	"6455280" "6482652" "6404220"		
	"6494230"		
	"6524790" "6540895"		
	"6561224"		
	"6567023" "6569674"		
	"6592821"		
	"6597438" "6648015"		
	"6803194"		
	"6877528").PN. OR		
: 3	("6808075 ["]		

		"6877528" "6976590" "7069943" "7104405" "7157274" "7179423" "7211442").URPN.				
S17	2	("3721255" "6497252"). pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 11:18
S18	6	"20020127736"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 11:18
S19	8	S17 S18	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 11:18
S20	1170	bohm.in.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 12:14
S21	50	(sebastian and bohm). in.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 12:15
S22	1	11/499953	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 13:22
S23	1	S22 and modif\$5	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 13:26
S24	1	"4175662".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 13:30
S25	1	"3984307".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 13:31
S26	1	"4756427".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 13:32
S27	1	"5837200".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 13:33
S28	1	S22 and meniscus	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 13:53
S29	1	S22 and membrane	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 13:55
S30	6461	wada.in.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2008/01/31 14:35

2/1/2008 9:34:40 AM C:\ Documents and Settings\ mhageman\ My Documents\ EAST\ Workspaces\ 11_499953.wsp



Used in Lieu of PTO/SB/08A/B (Based on PTO 04-07 version)

Complete if Known Substitute for form 1449/PTO Application Number 11/499,953-Conf. #3579 INFORMATION DISCLOSURE Filing Date August 7, 2006 STATEMENT BY APPLICANT First Named Inventor Sebastian BÖHM Art Unit 3651 (Use as many sheets as necessary) Examiner Name J. A. Dillon Sheet 1 Attorney Docket Number TGZ-021DVCN

			U.S. PA	TENT DOCUMENTS	
Examiner	Cite	Document Number	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where
	No.1	Number-Kind Code ² (if known)	MM-DD-YYYY	Applicant of Cited Document	Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	A1*	US-4,572,664	02-25-1986	Hanson et al.	1
	A2*	US-6,657,730-A1	12-02-2003	Pfau et al.	
	A3*	US-7,075,652	07-11-2006	Sarvazyan et al.	

		FOREIG	GN PATENT I	DOCUMENTS		_
Examiner Initials*	Cite No.1	Foreign Patent Document Country Code ³ -Number ⁴ -Kind Code ⁵ (# known)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages Or Relevant Figures Appear	
						Г

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. * CITE NO.: Those application(s) which are marked with an single asterisk (*) next to the Cite No. are not supplied (under 37 CFR 1.98(a)(2)(iii)) because that application was filed after June 30, 2003 or is available in the IFW. ¹ Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ² See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. ³ Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ⁴ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁵ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁶ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

		NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS	
Examiner Initials	Cite No.1	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T²
}			

^{*}EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Examiner	/Mark Hageman/	Date	02/01/2008
Signature	- Mark Hageman	Considered	02/01/2000

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /MH/

¹Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ²Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

PLUS Search Results for S/N 11499953, Searched Thu Jan 31 09:01:31 EST 2008 The Patent Linguistics Utility System (PLUS) is a USPTO automated search system for U.S. Patents from 1971 to the present PLUS is a query-by-example search system which produces a list of patents that are most closely related linguistically to the application searched. This search was prepared by the staff of the Scientific and Technical Information Center, SIRA.

5974901 75

Page 308 of 406

PLUS Search Results for S/N 11499953, Searched Thu Jan 31 09:01:37 EST 2008 The Patent Linguistics Utility System (PLUS) is a USPTO automated search system for U.S. Patents from 1971 to the present PLUS is a query-by-example search system which produces a list of patents that are most closely related linguistically to the application searched. This search was prepared by the staff of the Scientific and Technical Information Center, SIRA.

, -	
3682451 99 3724173 99 3761064 99 3761065 99 3832121 99 3832985 99 3987132 99 4157160 99 4278132 99 4282926 99 4427074 99 4689063 99 4756427 99 4860547 99 5259403 99 5372011 99 5447203 99 5372011 99 5447203 99 5590544 99 5669946 99 6143221 99 6143221 99 6143221 99 6143221 99 6143221 99 6143221 99 6143221 99 6143221 99 6257875 99 6481357 99 6808075 99 7157046 99 7294173 99 7302795 99 20010024625 99 20020130448 99 20020148621 99 20020130448 99 20020148621 99 2003000386 99 20030198523 99 20050076646 99 20050081529 99 20050076646 99 20050076646 99 20050076646 99 20050076646 99 20050076646 99 20050076646 99 20050076646 99 20050076646 99 20050076646 99 20050076646 99 20050076646 99 20050076646 99 20050076646 99 20050076646 99 20050076646 99 20070022976 99 20070022976 99 20070022976 99 20070022976 99 20070059159 99 20070113561 99 3592205 78 3686825 78 3696929 78 3610551 78	3751883 78
0740000 70	

3746322 78

Page 309 of 406

Express Mail Label No. EV 956468350 US Dated: November 19, 2007

NOV 1 9 2007

Docket No. TGZ-021DVCN (PATENT)

THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Patent Application of: Sebastian Böhm et al.

Application No. 11/499,953 Confirmation No.: 3579

Filed: August 7, 2006 Art Unit: 3651

For: METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR SORTING Examiner: J.A. Dillon, Jr.

PARTICLES

AMENDMENT IN RESPONSE TO NON-FINAL OFFICE ACTION

MS Amendment Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Dear Sir:

INTRODUCTORY COMMENTS

In response to the Office Action dated May 18, 2007 (Paper Number 20070514), the response period of which extended to November 19, 2007 by the accompanying Request for Extension of Time and because November 18, 2007 fell on a Sunday, please amend the above-identified U.S. patent application as follows:

Amendments to the Claims are reflected in the listing of claims, which begins on page 2 of this paper.

Remarks/Arguments begin on page 7 of this paper.

11/20/2007 FMETEKI1 00000044 120080 11499953

01 FC:2201 210.00 DA 02 FC:2202 75.00 DA

AMENDMENTS TO THE CLAIMS

Please amend claims 3, 15, 17 and 21, add new claims 24-28 and cancel claim 18, as set forth in the following listing of claims, which will replace all prior versions, and listings, of claims in the application.

- 1. (Canceled).
- 2. (Previously Presented) A particle sorting system, comprising:
 - a plurality of substantially parallel sorting channels formed on a substrate,
- a plurality of sensors, each sensor associated with one of said sorting channels for detecting and classifying particles in the associated sorting channel based on a first predetermined characteristic;
- a plurality of sorting modules, each sorting module associated with one of said sorting channels, for distributing particles having the first predetermined characteristic to a first outlet of the associated sorting channel and particles not having the first predetermined characteristic to a second outlet of the associated sorting channel, each said sorting module including an actuator controlled by one of said plurality of sensors for selectively applying a pressure pulse to deflect a particle having the first predetermined characteristic in the associated sorting channel into said first outlet.
- 3. (Currently Amended) The particle sorting system of claim 2, wherein the actuator is arranged external to the substrate and in communication with the associated sorting channel.
- 4. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 3, wherein each sorting module further includes a gas-filled reservoir external to and in communication with the microchannel interior, wherein a fluid meniscus forms an interface between the gas-filled reservoir and the interior of the associated sorting channel.
- 5. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 4, wherein each actuator selectively increases an internal pressure of the associated gas-filled reservoir to create the pressure pulse in the associated sorting channel.
- 6. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 4, wherein each sorting module further comprises a side passage connecting the associated sorting channel with the gas-filled reservoir.

7. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 4, wherein the gas-filled reservoir includes a movable membrane forming at least a portion of a side wall of the gas-filled reservoir, wherein the associated actuator selectively deflects the movable membrane to generate the pressure pulse.

- 8. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 2, wherein each sorting module further comprises a buffer for absorbing the pressure pulse.
- 9. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 2, further comprising an aggregation region for aggregating particles having the predetermined characteristic from a plurality of the first outlets of the sorting channels.
- 10. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 2, further comprising: at least one secondary sorting channel in series with the plurality of substantially parallel sorting channels for collecting selected particles having the first predetermined characteristic from a plurality of first outlets and separating particles in the secondary sorting channel based on a second predetermined characteristic.
- 11. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 10 wherein the second predetermined characteristic is different from the first predetermined characteristic.
- 12. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 4, wherein the plurality of sorting channels are formed by grooves etched in a first plate, and the gas-filled reservoirs are formed by a second plate bonded to the first plate, the second plate including a plurality of apertures defining the gas-filled reservoirs.
- 13. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 12, further comprising: a flexible membrane bonded to the second plate to seal at least one of the gas-filled reservoirs and defining at least a portion of a movable wall of at least one of the gas-filled reservoirs.
- 14. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 2, further comprising an inlet channel that branches to supply a plurality of the substantially parallel sorting channels with a stream of particles to be sorted.

15. (Currently Amended) A particle sorting system, comprising:

a plurality of substantially parallel sorting channels formed on a substrate, and a plurality of sorting modules, each sorting module associated with one of said sorting channels, for distributing particles having a first predetermined characteristic to a first outlet of the associated sorting channel and particles not having the first predetermined characteristic to a second outlet of the associated sorting channel, each said sorting module including a sealed gas-filled reservoir disposed in communication with the associated sorting channel and an actuator for increasing an internal pressure of the gas-filled reservoir to selectively modify modifying fluid flow through the associated sorting channel to selectively deflect a particle having the first predetermined characteristic into the first outlet of the associated sorting channel.

- 16. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 15, wherein each sorting module further includes a movable membrane forming at least a portion of a side wall of the gas-filled reservoir.
- 17. (Currently Amended) The particle sorting system of claim 16, further comprising a plurality of actuators, each actuator associated with a sorting module, wherein each actuator selectively deflects the movable membrane to increase pressure in the gas-filled reservoir to modify said fluid flow.
- 18. (Canceled).
- 19. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 15, wherein each sorting module further comprises a buffer for limiting said modification of the fluid flow to a region of the associated sorting channel along the sorting module and preventing flow disturbance in other regions of the associated sorting channel.
- 20. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 15, wherein each sorting module further includes a side channel connecting the gas-filled reservoir to the associated sorting channel.
- 21. (Currently Amended) A particle sorting system, comprising:
- a plurality of substantially parallel sorting channels formed on a substrate, each sorting channel capable of conveying a stream of particles in a carrier fluid,
- a plurality of actuators <u>arranged external to the substrate</u>, each actuator associated with a sorting channel formed on the substrate, for selectively creating a flow disturbance within the

associated sorting channel to deflect a selected particle in the stream of particles from the stream of particles; and

a plurality of buffers, each buffer associated with an actuator for absorbing the flow disturbance in the associated sorting channel.

- 22. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 21, wherein each buffer comprises a gas-filled reservoir in fluid communication with the associated sorting channel.
- 23. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 21, wherein each sorting channel includes a gas-filled reservoir in fluid communication therewith, and the actuator increases an internal pressure of the gas-filled reservoir to create said flow disturbance.
- 24. (Previously Presented) The particle sorting system of claim 23, wherein each gas-filled reservoir includes a flexible membrane forming at least a portion of a side wall of the gas-filled reservoir, and the actuator deflects the flexible membrane to increase said internal pressure.
- 25. (New) A particle sorting system, comprising:

a plurality of substantially parallel sorting channels formed on a substrate, and a plurality of sorting modules, each sorting module associated with one of said sorting channels, for distributing particles having a first predetermined characteristic to a first outlet of the associated sorting channel and particles not having the first predetermined characteristic to a second outlet of the associated sorting channel, each said sorting module including a gas-filled reservoir having a movable wall disposed in communication with the associated sorting channel for selectively modifying fluid flow through the associated sorting channel to selectively deflect a particle having the first predetermined characteristic into the first outlet of the associated sorting channel.

- 26. (New) The particle sorting system of claim 25, wherein the movable wall comprises a flexible membrane.
- 27. (New) The particle sorting system of claim 25, wherein each sorting module further includes an associated actuator for selectively moving the movable wall to increase an internal pressure of the gas-filled reservoir to selectively modify the fluid flow through the associated sorting channel.

28. (New) A particle sorting system, comprising:

a plurality of substantially parallel sorting channels formed on a substrate,

a plurality of sensors, each sensor associated with one of said sorting channels for detecting and classifying particles in the associated sorting channel based on a first predetermined characteristic;

a plurality of sorting modules, each sorting module associated with one of said sorting channels, for distributing particles having the first predetermined characteristic to first outlet of the associated sorting channel and particles not having the first predetermined characteristic to a second outlet of the associated sorting channel, each said sorting module including an actuator arranged external to the substrate and in communication with the associated sorting channel, the actuator controlled by one of said plurality of sensors for selectively applying a pressure pulse to deflect a particle having the first predetermined characteristic in the associated sorting channel into said first outlet.

REMARKS

The foregoing amendment amends independent claims 15 and 21 as well as dependent claims 3 and 17 and cancels claim 18. Claims 25-28 are added to more fully capture the instant invention. Pending in the application are claims 2-17 and 19-28, of which claims 2, 15, 21, 25 and 28 are independent. The following comments address all stated grounds for rejection and place the presently pending claims, as identified above, in condition for allowance.

Claim 3 is amended to specify that the actuator is external to the substrate.

Independent claim 15 is amended to specify that the gas-filled reservoir is sealed, as set forth on page 6, lines 20-21, and to recite an actuator for selectively increasing the internal pressure of the gas-filled reservoir, as set forth in claim 18.

Independent claim 21 is amended to specify that the actuators are arranged external to the substrate, as set forth throughout the application as originally filed, at least, for example, on page 11, line 10.

New claim 25 corresponds to original claim 15, and further specifies that each gas-filled reservoir includes a movable wall, as set forth at least, for example, on page 13, line 32-34. New claim 26 depends from claim 25, and further specifies that the movable wall is a flexible membrane. New claim 27 depends from claim 25 and further specifies that each sorting module includes an associated actuator for selectively moving the movable wall to increase an internal pressure of the gas-filled reservoir to selectively modify the fluid flow through the associated sorting channel.

New claim 28 corresponds to the subject matter of claim 3, rewritten in independent form. *No new matter is added.*

Amendment and/or cancellation of the claims is not to be construed as an acquiescence to any of the objections/rejections set forth in the instant Office Action, and was done solely to expedite prosecution of the application. Applicant reserves the right to pursue the claims as originally filed, or similar claims, in this or one or more subsequent patent applications.

Allowable Claims

On page 1 of the Office Action, the Examiner indicates that claims 2-24 are rejected. However, the Examiner fails to provide *any* evidence that claims 2-9 are not patentable. The Examiner only provides reasons for rejecting claims 10-24 under the "Double Patenting Rejection" section and the "35 U.S.C. 103 Rejections" section. The Examiner does not mention claims 2-9 as being rejected, nor does the Examiner provide a prior art against claims 2-9 and/or reason(s) that claims 2-9 are not patentable. As Applicants are entitled, under 35 U.S.C. §102 and 35 U.S.C. §103, to a patent unless the Examiner can make a *prima facie* case of anticipation or non-obviousness, Applicants submit that claims 2-9 are allowable. Further, Applicants understand that if the Examiner issues a subsequent Office Action to detail any rejection of claims 2-9, that Office Action will be a non-final Office Action.

Double Patenting Rejections

Applicants thank the Examiner for the close review of the claims. In the Office Action, the Examiner rejects claims 10-24 on the ground of non-statutory obviousness-type double patenting. However, Applicants submit that the presently pending claims are different and distinguish patentably from claims 1-4 of U.S. Patent Number 7,104,405 and claims 1-22 of U.S. Patent Number 6,808,075, because claims 2-17 and 19-24 correspond to the Claims 29-32 drawn to a sorting system identified by the Examiner as patently distinct Group III in the Restriction Requirement mailed January 14, 2004. Accordingly, Applicants respectfully request the Examiner to withdraw the non-statutory obviousness-type double patenting rejection of claims 10-24.

35. U.S.C. 103 Rejections

In the Office Action, the Examiner rejects claims 10-24 under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being obvious over the Diessel reference (U.S. Patent Number 5,837,200) or the Dubrow reference (U.S. Patent Number 5,976,336) in view of either the Shoor reference (U.S. Patent Number 4,526,276) or the Zold reference (U.S. Patent Number 4,936,465) or the Gaelatti reference (U.S. Patent Number 3,508,654). As recognized by the Examiner, the Diessel reference and the Dubrow reference lacks a sorting system that employs a pressure pulse, as recited in claim 2, and/or a gas-filled reservoir for selectively deflecting a selected particle, as recited in claim 15. In addition, as recognized by the Examiner, the Diessel reference and the Dubrow reference also

fail to disclose a buffer/actuator arrangement in a sorting system, as set forth in independent claim 21. According to the Examiner, the Shoor reference, the Zold reference and the Glaettli reference disclose a pressure pulse/buffer actuator arrangement. The Examiner concludes that it would be obvious to modify the devices of Diessel and Dubrow to include a "pressure pulse/buffer actuator arrangement in order to increase system versatility as taught by" Shoor, Zold and Glaettli, rendering claims 10-24 unpatentable. Applicants submit that none of the Shoor, Zold or Glaettli references teaches use of a transient pressure pulse to selectively deflect a selected particle, an associated actuator, or a buffer. To expedite prosecution, Applicants have amended independent claim 15 to specify that the gas-filled reservoir is sealed and that an actuator selectively increases the internal pressure of the gas-filled reservoir, a feature also lacking in the cited references. Independent claim 21 is amended to specify that each actuator is arranged *external* to the substrate, a feature lacking in the cited references

Even in combination, the references fail to disclose the subject matter of claims 10-24. Moreover, motivation to combine the references, as required under 35 U.S.C. 103, is lacking.

The Shoor Reference

The Shoor reference is directed to an apparatus that utilizes gas actuation to sort particles. The apparatus in Shoor relies on at least one electrode "on the inner tube which generates bubbles to block the entrance to the inner tube". (See column 6, lines 5-6.) As set forth in column 6, lines 55-58, "[e]lectrical impulses are provided to gas generating electrodes 68 which, when activated, cause gas bubbles 80 to occur at the proper time to **block** entrance end 61 of the inner tube. Accordingly, the gas bubbles prevent certain particles, determined in accordance with the information from the analyzer, from entering the inner tube. Further, the occurrence of gas bubbles deflects the flowing particles into annular space 60 between the inner and outer tubes." (Emphasis added.) Although, claim 2 does not appear rejected under 35 U.S.C. §103, Applicants for the sake of expatiated prosecution, make note that the gas bubbles present a *prolonged* obstruction to <u>block</u> an entrance, rather than a *transient* pressure pulse that deflects a single selected particle, as recited in claim 2.

The Shoor reference also does not disclose a sorting device including a *sealed*, gas-filled chamber and an actuator for selectively increasing an internal pressure of the gas-filled reservoir

to effect sorting, as set forth in independent claim 15. In fact, the Shoor reference teaches away from a gas-filled chamber, as the flow channels 35, 45 are open. In addition, there is no chamber in Shoor that increases in pressure to effect sorting. Rather, as described above, Shoor relies on selective obstruction of an entrance to direct particles.

In addition, the Shoor reference does not employ an external actuator that is *external* to a substrate in which channels are formed, as set forth in claim 21. The use of an external actuator provides significant advantages not seen in the cited references. For example, an external actuator does not get contaminated, is easily replaced, and is reusable for multiple sorting episodes. In contrast, the electrodes 70 and 68 are disposed *within* the flow chamber 20 and therefore exposed to the sheath fluid and particles. The electrodes could not be external to the assembly 15, because the bubbles that selectively block the entrances to the tubes 40 and 41 must be formed within the flow chamber 20, requiring the electrodes to also be formed within the assembly 15. Therefore, Shoor in fact teaches away from an external actuator.

The Zold Reference

The Zold reference also fails to disclose the subject matter of the claimed invention. According to the Examiner, the Zold reference discloses sorting by pressure pulse via a meniscus interface, a buffer and/or a gas-filled reservoir and is therefore combinable with the Diessel reference and the Dubrow reference to render the subject matter of claim 10-24 obvious. However, the Zold reference does not rely on a pressure pulse, i.e., a positive, momentary flow disturbance, to deflect a particle from a stream of cells. Rather, the Zold reference paralyzes flow through an outlet channel 16 or 17 to displace an entire flow stream, rather than a single, selected particle. In Zold, a gas bubble generated between either of two electrode pairs blocks flow through a selected outlet channel to change the overall flow 5 of particles via a suction effect, without applying a pressure pulse to a single particle at a time. The gas bubble created in Zold does not deflect a particle from a stream. In Zold, the device returns to steady-state only when the outlet channel becomes unblocked. In contrast, the present invention automatically returns to steady state after application of the momentary deflecting impulse. See column 17, lines 2-40, column 18, lines 47-54 and, column 19, lines 12-60 of Zold. Therefore, the subject matter of claim 2 is different from the subject matter described in the Zold reference.

The Zold reference also does not employ a <u>sealed</u>, gas-filled reservoir, or an actuator that selectively *increases* an internal pressure of a gas-filled reservoir to selectively deflect a particle, as recited in independent claim 15. The cavities 20, 21 of Zold do not increase in pressure at any point. The buffer cavities 20 and 21 are not sealed and are simply "large holes...drilled into the body 1 of the device quasi perpendicularly into its top surface 4", as set forth in column 20, lines 41-44 and shown in Figures 1 and 2. No meniscus is employed or present in the device of Zold to deflect a particle. Therefore, claims 15-20 are patentable over the prior art.

The Zold reference also does not disclose an external actuator, as recited in claim 21. Rather, similar to the Shoor reference, the Zold reference requires *internal* electrodes 18, 19 that are exposed to the fluid stream. The Zold reference could not operate using external actuators, rendering claims 21-24 patentable over the Zold reference.

The Glaettli Reference

The Glaettli reference is directed to a particle separation apparatus that relies on *suction* to extract a volume of liquid from a channel. The Glaettli reference does not disclose use of a pressure pulse, nor does the Glaettli reference disclose a buffer for absorbing a pressure pulse. The Glaettli device requires that "a sufficiently large volume of fluid is extracted from the junction to include the selected cell and withdraw it sufficiently far from the junction" (see column 2, lines 50-55.) The use of *prolonged* suctioning (negative pressure) is different from the use of a positive, transient pressure <u>pulse</u> to deflect a particle. Although Applicants understand claim 2 is not formally rejected under 35 U.S.C. §103, for the sake of expedited prosecution, Applicants take note that the sorting mechanism of Glaettli is opposite from the claimed means for sorting set forth in claim 2.

The Glaettli reference also does not disclose *sealed*, gas-filled chamber and an actuator for selectively increasing an internal pressure of the gas-filled reservoir to effect sorting, as set forth in independent claim 15. Even if the dead-end 71 of Glaettli could be considered a sealed, gas-filled reservoir, the dead end 71 and trapped gas bubble do not effect sorting, nor does the pressure in the dead end 71 increase. Rather, Glaettli relies on a decrease in pressure in the dead end 71 of the device to prevent cavitation effects, in contrast to the claimed invention.

The Glaettli reference also does not disclose a plurality of actuators arranged external to the substrate for selectively deflecting a selected particle and/or buffers for absorbing the flow disturbance in the associated sorting channel. The piston 59 of Glaettli is disposed within a channel 57, in contact with the carrier fluid. In addition, no buffer for absorbing a flow disturbance is provided in Glaettli.

Dependent claims

The dependent claims recite additional patentable features not disclosed in the cited references.

For example, claim 3 specifies that the actuator is arranged external to the substrate and in communication with the associated sorting channel, a feature not disclosed the cited references, as described above.

Claims 4-6, 18 and 23 recite a gas-filled reservoir in communication with a sorting channel for sorting particles, a feature not disclosed in the cited references.

Claims 7, 13, 16 and 17 recite a movable membrane forming a side wall of a reservoir, which an actuator deflects to generate a pressure pulse to deflect a particle.

Claims 8, 19 and 22 recite a buffer for absorbing a pressure pulse used to selectively deflect a particle, a feature not disclosed in the cited references, as described above.

Claim 9 recites an aggregation region for aggregating particles having the predetermined characteristic from a plurality of the first outlets of the sorting channels, a feature also not disclosed in the cited references.

Claims 10-11 recite a secondary sorting channel for receiving sorted particles and performing a secondary sorting operation.

Claims 12-13 specify that the system comprises a plurality of plates stacked together, a feature also not disclosed in the cited references.

New Claims

New claim 24 corresponds to original claim 15, and further specifies that each gas-filled reservoir includes a movable wall, a feature also not disclosed in the cited references, as set forth above. New claim 26 depends from claim 25, and further specifies that the movable wall is a flexible membrane, a feature also not set forth in the cited references. New claim 27 depends from claim 25 and further specifies that each sorting module includes an associated actuator for selectively moving the movable wall to increase an internal pressure of the gas-filled reservoir to selectively modify the fluid flow through the associated sorting channel, a feature also not disclosed in the cited references

New claim 28 is directed to a sorting system that includes an actuator arranged external to the substrate in which the sorting channels are formed, a feature also not disclosed in the cited references, as described above.

CONCLUSION

In view of the above amendment and remarks, Applicants believe the pending application is in condition for allowance. If a telephone conversation with Applicants' attorney would help expedite the prosecution of the above-identified application, the Examiner is urged to call the undersigned attorney at (617) 227-7400.

If any additional fee is due with this statement, please charge our Deposit Account No. 12-0080, under Order No. TGZ-021DVCN, from which the undersigned is authorized to draw

Dated: November 19, 2007

Respectfully submitted,

David R. Burns

Registration No.: 46,590

LAHIVE & COCKFIELD, LLP

One Post Office Square

Boston, Massachusetts 02109

(617) 227-7400

(617) 742-4214 (Fax)

Attorney For Applicants

NOV 1 9 2007

11.20. 07

DW-

PTO/SB/21 (10-07)
Approved for use through 10/31/2007. OMB 0651-0031

Under the Part ADDINATION Act of 1995, no person	ons are required to res	U.S. Patent and Tradema	ark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE ation unless it displays a valid OMB control number.
1,100,10	•	Application Number	11/499,953-Conf. #3579
TRANSMITT	AL	Filing Date	August 7, 2006
FORM		First Named Inventor	Sebastian BÖHM
		Art Unit	3651
(to be used for all correspondence after	initial filing)	Examiner Name	J. A. Dillon
Total Number of Pages in This Submiss	ion	Attorney Docket Numb	er TGZ-021DVCN
EN	CLOSURES	(Check all that app	ly)
X Fee Transmittal Form	Drawing(s)		After Allowance Communication to TC
Fee Attached Licensing-rela		ated Papers	Appeal Communication to Board of Appeals and Interferences
X Amendment/Reply Petition			Appeal Communication to TC (Appeal Notice, Brief, Reply Brief)

Fee A	Attached	Licensing-related Papers		Appeal Communication to Board of Appeals and Interferences		
X Amendmen	t/Reply	Petition		Appeal Communication to TC (Appeal Notice, Brief, Reply Brief)		
After	Final	Petition to Convert to a Provisional Application		Proprietary Information		
Affida	avits/declaration(s)	Power of Attorney, Revocation Change of Correspondence		Status Letter		
X Extension of Time Request		Terminal Disclaimer	Terminal Disclaimer			
Express Abandonment Request		Request for Refund	1	Return Receipt Postcard		
Information Disclosure Statement		CD, Number of CD(s)				
Certified Copy of Priority Document(s)		Landscape Table on	CD			
Reply to Missing Parts/ Incomplete Application		Remarks				
Reply to Missing Parts under 37 CFR 1.52 or 1.53						
SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT, ATTORNEY, OR AGENT						
Firm Name	LAHIVE & COCKFIELD, LLP					
Signature David RBus						
Printed name	David R. Burns					
Date November 19, 2007		Reg. No.	46,590			

Express Mail Label No. EV 956468350 US	Dated: November 19, 2007	

	& ₁						DT	0/08/47 /40 07
NON 1 9 5001	Under the Paper	work Reduction Act of 1	1995, no person are require		U.S. Patent and Tra	pproved for use throu ademark Office; U.S. mation unless it disp	igh 06/30/2010. (DEPARTMENT C	OF COMMERCE
Mar and	\$/	Effective on 12/08/2				omplete if Kn		
ADEN.	Fees pursuant to the		iations Act, 2005 (H.R. 48:	8). Applica	ation Number	11/499,953-	Conf. #3579	ı
	FEE	TRANSI	MITTAL	Filing D	Date	August 7, 20	006	
				First N	amed Inventor	Sebastian B	ÖНМ	
		For FY 20	100	— Examin	er Name	J. A. Dillon		
	X Applicant cl	aims small entity statu	us. See 37 CFR 1.27	Art Unit	Art Unit 36			
	TOTAL AMOUNT O	FPAYMENT	(\$) 810.00	Attorne	y Docket No.	TGZ-021DV	CN	
	METHOD OF P	AYMENT (check	all that apply)					
	Check	Credit Card	Money Order	None	Other (please ic	lentify):		
	x Deposit Accor	unt Deposit Account N	lumber: 12-008	0	Deposit Account	Name: Lahive	e & Cockfield	I, LLP
•	For the ab	ove-identified depo	sit account, the Direc	or is hereby	authorized to: (check all that app	ly)	
	x Cha	rge fee(s) indicated	below		Charge fee(s) indicated below	, except for t	he filing fee
•		rge any additional f	ee(s) or underpaymer	ts of	Credit any ov	verpayments		
	FEE CALCULA							
	1. BASIC FILING,	SEARCH, AND EX	KAMINATION FEES					
		FIL	LING FEES	SEARCH F		MINATION FE		
-	Application Type	e Fee (\$	Small Entity) Fee (\$) Fe		<u>lll Entity</u> ee (\$) Fee	Small Entit (\$) Fee (\$)		Paid (\$)
	Utility	310			255 21			
	Design	210	105	100	50 13	0 65		
-	Plant	210	105	310	155 16	60 80		
	Reissue	310	155	510	255 62	20 310		
	Provisional	210	105	0	0	0 0		
	2. EXCESS CLAIR	M FEES						Small Entity
	Fee Description						<u>Fee (\$)</u>	Fee (\$)
		0 (including Reiss	•				50	25
	Each independent Multiple dependen	claim over 3 (inclu nt claims	uding Reissues)				210 370	105 185
	Total Claims	Extra Claims	Fee (\$) F	ee Paid (\$)		Multiple Deper	ndent Claims	
	26 - 2	3 = 3	25.00 =	75.00		Fee (\$)	Fee Paid (S	<u>6)</u>
7	HP = highest number	r of total claims paid for	, if greater than 20.					
	Indep. Claims	Extra Claims		ee Paid (\$)				
			105.00 =	210.00				
	-	•	paid for, if greater than 3.					
	listings under	on and drawings ex 37 CFR 1.52(e)),	sceed 100 sheets of pathe application size for 5 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G)	e due is \$26	0 (\$130 for sma			0
	Total Sheets	Extra Sheet	.,,,,,		50 or fraction th	ereof Fee (\$)	Fee	Paid (\$)
		- 100 =			p to a whole num		_ =	
	4. OTHER FEE(S)	•	_				Fees	Pald (\$)
	Non-English S	pecification, \$130	fee (no small entity	discount)				
	Other (e.g., lat	e filing surcharge):	2253 Extension fo	r response	within third m	onth	52	25.00
	SUBMITTED BY							
	Signature	David R	ama	Registrat (Attorney/	tion No. (Agent) 46,5	90 Telephone	(617) 99	4-0890
	Name (Print/Type)	David R. Burns		-	·	Date	November	19, 2007
			-					

Express Mail Label No. EV 956468350 US	Dated: November 19, 2007	

NOV 1 9 2007

03 FC:2253

Approved for use through 10/31/2007, OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE of information unless if displays a valid OMB control number Docket Number (Optional) ÉTITION FOR EXTENSION OF TIME UNDER 37 CFR 1.136(a) **FY 2006** TGZ-021DVCN (Fees pursuant to the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2005 (H.R. 4818).) 11/499,953-Conf. #3579 Filed August 7, 2006 **Application Number** METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR SORTING PARTICLES Art Unit 3651 Examiner J. A. Dillon This is a request under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a) to extend the period for filing a reply in the above identified application. The requested extension and fee are as follows (check time period desired and enter the appropriate fee below): Small Entity Fee Fee One month (37 CFR 1.17(a)(1)) \$120 \$60 Two months (37 CFR 1.17(a)(2)) \$460 \$230 Three months (37 CFR 1.17(a)(3)) \$1050 \$525 525.00 Four months (37 CFR 1.17(a)(4)) \$1640 \$820 Five months (37 CFR 1.17(a)(5)) \$2230 \$1115 Applicant claims small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27. A check in the amount of the fee is enclosed. Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached. The Director has already been authorized to charge fees in this application to a Deposit Account. The Director is hereby authorized to charge any fees which may be required, or credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number 12-0080 . I have enclosed a duplicate copy of this sheet. WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Credit card information should not be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization on PTO-2038. I am the applicant/inventor. assignee of record of the entire interest. See 37 CFR 3.71. Statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b) is enclosed. (Form PTO/SB/96). attorney or agent of record. Registration Number attorney or agent under 37 CFR 1.34. Registration number if acting under 37 CFR 1.34 November 19, 2007 Signature Date David R. Burns (617) 994-0890 Typed or printed name Telephone Number NOTE: Signatures of all the inventors or assignees of record of the entire interest or their representative(s) are required. Submit multiple forms if more than one signature is required, see below Total of forms are submitted. 1 11/20/2007 FMETEKI1 00000044 120080 11499953 525.00 DA Express Mail Label No. EV 956468350 US Dated: November 19, 2007

Page 326 of 406

PTO/SB/06 (07-06)

Approved for use through 1/31/2007. OMB 0651-0032

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

P	PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875				ON RECORD	Α	Application or Docket Number 11/499,953 Filing Date 08/07/2006			To be Mailed	
	AI	PPLICATION A	AS FILE (Column 1		(Column 2)		SMALL	ENTITY 🛛	OR		HER THAN
	FOR		JMBER FIL		IUMBER EXTRA		RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)	T	RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)
	BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b),	or (c))	N/A		N/A		N/A		1	N/A	. ,
	SEARCH FEE		N/A N/A		N/A		N/A		1	N/A	
	(37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), o EXAMINATION FE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p),	Ε	N/A N/A			N/A		1	N/A		
	ΓAL CLAIMS CFR 1.16(i))	S. (4///	min	us 20 = *			x \$ =		OR	x \$ =	
IND	EPENDENT CLAIM CFR 1.16(h))	s	mi	inus 3 = *			x \$ =		1	x \$ =	
	APPLICATION SIZE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	shee is \$29 additi 35 U.	ts of pape 50 (\$125 ional 50 s S.C. 41(a	er, the applica for small entit sheets or fracti a)(1)(G) and 3	ings exceed 100 tion size fee due y) for each ion thereof. See 7 CFR 1.16(s).						
Ш	MULTIPLE DEPEN			• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •					Į		
* If t	the difference in colu						TOTAL			TOTAL	
	APP	(Column 1)	AMEND	(Column 2)	(Column 3)		SMAL	L ENTITY	OR		ER THAN ALL ENTITY
AMENDMENT	11/19/2007	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT Z EXTRA		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
ME	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 26	Minus	** 23	= 3		X \$25 =	75	OR	x \$ =	
Ä	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 5	Minus	***3	= 2		X \$105 =	210	OR	x \$ =	
AMI	Application Si	ize Fee (37 CFR 1	.16(s))								
	FIRST PRESEN	NTATION OF MULTIP	LE DEPEN	DENT CLAIM (37 0	CFR 1.16(j))				OR		
							TOTAL ADD'L FEE	285	OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	
		(Column 1)		(Column 2)	(Column 3)						
L		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT Y EXTRA		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
DMENT	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=		x \$ =		OR	x \$ =	
DM	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=		x \$ =		OR	x \$ =	
AMEN	Application Si	ize Fee (37 CFR 1	.16(s))								
ΑN	FIRST PRESEN	TATION OF MULTIF	LE DEPEN	DENT CLAIM (37 (CFR 1.16(j))				OR		
	the entry in column					,		nstrument Ex			
***	** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20". /JACQULYN L. WILLIAMS/ *** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3". The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.										

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450, DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Page 327 of 406



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS PO, Pos 1450 Alexandral, Vignin 22313-1450 www.nepto.gev

APPLICATION NUMBER	PATENT NUMBER	GROUP ART UNIT	FILE WRAPPER LOCATION
11/499.953		3651	36M1

Correspondence Address / Fee Address Change

The following fields have been set to Customer Number 959 on 09/05/2007

- Correspondence Address
- Maintenance Fee Address

The address of record for Customer Number 959 is: LAHIVE & COCKFIELD, LLP ONE POST OFFICE SQUARE BOSTON,MA 02109-2127

09-06-07

SEP 0 5 2007

Signature

Printed name

David R. Burns

September 5, 2007

PADEME

Tow

PTO/SB/21 (04-07) Approved for use through 09/30/2007. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE er the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. **Application Number** 11/499,953-Conf. #3579 Filing Date TRANSMITTAL August 7, 2006 First Named Inventor **FORM** Sebastian BÖHM Art Unit 3651 Examiner Name J. A. Dillon (to be used for all correspondence after initial filing) Attorney Docket Number TGZ-021DVCN Total Number of Pages in This Submission ENCLOSURES (Check all that apply) After Allowance Communication x Fee Transmittal Form Drawing(s) Appeal Communication to Board of Fee Attached Licensing-related Papers Appeals and Interferences Appeal Communication to TC (Appeal Notice, Brief, Reply Brief) Amendment/Reply Petition Petition to Convert to a After Final Proprietary Information **Provisional Application** Power of Attorney, Revocation Affidavits/declaration(s) Status Letter Change of Correspondence Address X Other Ellow): Other Enclosure(s) (please Extension of Time Request Terminal Disclaimer Return Receipt Postcard **Express Abandonment Request** Request for Refund PTO form SB/08 Certificate of Mailing x Information Disclosure Statement CD, Number of CD(s) Certified Copy of Priority Landscape Table on CD Document(s) Reply to Missing Parts/ Remarks Incomplete Application Reply to Missing Parts under 37 CFR 1.52 or 1.53 SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT, ATTORNEY, OR AGENT Firm Name LAHIVE & COCKFIELD, LLP

Express Mail Label No. EV 956474854 US	Dated: September 5, 2007	

Reg. No.

46,590

PTO/SB/17 (08-07)

Approved for use through 06/30/2007. OMB 0851-0032

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

U.S. Patent And Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

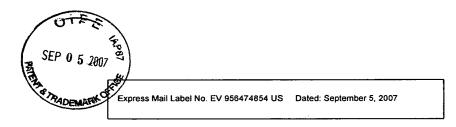
U.S. Patent And Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

U.S. Patent And Tradem

Effective on 12/08/2004. 11/499,953-Conf. #3579 pursuant to the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2005 (H.R. 4818). Application Number August 7, 2006 RANSMIT Filing Date First Named Inventor Sebastian BÖHM For FY 2007 Examiner Name J. A. Dillon Applicant claims small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27 3651 Art Unit TGZ-021DVCN TOTAL AMOUNT OF PAYMENT 180.00 Attorney Docket No. METHOD OF PAYMENT (check all that apply) Money Order Other (please identify): Check Credit Card None Lahive & Cockfield, LLP Deposit Account Deposit Account Number: 12-0080 Deposit Account Name: For the above-identified deposit account, the Director is hereby authorized to: (check all that apply) x | Charge fee(s) indicated below Charge fee(s) indicated below, except for the filing fee Charge any additional fee(s) or underpayments of x Credit any overpayments fee(s) under 37 CFR 1.16 and 1.17 **FEE CALCULATION** 1. BASIC FILING, SEARCH, AND EXAMINATION FEES **FILING FEES SEARCH FEES EXAMINATION FEES Small Entity** Small Entity **Small Entity** Fee (\$) Fees Paid (\$) Application Type Fee (\$) Fee (\$) Fee (\$) Fee (\$) Fee (\$) Utility 300 150 500 250 200 100 Design 200 100 100 50 130 65 Plant 200 100 300 150 160 80 500 600 300 300 250 Reissue 150 100 0 Provisional 200 0 0 0 2. EXCESS CLAIM FEES **Small Entity** Fee (\$) Fee (\$) Fee Description Each claim over 20 (including Reissues) 50 25 Each independent claim over 3 (including Reissues) 200 100 Multiple dependent claims 360 180 **Multiple Dependent Claims Total Claims** Extra Claims Fee Paid (\$) Fee (\$) Fee (\$) Fee Paid (\$) HP = highest number of total claims paid for, if greater than 20. Fee Paid (\$) Indep. Claims Extra Claims HP = highest number of independent claims paid for, if greater than 3. If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper (excluding electronically filed sequence or computer listings under 37 CFR 1.52(e)), the application size fee due is \$250 (\$125 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s). Fee Paid (\$) **Total Sheets** Extra Sheets Number of each additional 50 or fraction thereof (round up to a whole number) x - 100 = /50 = 4. OTHER FEE(S) Fees Paid (\$) Non-English Specification, \$130 fee (no small entity discount) Other (e.g., late filing surcharge): 1806 Submission of an Information Disclosure Statement 180.00

SUBMITTED BY					
Signature	Daniel R Bano	Registration No. (Attorney/Agent)	46,590	Telephone	(617) 994-0890
Name (Print/Type)	David R. Burns			Date	September 5, 2007

Express Mail Label No. EV 956474854 US	Dated: September 5, 2007		



Docket No.: TGZ-021DVCN (PATENT)

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Patent Application of: Sebastian Böhm *et al.*

Application No.: 11/499,953

Confirmation No.: 3579

Filed: August 7, 2006

Art Unit: 3651

For: M

METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR

SORTING PARTICLES

Examiner: J. A. Dillon

MS Amendment Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT (SIDS)

Dear Sir:

In accordance with 37 CFR 1.97, Applicants hereby make of record the following additional documents. A PTO Form SB/08 required under 37 CFR 1.98(a)(2) accompanies this statement.

Applicants have not submitted copies of each cited U.S. patent in accordance with 37 CFR 1.98(a)(2)(ii).

This statement is not to be interpreted as a representation that the cited documents are material, that an exhaustive search has been conducted, or that no other relevant information exists. Nor shall the citation of any document herein be construed *per se* as a representation that such document is prior art. Moreover, Applicants understand the Examiner will make an independent evaluation of the cited documents.

09/07/2007 RFEKADU1 00000003 120080 11499953

01 FC:1806 180.00 DA

This Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement is filed more than three months after the U.S. filing date, and after the mailing date of the first Office Action on the merits, but before the mailing date of a Final Office Action or Notice of Allowance (37 CFR 1.97(c)).

Please charge our Deposit Account No. 12-0080 in the amount of \$180.00 covering the fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17(p). The Director is hereby authorized to charge any deficiency in the fees filed, asserted to be filed or which should have been filed herewith (or with any paper hereafter filed in this application by this firm) to our Deposit Account No. 12-0080, under Order No. TGZ-021DVCN.

Dated: September 5, 2007

DRB/mch

Respectfully submitted,

David R. Burns

Registration No.: 46,590

LAHIVE & COCKFIELD, LLP

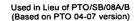
One Post Office Square

Boston, Massachusetts 02109-2127

(617) 227-7400

(617) 742-4214 (Fax)

Attorney/Agent For Applicant





₹

Complete if Known Substitute for form 1449/PTO Application Number 11/499,953-Conf. #3579 INFORMATION DISCLOSURE Filing Date August 7, 2006 STATEMENT BY APPLICANT First Named Inventor Sebastian BÖHM Art Unit 3651 (Use as many sheets as necessary) Examiner Name J. A. Dillon Sheet 1 1 Attorney Docket Number TGZ-021DVCN

	U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS						
Examiner	Cite	Document Number	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where		
Initials*	No.1	Number-Kind Code ² (if known)	MM-DD-YYYY	Applicant of Cited Document	Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear		
	A1*	US-4,572,664	02-25-1986	Hanson et al.			
	A2*	US-6,657,730-A1	12-02-2003	Pfau et al.			
	A3*	US-7,075,652	07-11-2006	Sarvazyan et al.			

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS							
Examiner Initials*	Cite No.1	Foreign Patent Document Country Code ³ -Number ⁴ -Kind Code ⁵ (if known)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages Or Relevant Figures Appear		
						Г	

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. * CITE NO.: Those application(s) which are marked with an single asterisk (*) next to the Cite No. are not supplied (under 37 CFR 1.98(a)(2)(iii)) because that application was filed after June 30, 2003 or is available in the IFW. ¹ Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ² See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. ³ Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ⁴ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁵ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS						
Examiner Initials	Cite No.1	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T²			

^{*}EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Examiner	
CXAIIIII EI	Date
Signature	Considered

¹Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). 2Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.



Application No. (if known): 11/499,953

Attorney Docket No.: TGZ-021DVCN

Certificate of Express Mailing Under 37 CFR 1.10

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service as Express Mail, Airbill No. EV 956474854 US in an envelope addressed to:

MS Amendment Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

on September 5, 2007
Date

David RT.	عبد ک			
Signature				
David R. Burns				
Typed or printed name of person signing Certificate				
46,590	(617) 994-0890			
Registration Number, if applicable	Telephone Number			

Note: Each paper must have its own certificate of mailing, or this certificate must identify each submitted paper.

Return Receipt Postcard Transmittal (1 page) Fee Transmittal (1 page, in duplicate)

Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement (2 pages)

PTO form SB/08 (3 References) (1 page)



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.	
11/499,953	08/07/2006	Sebastian Bohm	TGZ-021DVCN	3579	
959 1 A HIVE & C	7590 05/18/2007 OCKEIELD LLP		EXAM	INER	
LAHIVE & COCKFIELD, LLP ONE POST OFFICE SQUARE			DILLON JR	ON IR, JOSEPH A	
BOSTON, MA	A 02109-2127		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER	
			3651		
			MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE	
			05/18/2007	PAPER	

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

· .	Application No.	Applicant(s)
	11/499,953	BOHM ET AL.
Office Action Summary	Examiner	Art Unit
	Joseph A. Dillon, Jr.	3651
The MAILING DATE of this communication a Period for Reply	appears on the cover sheet with	n the correspondence address
A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REF WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING - Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication. - If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory perions - Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by state - Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the may - earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).	DATE OF THIS COMMUNIC, 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a report of will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONT tute, cause the application to become ABA	ATION. ply be timely filed HS from the mailing date of this communication. INDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133).
Status	•	
1) Responsive to communication(s) filed on 29	November 2006.	
2a) ☐ This action is FINAL . 2b) ☑ T	his action is non-final.	•
3) Since this application is in condition for allow	vance except for formal matte	rs, prosecution as to the merits is
closed in accordance with the practice unde	r <i>Ex parte Quayle</i> , 1935 C.D.	11, 453 O.G. 213.
Disposition of Claims		
4) □ Claim(s) 2-24 is/are pending in the application 4a) Of the above claim(s) is/are withd 5) □ Claim(s) is/are allowed. 6) □ Claim(s) 2-24 is/are rejected. 7) □ Claim(s) is/are objected to. 8) □ Claim(s) are subject to restriction and	rawn from consideration.	
Application Papers		
9) ☐ The specification is objected to by the Examination The drawing(s) filed on 07 August 2006 is/ar Applicant may not request that any objection to the Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the corrupt The oath or declaration is objected to by the	re: a)⊠ accepted or b)□ objoint of the drawing(s) be held in abeyand rection is required if the drawing(s	ce. See 37 CFR 1.85(a). s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).
Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119		
12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for forei a) All b) Some * c) None of: 1. Certified copies of the priority docume 2. Certified copies of the priority docume 3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority docume application from the International Bure * See the attached detailed Office action for a least	ents have been received. ents have been received in Ap riority documents have been r eau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).	oplication No received in this National Stage
Attachment(c)	•	
Attachment(s) 1) ☑ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892) 2) ☐ Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948) 3) ☑ Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08) Paper No(s)/Mail Date 1/8/07.	Paper No(s)	ummary (PTO-413) /Mail Date formal Patent Application

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTOL-326 (Rev. 08-06)

Office Action Summary

Part of Paper No./Mail Date 20070514

Application/Control Number: 11/499,953 Page 2

Art Unit: 3651

DETAILED ACTION

Double Patenting

1. The nonstatutory double patenting rejection is based on a judicially created doctrine grounded in public policy (a policy reflected in the statute) so as to prevent the unjustified or improper timewise extension of the "right to exclude" granted by a patent and to prevent possible harassment by multiple assignees. A nonstatutory obviousness-type double patenting rejection is appropriate where the conflicting claims are not identical, but at least one examined application claim is not patentably distinct from the reference claim(s) because the examined application claim is either anticipated by, or would have been obvious over, the reference claim(s). See, e.g., *In re Berg*, 140 F.3d 1428, 46 USPQ2d 1226 (Fed. Cir. 1998); *In re Goodman*, 11 F.3d 1046, 29 USPQ2d 2010 (Fed. Cir. 1993); *In re Longi*, 759 F.2d 887, 225 USPQ 645 (Fed. Cir. 1985); *In re Van Ornum*, 686 F.2d 937, 214 USPQ 761 (CCPA 1982); *In re Vogel*, 422 F.2d 438, 164 USPQ 619 (CCPA 1970); and *In re Thorington*, 418 F.2d 528, 163 USPQ 644 (CCPA 1969).

A timely filed terminal disclaimer in compliance with 37 CFR 1.321(c) or 1.321(d) may be used to overcome an actual or provisional rejection based on a nonstatutory double patenting ground provided the conflicting application or patent either is shown to be commonly owned with this application, or claims an invention made as a result of activities undertaken within the scope of a joint research agreement.

Application/Control Number: 11/499,953 Page 3

Art Unit: 3651

Effective January 1, 1994, a registered attorney or agent of record may sign a terminal disclaimer. A terminal disclaimer signed by the assignee must fully comply with 37 CFR 3.73(b).

2. Claims 10-24 are rejected on the ground of nonstatutory obviousness-type double patenting as being unpatentable over claims 1-4 of U.S. Patent No. 7,104,405 and over claims 1-22 of U.S. Patent No. 6,808,075. Although the conflicting claims are not identical, they are not patentably distinct from each other because they fully anticipate the claimed subject matter.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

- 3. The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:
 - (a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.
- 4. Claims 10-24 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over either Diessel et al. (5,837,200) or Dubrow et al. (5,976,336) in view of either Shoor et al. (4,526,276) or Zold (4,936,465) or Galaettli (3,508,654).

Diessel et al. (5,837,200) and Dubrow et al. (5,976,336) teach(es) a plurality of microchannel sorting on a substrate. Diessel et al. (5,837,200) and Dubrow et al. (5,976,336) lack(s) a pressure pulse/buffer actuator arrangement. Shoor et al. (4,526,276) and Zold (4,936,465) and Galaettli (3,508,654) teach(es) a pressure pulse/buffer actuator arrangement.

Application/Control Number: 11/499,953 Page 4

Art Unit: 3651

It would have been obvious to modify either Diessel et al. (5,837,200) or Dubrow et al. (5,976,336) to provide a pressure pulse/buffer actuator arrangement in order to increase system versatility as taught by Shoor et al. (4,526,276) or Zold (4,936,465) or Galaettli (3,508,654).

Conclusion

- 5. The prior art made of record and not relied upon is considered pertinent to applicant's disclosure.
- 6. Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Joseph A. Dillon, Jr. whose telephone number is (571)272-6913. The examiner can normally be reached on 8-5:30, every other Friday off.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Gene Crawford can be reached on (571)272-6911. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free).

PTO/SB/08A/B (09-06)
Approved for use through 03/31/2007. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449/PTO

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Use as many sheets as necessary)

Complete if Known					
Application Number	Application Number 11/499,953-Conf. #3579				
Filing Date	August 7, 2006				
First Named Inventor	Sebastian BÖHM				
Art Unit	3651				
Examiner Name	Not Yet Assigned				
Attorney Docket Number	TGZ-021DVCN				

	U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Cite Document Number		Publication Date	Name of Patentee or	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant		
Initials*	No.1	Number-Kind Code ² (if known)	MM-DD-YYYY	Applicant of Cited Document	Figures Appear	
CV	A1*	US-3,508,654	04/1970	Glaettli		
7	A2*	US-3,560,754	02/1971	Kamentsky		
7	A3*	US-3,984,307	10/1976	Kamentsky et al.		
	A4*	US-4,147,621	04-03-1979	Giddings		
	A5*	US-4,175,662	11-27-1979	Zold		
	A6*	US-4,526,276	07-02-1985	Shoor et al.		
	A7*	US-4,554,427	11-19-1985	Flick et al.		
	A8*	US-4,756,427	07-12-1988	Gohde et al.		
	A9*	US-4,936,465	06-26-1990	Zold		
	A10*	US-5,030,002	07-09-1991	North, Jr.		
	A11*	US-5,101,978	04-07-1992	Marcus		
	A12*	US-5,275,787	01-04-1994	Yuguchi et al.		
	A13*	US-5,395,588	03-07-1995	North, Jr. et al.		
Γ	A14*	US-5,837,200	11-17-1998	Diessel et al.		
T	A15*	US-5,976,336	11-02-1999	Dubrow et al.		
$\Box T$	A16*	US-6,120,666	09-19-2000	Jacobson et al.		
	A17*	US-6,145,247 _	11-14-2000	McKinnis		
	A18*	US-6,221,654-B1	04-24-2001	Quake et al.		
1	A19*	US-6,432,630-B1	08-13-2002	Blankenstein		
	A20*	US-20030027225-A1	02-06-2003	Wada et al.		
777	A21*	US-6,597,438-B1	07-22-2003	Cabuz et al.		

	FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials*	Cite No.1	Foreign Patent Document Country Code* -Number*-Kind Code* (# known)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	70

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. *CITE NO.* Those application(s) which are marked with an single asterisk (*) next to the Cita No. are not supplied (under 37 CFR 1.8(a)(2)(iii)) because that application was filed after June 30, 2003 or is available in the IFW. *Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). *See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. *Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). *For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. *Sind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. *Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

		NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS	
Examiner Initials	Cite No.1	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ²

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached

			1 ,
Examiner Signature	1) ale	Date Considered	5/14/07

Application/Control No. Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination 11/499,953 BOHM ET AL. Notice of References Cited Examiner Art Unit Page 1 of 1 3651 Joseph A. Dillon, Jr. U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS Document Number Date Name Classification Country Code-Number-Kind Code MM-YYYY US-6,273,553 B1 08-2001 Kim et al. 347/48 US-6,540,895 B1 04-2003 204/450 Spence et al. В US-6,592,821 B1 07-2003 Wada et al. 422/68.1 С US-6,877,528 B2 04-2005 137/827 D Gilbert et al. US-Ε US-US-G Н US-US-US-US-K US-L US-Μ FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Document Number Date Country Name Classification Country Code-Number-Kind Code MM-YYYY Ν o Р Q R s Т **NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS** Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages) U V

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).) Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTO-892 (Rev. 01-2001)

Х

Notice of References Cited

Part of Paper No. 20070514

Search Notes					

Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination	
11/499,953	BOHM ET AL.	
Examiner	Art Unit	
January A. Dilland In	2054	

SEARCHED				
Class	Subclass ·	Date	Examiner	
		·		
			. :	

INT	INTERFERENCE SEARCHED					
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner			
-						

SEARCH NOTES (INCLUDING SEARCH STRATEGY)			
	DATE	EXMR	
consulted parent, backward/forward citation, parent & 6,808,075	5/14/2007	JD	
·			

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No. 20070514

In	de	X	of	Cl	air	ns	

Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination
11/499,953	BOHM ET AL.
Examiner	Art Unit
Joseph A. Dillon, Jr.	3651

Rejected — (Through numeral)
Cancelled

+ Restricted

N Non-Elected A

A Appeal
O Objected

		L								
Cla	im				[Date	2			
			П							
Final	Original	5/14/07						Ė		
Ę	Ē	4								1
_	Ō	Ŋ								
		-	-	-	-		_	-	-	\dashv
	-	\vdash	\vdash	\vdash	\vdash		_		_	\dashv
	1 2 3	<u> </u>	\vdash	_				_	_	\dashv
	3		_					Ш		
	4									
	5			1						
	6			Г						
	7									\Box
	8									Н
	9	-	-	H	 	Н				Н
	10	=	Н	\vdash	\vdash		-		H	$\vdash\vdash$
-	10		\vdash			\vdash	-	\vdash	\vdash	Н
	11	1	-	<u> </u>	 	 	 	\vdash	\vdash	Н
	12	Н	_	_	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	 _	<u> </u>	 	Ш
	13	Ш		_				Ш	Ш	Ш
	14						Ŀ			
	15	\prod								
	16									
	13 14 15 16 17 18 19	1	\vdash		Г		Т			
_	18	н	<u> </u>	\vdash	-	_	┢	_	-	Н
	10	+	 	H	-	-	\vdash	\vdash		Н
	19	H	-	\vdash	\vdash	-	\vdash			H
	20	1	-	<u> -</u>	<u> </u>	_	<u> </u>	_		\vdash
	21	╀	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>		<u> </u>		Ш
	22 23	Ш	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	_	_	_	_	_	Щ
	23	1	_		_	<u>_</u>				Ш
	24	Ħ								
	25									
	26		Г	Г	Γ	\Box				
	25 26 27									П
	28		_	 	_			\vdash		М
	29	╁	_	┢	\vdash	\vdash	\vdash	\vdash		\vdash
	30		1		-	\vdash		\vdash		\vdash
	30	-	├-	-	i-	\vdash	-	-	H	H
	31	-	-	<u> </u>	—	├-	<u> </u>	-	H	$\vdash \vdash$
<u> </u>	32	1		<u> </u>	—	_	_	<u> </u>	H	Щ
<u></u>	33		!		<u> </u>	<u> </u>	_	_	<u> </u>	
	34		L	<u></u>	<u> </u>		<u>_</u>	<u>_</u>		Ш
	35									
L	36									
	37	П	Π	Г	Г					П
	38									П
	39		1	Г	Г	\vdash			_	
 	40	-	\vdash	 	┢		-	 -	-	\vdash
	41	\vdash	\vdash		Η-	\vdash		\vdash	\vdash	Н
	42	\vdash	-	\vdash	-	\vdash	\vdash	\vdash	\vdash	Н
	42	\vdash	<u> </u>	-	-	\vdash	\vdash	_	<u> </u>	Н
	43		<u> </u>	_	_	<u> </u>		<u> </u>	<u> </u>	Ш
	44	_			_	_				Ш
	45					L	L	_	L	
	46									
	47	Γ								П
	48	1		Г			Г		\vdash	П
<u> </u>	49	T		\vdash			 	\vdash	_	\vdash
\vdash	FC	╁		\vdash		\vdash	 	\vdash	-	\vdash

Cla	Claim Date			CL	nim	Date					_											
Cla					_ 1	Jate				H		Cli	aim	_	_	_	- 1	Jate	-			
Final	Original											Final	Original		-							
	51												101									
	52												102									
	53												103									
	54												104						_			
	55				_			_					105									
	56												106									
	57												107									
	58												108									
	59		_	_	<u> </u>	<u></u>		_					109		_		_	_	<u>_</u>			
	60		<u> </u>		<u></u>	_		_					110	\square		_		_	_	<u> </u>		
	61				L			_		_			111	·				Ŀ				
	62			L.	_					<u> </u>			112	Ш		_		_	_			
	63	Ш	_	L	L	<u> </u>			<u>_</u>				113					_				
	64	<u> </u>	<u> </u>		_	_	_						114	Ш	_			L_		<u> </u>	<u>_</u>	
	65		_		<u> </u>	_	_	_	_				115	Ш	_			L.	<u> </u>		<u>_</u>	
	66			<u> </u>	_	_	_		<u> </u>	<u> </u>			116	Ш			_	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	\perp
	67		_		_	L_	<u> </u>	<u> </u>					.117	Ш				_	_	∟	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
	68	L_	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	_				_				118	Ш	_			_	_	<u>_</u>	<u> </u>	
	69		<u>_</u>	L		_	L	_		_			119		_				_		_	
	70		_	_			L			_			120	\sqcup				_	_			
	71	L_				Ŀ	_	_	_	_	1		121		_				<u> </u>			_
	72		_	_		<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	L			<u> </u>	122	Ш	_			_	<u> </u>		ļ.—	<u> </u>
	73	L	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	L	<u> </u>	<u> </u>		_			123	Н	_				_			_
	74		_	_			_		<u> </u>	_			124		-			_	_			
	75		_	_		<u> </u>	<u> </u>		<u> </u>	_	1	<u> </u>	125	-	_				\vdash	_		<u> </u>
	76	L		<u> </u>	 	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	_	_	_			126	Ш	\dashv			_	<u> </u>	_	ļ	_
	77		_	<u> </u>		├-	<u> </u>	_	<u> </u>	<u> </u>			127	I.I				<u> </u>	<u> </u>			L
	78	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	├	L	<u> </u>		<u> </u>				128	Н	\dashv				<u> </u>			L
	79	_	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	├	<u> </u>	1	ļ			129	Н	\dashv				<u> </u>			L
	80		<u> </u>	_		<u> </u>	_	_	-	_		<u> </u>	130	-	_				⊢		_	<u> </u>
	81	_	_	_	<u> </u>	L	—	<u> </u>	_	<u> </u>	ļ	ļ	131	Ш	_			_	<u> </u>			
	82	-	_	-	<u> </u>	├-	-	 	<u> </u>	_	ĺ	<u> </u>	132		-			-				-
	83		\vdash	\vdash	\vdash	\vdash	\vdash	\vdash	\vdash	\vdash	1	<u> </u>	133	Н	\dashv			\vdash	\vdash	-	\vdash	\vdash
	84	_	-	 		⊢	 	 	⊢		1		134		\dashv			\vdash	-	-		
	85	-	-	-	i-	-	<u> </u>	├	-	\vdash	{	<u> </u>	135	Н	.	-			\vdash	-	-	\vdash
	86		\vdash		-	Ë	\vdash	\vdash		\vdash	{		136	Н	-				\vdash	-	-	<u> </u>
	87		-	-	⊢	⊢	-	ŀ	-		1	<u> </u>	137	Н	\dashv	-		-	-	⊢		\vdash
	88	-	H	-	├-	 	\vdash	├	-		1	 	138	-		_		-	-	-		├
	89 90	 	-		-	├	-	├—	-	\vdash		<u> </u>	139 140	Н	-			-	\vdash			\vdash
-	91	\vdash	\vdash		\vdash	\vdash	\vdash	-	₩	-	1		140	\vdash	-	_		-	\vdash	-	-	┝
	92	\vdash	\vdash	\vdash	\vdash	\vdash	\vdash	├		 	1	 	141	\vdash	-			\vdash	\vdash		\vdash	\vdash
	93	\vdash	\vdash	\vdash	\vdash	\vdash		-	-	-	1	<u> </u>	143	Н	\dashv		_		\vdash	\vdash	-	\vdash
	94	-	-	├	+-	\vdash		-	-	\vdash	1		144	Н	-			-	-	-	-	-
	95	\vdash		+	\vdash	\vdash	\vdash	 - 	 -	\vdash	1	\vdash	145	Н	\dashv			⊢	-	-	 	-
	96	\vdash		\vdash	\vdash	\vdash		\vdash	\vdash	1	1	 	146	H	\dashv	_	_	\vdash	\vdash	\vdash	\vdash	\vdash
	97	\vdash	-	1	\vdash	\vdash	\vdash		\vdash		1		147	\vdash	\exists			H		\vdash	├-	\vdash
	98	-	\vdash	1	+				\vdash		1	<u> </u>	148	Н	\dashv			\vdash	-	 	\vdash	-
	99		H	1	†-	\vdash	1				1	<u> </u>	149	H				1-	\vdash	1		
	100	 	-	1	\vdash	H		1	1	╁	l	\vdash	150	\vdash	-			1	-	\vdash	\vdash	
			1		<u> </u>				1	_	1		,,,,,,					Ь			!	



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

Bib Data Sheet

CONFIRMATION NO. 3579

SERIAL NUMBER 11/499,953	FILING OR 371(c)	CLASS 209	GROUP ART 3651	UNIT	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. TGZ-021DVCN				
John R. Gilbert Manish Deshp	m, Inverness, UNITED KINGE t, Brookline, MA; ande, Canton, MA;	DOM;							
This application 6,808,075 which claims b	This application is a CON of 10/940,143 09/13/2004 PAT 7,104,405 which is a DIV of 10/179,488 06/24/2002 PAT 6,808,075 which claims benefit of 60/373,256 04/17/2002								
IF REQUIRED, FORE 08/22/2006	IGN FILING LICENSE GRAN	\ /	IȚITY **						
Foreign Priority claimed 35 USC 119 (a-d) condition Verified and Acknowledged	s met yeş no yeş no Met after Examiner's Signature	Allowance STATE OR COUNTRY UNITED KINGDOM	SHEETS DRAWING 5	RAWING CLAIMS					
ADDRESS 959									
TITLE Method and apparatus	s for sorting particles		·						
RECEIVED No	ES: Authority has been given b to charge/credit b for following:	in Paper DEPOSIT ACCOUNT	☐ 1.17	Fees (FFees (Is	rocessing	g Ext. of time)			

JANU 8 2007 DULL



9	Under the Paperwork	Reduction Act of 1995, no per	sons are required to re	spond to a collection	on of informat	rk Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMM ion unless it displays a valid OMB control nu
				Application N	uilloel	11/499,953-Conf. #3579
	T	RANSMITT	AL	Filing Date		August 7, 2006
		FORM		First Named	Inventor	Sebastian BÖHM
				Art Unit		3651
	(to be use	ed for all correspondence afte	r initial filing)	Examiner Na	me	Not Yet Assigned
	Total Numbe	r of Pages in This Submis	sion	Attorney Doc	ket Numbe	TGZ-021DVCN
		El	ICLOSURES	(Check all t	hat appl	у)
	Fee Transr	mittal Form	Drawing(s)			After Allowance Communication to TC
	Fee	Attached	Licensing-re	elated Papers		Appeal Communication to Boar Appeals and Interferences
	Amendmer	nt/Reply	Petition			Appeal Communication to TC (Appeal Notice, Brief, Reply Brief)
	After	Final	Petition to Convert to a Provisional Application			Proprietary Information
	Affid	avits/declaration(s)	Power of Attorney, Revocation Change of Correspondence Address			Status Letter
	Extension	of Time Request	Terminal Disclaimer			X Other Enclosure(s) (please Identify below):
	Express Al	bandonment Request	Request for Refund			Return Receipt Postcard PTO form SB/08
	x Information	Disclosure Statement	CD, Number of CD(s)			Certificate of Mailing
	Certified C Document	opy of Priority (s)	Lands	scape Table on (CD	
		issing Parts/ Application	Remarks			
	`	y to Missing Parts under				
		FR 1.52 or 1.53				
		SIGNAT	URE OF APPLIC	ANT. ATTOR	NEY. OR	AGENT
	Firm Name	LAHIVE & COCKFI		,	,	<u> </u>
	Signature	1.5	Bus			
	Printed name	David R. Burns		•		
	Date	January 3, 2007			Reg. No.	46,590

	y paper referred to as being attached or enclosed) is b as First Class Mail, in an envelope addressed to: MS	
Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.		Transferred to the state of the
Duta da January 2, 2007	Samuel District Plans	(Double D. Brown)

I hereby certify that this paper (along with any paper referred to as being attached or enclosed) is being deposited with the U.S. Postal Service on the date shown below with sufficient postage as First Class Mail, in an envelope addressed to: MS Amendment, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

Dated: January 3, 2007

<u>Vary 1812m</u>

Docket No.: TGZ-021DVCN

(PATENT)

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

e Patent Application of: ebastian Böhm et al.

Application No.: 11/499,953

Confirmation No.: 3579

Filed: August 7, 2006

Art Unit: 3651

For: ME

METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR

SORTING PARTICLES

Examiner: Not Yet Assigned

MS Amendment Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT (IDS)

Dear Sir:

Pursuant to 37 CFR 1.56, 1.97 and 1.98, the attention of the Patent and Trademark Office is hereby directed to the references listed on the attached PTO/SB/08. It is respectfully requested that the information be expressly considered during the prosecution of this application, and that the references be made of record therein and appear among the "References Cited" on any patent to issue therefrom.

This Information Disclosure Statement is filed before the mailing date of a first Office Action on the merits as far as is known to the undersigned (37 CFR 1.97(b)(3)).

In accordance with 37 CFR 1.98(a)(2)(ii), Applicants have not submitted copies of U.S. patents and U.S. patent applications.

In accordance with 37 CFR 1.97(g), the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement shall not be construed to mean that a search has been made or that no other material information as defined in 37 CFR 1.56(a) exists. In accordance with 37 CFR 1.97(h), the filing of this

Information Disclosure Statement shall not be construed to be an admission that any patent, publication or other information referred to therein is "prior art" for this invention unless specifically designated as such.

It is submitted that the Information Disclosure Statement is in compliance with 37 CFR 1.98 and the Examiner is respectfully requested to consider the listed references.

The Director is hereby authorized to charge any deficiency in the fees filed, asserted to be filed or which should have been filed herewith (or with any paper hereafter filed in this application by this firm) to our Deposit Account No. 12-0080, under Order No. TGZ-021DVCN.

Dated: January 3, 2007

DRB/mch

Respectfully submitted,

By David R. Burns

Registration No.: 46,590

LAHIVE & COCKFIELD, LLP

One Post Office Square

Boston, Massachusetts 02109-2127

(617) 227-7400

(617) 742-4214 (Fax)

Attorney/Agent For Applicant

PTO/SB/08A/B (09-06)
Approved for use through 03/31/2007. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

	Substitute fo	or form 1449/PTO			Complete if Known				
					Application Number	11/499,953-Conf. #3579			
	INFO	RMATION	I DIS	SCLOSURE	Filing Date	August 7, 2006			
	STAT	EMENT I	BY A	PPLICANT	First Named Inventor	Sebastian BÖHM			
1					Art Unit	3651			
	(Use as many sheets as necessary)				Examiner Name	Not Yet Assigned			
She	et	1	of	1	Attorney Docket Number	TGZ-021DVCN			

			U.S. PA	TENT DOCUMENTS	
Examiner	Cite	Document Number	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where
Initials*	No.1	Number-Kind Code ² (if known)	MM-DD-YYYY	Applicant of Cited Document	Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	A1*	US-3,508,654	04/1970	Glaettli	
	A2*	US-3,560,754	02/1971	Kamentsky	
	A3*	US-3,984,307	10/1976	Kamentsky et al.	
	A4*	US-4,147,621	04-03-1979	Giddings	
	A5*	US-4,175,662	11-27-1979	Zold	
	A6*	US-4,526,276	07-02-1985	Shoor et al.	
	A7*	US-4,554,427	11-19-1985	Flick et al.	
	A8*	US-4,756,427	07-12-1988	Gohde et al.	
	A9*	US-4,936,465	06-26-1990	Zold	
	A10*	US-5,030,002	07-09-1991	North, Jr.	
	A11*	US-5,101,978	04-07-1992	Marcus	
	A12*	US-5,275,787	01-04-1994	Yuguchi et al.	
	A13*	US-5,395,588	03-07-1995	North, Jr. et al.	
	A14*	US-5,837,200	11-17-1998	Diessel et al.	
	A15*	US-5,976,336	11-02-1999	Dubrow et al.	
	A16*	US-6,120,666	09-19-2000	Jacobson et al.	
	A17*	US-6,145,247	11-14-2000	McKinnis	
	A18*	US-6,221,654-B1	04-24-2001	Quake et al.	
	A19*	US-6,432,630-B1	08-13-2002	Blankenstein	
<u>-</u>	A20*	US-20030027225-A1	02-06-2003	Wada et al.	
	A21*	US-6,597,438-B1	07-22-2003	Cabuz et al.	

	FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS										
Examiner Initials*	Cite No.1	Foreign Patent Document Country Code ³ -Number -Kind Code ⁵ (if known)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T⁰					

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. *CITE NO.: Those application(s) which are marked with an single asterisk (*) next to the Cite No. are not supplied (under 37 CFR 1.98(a)(2)(iii)) because that application was filed after June 30, 2003 or is available in the IFW. 'Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). *See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.usplo.gov or MPEP 911.04. *Sentander ST.3.
*Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). *For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. *Skind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. *Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS									
Examiner Initials	Cite No. ¹	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ²						

^{*}EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

^{&#}x27;Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ²Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

Examiner	Date
Signature	Considered

JAN U 8 2007 W

PTO/SB/92 (09-06)
Approved for use through 03/31/2007. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

der the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

Application No. (if known): 11/499,953

Attorney Docket No.: TGZ-021DVCN

Certificate of Mailing under 37 CFR 1.8

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage as first class mail in an envelope addressed to:

MS Amendment Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

on January 3, 2007
Date

Signature

David R. Burns

Typed or printed name of person signing Certificate

46,590 (617) 227-7400

Registration Number, if applicable Telephone Number

Note: Each paper must have its own certificate of mailing, or this certificate must identify each submitted paper.

Return Receipt Postcard Transmittal (1 page) Information Disclosure Statement (2 pages) PTO form SB/08 (21 References) (1 page)



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Vigniia 22313-1450 www.uspib.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(c) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
11/499.953	08/07/2006	Sebastian Bohm	TGZ-021DVCN

CONFIRMATION NO. 3579

00959 LAHIVE & COCKFIELD, LLP ONE POST OFFICE SQUARE BOSTON, MA02109-2127

Title: Method and apparatus for sorting particles

Publication No. US-2006-0266679-A1

Publication Date: 11/30/2006

NOTICE OF PUBLICATION OF APPLICATION

The above-identified application will be electronically published as a patent application publication pursuant to 37 CFR 1.211, et seq. The patent application publication number and publication date are set forth above.

The publication may be accessed through the USPTO's publically available Searchable Databases via the Internet at www.uspto.gov. The direct link to access the publication is currently http://www.uspto.gov/patft/.

The publication process established by the Office does not provide for mailing a copy of the publication to applicant. A copy of the publication may be obtained from the Office upon payment of the appropriate fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.19(a)(1). Orders for copies of patent application publications are handled by the USPTO's Office of Public Records. The Office of Public Records can be reached by telephone at (703) 308-9726 or (800) 972-6382, by facsimile at (703) 305-8759, by mail addressed to the United States Patent and Trademark Office, Office of Public Records, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 or via the Internet.

In addition, information on the status of the application, including the mailing date of Office actions and the dates of receipt of correspondence filed in the Office, may also be accessed via the Internet through the Patent Electronic Business Center at www.uspto.gov using the public side of the Patent Application Information and Retrieval (PAIR) system. The direct link to access this status information is currently http://pair.uspto.gov/. Prior to publication, such status information is confidential and may only be obtained by applicant using the private side of PAIR.

Further assistance in electronically accessing the publication, or about PAIR, is available by calling the Patent Electronic Business Center at 703-305-3028.

Pre-Grant Publication Division, 703-605-4283	

Page 350 of 406

NOV 2 9 2006 100

JEY

Under the Panenund	r Reduction Act of 1995, no person	cone are required to rese	U.S. Patent and Tradem	ark Office; U.S	PTO/SB/21 (09-06) ugh 03/31/2007. OMB 0651-0031 DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE splays a valid OMB control number
Order the Faperwork	reduction Act of 1990, no pers	sons are required to res	Application Number		,953-Conf. #3579
Т	RANSMITT	AL	Filing Date	Augus	7, 2006
	FORM		First Named Inventor	Sebas	ian BÖHM
			Art Unit	3651	
(to be us	ed for all correspondence after	· initial filing)	Examiner Name	Not Ye	t Assigned
Total Numbe	er of Pages in This Submiss	sion	Attorney Docket Numb	er TGZ-0	21DVCN
	EN	ICLOSURES	(Check all that app	oly)	
X Fee Transmittal Form Drawing(s) Fee Attached Licensing-relation X Amendment/Repty Petition After Final Petition Aftidavits/declaration(s) Power of Attor		ated Papers onvert to a pplication mey, Revocation mespondence Address claimer Refund	After A to TC Appeal Appeal (Appeal (Appeal Status X Other E Identify	Enclosure(s) (please	
Document(s) Reply to Missing Parts/ Incomplete Application Reply to Missing Parts under 37 CFR 1.52 or 1.53 Remarks					
Cima Na	1		NT, ATTORNEY, OF	RAGENT	
Firm Name	LAHIVE & COCKFIE	ELD, LLP			
Signature	David RT	3ms			
Printed name	David R. Burns				
Date	Nevember 30, 2006 Reg. No. 46, 500				

	<u> </u>	
Express Mail Label No. EV956492708US	Dated: November 29, 2006	

PTO/SB/17 (07-06)
Approved for use through 01/31/2007. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. Complete if Known Effective on 12/08/2004 irsuant to the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2005 (H.R. 4818). Application Number 11/499,953-Conf. #3579 August 7, 2006 TRANSMIT Filing Date Sebastian BÖHM First Named Inventor For FY 2006 Not Yet Assigned **Examiner Name** Applicant claims small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27 3651 Art Unit TOTAL AMOUNT OF PAYMENT TGZ-021DVCN 75.00 Attorney Docket No. METHOD OF PAYMENT (check all that apply) Check Credit Card Money Order Other (please identify): None x Deposit Account Deposit Account Number: 12-0080 Deposit Account Name: Lahive & Cockfield, LLP For the above-identified deposit account, the Director is hereby authorized to: (check all that apply) x Charge fee(s) indicated below Charge fee(s) indicated below, except for the filing fee Charge any additional fee(s) or underpayments of Credit any overpayments fee(s) under 37 CFR 1.16 and 1.17 **FEE CALCULATION** 1. BASIC FILING, SEARCH, AND EXAMINATION FEES **FILING FEES** SEARCH FEES **EXAMINATION FEES Small Entity Small Entity Small Entity Application Type** Fee (\$) Fee (\$) Fee (\$) Fees Paid (\$) Fee (\$) Utility 300 150 500 250 200 100 Design 200 100 100 50 130 65 Plant 200 100 300 150 160 80 Reissue 300 150 500 250 600 300 Provisional 200 100 Small Entity 2. EXCESS CLAIM FEES Fee (\$) Fee Description Fee (\$) Each claim over 20 (including Reissues) 50 25 Each independent claim over 3 (including Reissues) 200 100 Multiple dependent claims 360 180 **Total Claims** Extra Claims Fee (\$) Fee Paid (\$) **Multiple Dependent Claims** 3 x 25.00 75.00 Fee Paid (\$) - 20 = Fee (\$) HP = highest number of total claims paid for, if greater than 20. Indep. Claims Extra Claims Fee (\$) Fee Paid (\$) 0 × 100.00 0.00 - 3 = HP = highest number of independent claims paid for, if greater than 3. 3. APPLICATION SIZE FEE If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper (excluding electronically filed sequence or computer listings under 37 CFR 1.52(e)), the application size fee due is \$250 (\$125 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).

	ish Specification, \$130 fee (no small enti	ty discount)			
SUBMITTED BY					
Signature	DavilBano	Registration No. (Attorney/Agent)	46,590	Telephone	(617) 227-7400
Name (Print/Type	David R. Burns		-	Date	November 29, 2006

Number of each additional 50 or fraction thereof

(round up to a whole number) x

Extra Sheets

/50

- 100 =

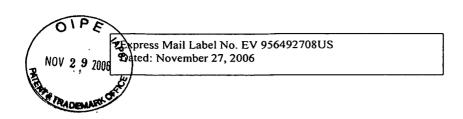
4. OTHER FEE(S)

F	D. I. I. II		
Express Mail Label No. EV956492708US	Dated: November 29, 2006		

Fee Paid (\$)

Fees Paid (\$)

Fee (\$)



Docket No. TGZ-021DVCN (PATENT)

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Patent Application of: John R. Gilbert et al.

Application No. 11/499,953 Confirmation No.: 3579

Filed: August 7, 2006 Art Unit: 3651

For: METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR SORTING

PARTICLES

Examiner: Not Yet Assigned

FIRST PRELIMINARY AMENDMENT

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Dear Sir:

INTRODUCTORY COMMENTS

Prior to examination on the merits, please amend the above-identified U.S. patent application as follows:

Amendments to the Claims are reflected in the listing of claims which begins on page 2 of this paper.

Remarks/Arguments begin on page 6 of this paper.

12/01/2006 EAREGAY1 00000102 120080 \$1499953

01 FC:2202

75.00 DA

AMENDMENTS TO THE CLAIMS

Please cancel claim 1 and add new claims 2-24, as set forth in the following listing of claims, which will replace all prior versions, and listings, of claims in the application.

1. (CANCELLED).

2. (NEW) A particle sorting system, comprising:

a plurality of substantially parallel sorting channels formed on a substrate,

a plurality of sensors, each sensor associated with one of said sorting channels for detecting and classifying particles in the associated sorting channel based on a first predetermined characteristic;

a plurality of sorting modules, each sorting module associated with one of said sorting channels, for distributing particles having the first predetermined characteristic to first outlet of the associated sorting channel and particles not having the first predetermined characteristic to a second outlet of the associated sorting channel, each said sorting module including an actuator controlled by one of said plurality of sensors for selectively applying a pressure pulse to deflect a particle having the first predetermined characteristic in the associated sorting channel into said first outlet.

3. (NEW) The particle sorting system of claim 2, wherein the actuator is arranged external to and in communication with the associated sorting channel.

4. (NEW) The particle sorting system of claim 3, wherein each sorting module further includes a gas-filled reservoir external to and in communication with the microchannel interior, wherein a fluid meniscus forms an interface between the gas-filled reservoir and the interior of the associated sorting channel.

5. (NEW) The particle sorting system of claim 4, wherein each actuator selectively increases an internal pressure of the associated gas-filled reservoir to create the pressure pulse in the associated sorting channel.

6. (NEW) The particle sorting system of claim 4, wherein each sorting module further comprises a side passage connecting the associated sorting channel with the gas-filled reservoir.

7. (NEW) The particle sorting system of claim 4, wherein the gas-filled reservoir includes a movable membrane forming at least a portion of a side wall of the gas-filled reservoir, wherein the associated actuator selectively deflects the movable membrane to generate the pressure pulse.

8. (NEW) The particle sorting system of claim 2, wherein each sorting module further comprises a buffer for absorbing the pressure pulse.

9. (NEW) The particle sorting system of claim 2, further comprising an aggregation region for aggregating particles having the predetermined characteristic from a plurality of the first outlets of the sorting channels.

10. (NEW) The particle sorting system of claim 2, further comprising:

at least one secondary sorting channel in series with the plurality of substantially parallel sorting channels for collecting selected particles having the first predetermined characteristic from a plurality of first outlets and separating particles in the secondary sorting channel based on a second predetermined characteristic.

11. (NEW) The particle sorting system of claim 10 wherein the second predetermined characteristic is different from the first predetermined characteristic.

12. (NEW) The particle sorting system of claim 4, wherein the plurality of sorting channels are formed by grooves etched in a first plate, and the gas-filled reservoirs are formed by a second plate bonded to the first plate, the second plate including a plurality of apertures defining the gas-filled reservoirs.

13. (NEW) The particle sorting system of claim 12, further comprising:

a flexible membrane bonded to the second plate to seal at least one of the gas-filled reservoirs and defining at least a portion of a movable wall of at least one of the gas-filled reservoirs.

14. (NEW) The particle sorting system of claim 2, further comprising an inlet channel that branches to supply a plurality of the substantially parallel sorting channels with a stream of particles to be sorted.

15. (NEW) A particle sorting system, comprising:

a plurality of substantially parallel sorting channels formed on a substrate, and a plurality of sorting modules, each sorting module associated with one of said sorting channels, for distributing particles having a first predetermined characteristic to a first outlet of the associated sorting channel and particles not having the first predetermined characteristic to a second outlet of the associated sorting channel, each said sorting module including a gas-filled reservoir disposed in communication with the associated sorting channel for selectively modifying fluid flow through the associated sorting channel to selectively deflect a particle having the first predetermined characteristic into the first outlet of the associated sorting channel.

- 16. (NEW) The particle sorting system of claim 15, wherein each sorting module further includes a movable membrane forming at least a portion of a side wall of the gas-filled reservoir.
- 17. (NEW) The particle sorting system of claim 16, further comprising a plurality of actuators, each actuator associated with a sorting module, wherein each actuator selectively deflects the movable membrane to increase pressure in the gas-filled reservoir to modify said fluid flow.
- 18. (NEW) The particle sorting system of claim 15, further comprising a plurality of actuators for selectively increasing an internal pressure in the gas-filled reservoir to cause said modification of fluid flow through the associated sorting channel.

19. (NEW) The particle sorting system of claim 15, wherein each sorting module further comprises a buffer for limiting said modification of the fluid flow to a region of the associated sorting channel along the sorting module and preventing flow disturbance in other regions of the associated sorting channel.

20. (NEW) The particle sorting system of claim 15, wherein each sorting module further includes a side channel connecting the gas-filled reservoir to the associated sorting channel.

21. (NEW) A particle sorting system, comprising:

a plurality of substantially parallel sorting channels formed on a substrate, each sorting channel capable of conveying a stream of particles in a carrier fluid,

a plurality of actuators, each actuator associated with a sorting channel formed on the substrate, for selectively creating a flow disturbance within the associated sorting channel to deflect a selected particle in the stream of particles from the stream of particles; and

a plurality of buffers, each buffer associated with an actuator for absorbing the flow disturbance in the associated sorting channel.

- 22. (NEW) The particle sorting system of claim 21, wherein each buffer comprises a gasfilled reservoir in fluid communication with the associated sorting channel.
- 23. (NEW) The particle sorting system of claim 21, wherein each sorting channel includes a gas-filled reservoir in fluid communication therewith, and the actuator increases an internal pressure of the gas-filled reservoir to create said flow disturbance.
- 24. (NEW) The particle sorting system of claim 23, wherein each gas-filled reservoir includes a flexible membrane forming at least a portion of a side wall of the gas-filled reservoir, and the actuator deflects the flexible membrane to increase said internal pressure.

REMARKS

Entry of this Preliminary Amendment is respectfully requested.

Dated: November 29, 2006

Respectfully submitted,

David R. Burns

Registration No.: 46,590

LAHIVE & COCKFIELD, LLP

One Post Office Square

Boston, Massachusetts 02109

(617) 227-7400

(617) 742-4214 (Fax)

Attorney For Applicants

PTO/SB/06 (12-04)
Approved for use through 7/31/2006. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
to a collection of information unless it displayed a wild OMF contact.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875											
	APPLICATION AS FILED – PART I (Column 1) (Column 2) SMALL ENTITY					ENTITY	OR	OTHER SMALL			
	FOR	NUMB	ER FILED	NUMBE	R EXTRA		RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)
	IC FEE CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c	:))									,,,,,
SEA	RCH FEE FR 1.16(k), (i), or (m		-							***************************************	
EXA	MINATION FEE FR 1.16(o), (p), or (c										
TOT	AL CLAIMS CFR 1.16(i))		minus 20			×	=		OR	x =	- h-110
IND	EPENDENT CLAIR CFR 1.16(h))	мѕ	minus 3	= •		×	=			x =	
APP FEE	LICATION SIZE	sheets of is \$250 (\$ additiona	paper, th 125 for s 150 shee	and drawings e e application s mall entity) for ts or fraction th (G) and 37 CFI	ize fee due each ereof. See						
MUL	TIPLE DEPENDE	NT CLAIM PRES	ENT (37 C	FR 1.16(j))		L					
* If t	he difference in co	lumn 1 is less tha	n zero, en	ter "0" in column	2.		TOTAL			TOTAL	
	APPLI	CATION AS	MEND	ED – PART II							
		(Column 1)		(Column 2)	(Column 3)		SMALL E	ENTITY	OR	OTHER SMALL	
A T		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE (\$)	ADDI- TIONAL FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	ADDI- TIONAL FEE (\$)
AMENDMENT	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	· 23	Minus	" 20	₹ .3	x	%	15	OR	x =	
Q.	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	· 3	Minus	[™] 3	- (Z)	x			OR	х =	
ME	Application Size	Fee (37 CFR 1.1	6(s))						_		
	FIRST PRESENTA	ATION OF MULTIPLE	DEPENDE	NT CLAIM (37 CF	R 1.16(j))			$\Delta \mathcal{A}$	OR		
							OTAL DD'L FEE	Med	OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	
		(Column 1)		(Column 2)	(Column 3)				_		
NT B		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE (\$)	ADDI- TIONAL FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	ADDI- TIONAL FEE (\$)
ME	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	•	Minus	11	=	×			OR	x =	
AMENDMENT	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	×	=		OR	х =	
¥	Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))					F					
Ľ	FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(i)) OR										
	TOTAL ADD'L FEE OR ADD'L FEE										
	If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3. If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20". If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".										

"If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".

The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450, DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

PTO/SB/05 (05-05)
Approved for use through 07/31/2006. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office. U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE spond to a collection of information unless it displays a writed OND.

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office. U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERC Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number

UTILITY PATENT APPLICATION TRANSMITTAL

(ONLY FOR NEW NONPROVISIONAL APPLICATIONS UNDER

uneu to re	area to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid ONB condoi numb			
Attorney Docket No.		TGZ-021DVCN		
First Inventor Sebasi		Sebastian BÖHM		
Title	METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR SORTING PARTICLES			

APPLICATION ELEMENTS See MPEP chapter 600 concerning utility patient application contents. ADDRESS TO: P. O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 Al	37 CFR 1.53(B))	press Mail Label No. EV682430460US						
Both the daims and abstract must stat on a new page (For internation on the preferred arrangement, see MPEP 808 01(a)) 4. X Drawing(s) (35 U.S.C. 113)		ADDRESS TO: P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450						
Both the daims and abstract must stat on a new page (For internation on the preferred arrangement, see MPEP 808 01(a)) 4. X Drawing(s) (35 U.S.C. 113)	Fee Transmittal Form (e.g., PTO/SB/17) (Submit an original and a duplicate for fee processing)	ACCOMPANYING APPLICATION PARTS 00						
Both the daims and abstract must stat on a new page (For intermeds an angement), see MPEP 608 01(a)) 4. X Drawing(s) (35 U.S.C. 113) [Total Sheets 5] 5. Oath or Declaration [Total Sheets 10] a. Newly executed (original or copy) b. X A copy from a prior application (37 CFR 1.63(d)) (for continuation/decinional with Dav is a completed) i. DELETION OF INVENTOR(S) (Signed Statement statemed selections (37 CFR 1.63(d)) (for continuation/decinional with Dav is a completed) i. DELETION OF INVENTOR(S) (Signed Statement statemed selections (37 CFR 1.63(d)) (for continuation/decinional with Dav is a completed) i. DELETION OF INVENTOR(S) (Signed Statement statemed selection) 6. X Application Data Sheet: See 37 CFR 1.76 7. CD-ROM or CD-R in duplicate, large table or Computer Program (Appendix) Landscape Table on CD 8. Nucleotide and/or Amino Acid Sequence Submission (if applicable), terms a – c. are required) a. Computer Readable Form (CRF) ii. Transfer Request (37 CFR 1.82(e)) b. Specification Sequence Listing on: i. Computer Readable Form (CRF) ii. Transfer Request (27 CFR 1.82(e)) b. Specification Sequence Listing on: i. Computer Readable Form (CRF) ii. Transfer Request (27 CFR 1.82(e)) b. Specification Sequence Listing on: i. Computer Readable Form (CRF) ii. Transfer Request (27 CFR 1.82(e)) b. Specification Sequence Listing on: ii. Transfer Request (37 CFR 1.82(e)) b. Specification following the title, or in an Application Data Sheet under 37 CFR 1.76: X Continuation Divisional Continuation-in-part (CIP) 7. CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS X The address associated with Customer Number: 90959 OR Correspondence address below Name Elizabeth A. Hanley LAHIVE & COCKFIELD, LLP Address 28 State Street City Boston State MA Zip Code 02109 Country US Telephone (617) 227-7400 Email Address Signature Paul Province of the Sturms of the Sturms of the Sturms of the Sturms of the Sturms of the Sturms of the Sturms of the Sturms of the Sturms of the Sturms of the Sturms of the Sturms of the Sturms of the St	Applicant claims small entity status.	9. Assignment Papers (cover sheet & document(s))						
(*** information on the preferred arrangement, see MPEP 688 01(a)) 4. X Drawling() (35 U.S.C. 113)	<u> </u>	Name of Assignee:						
S. Oath or Declaration Total Sheets 10	Both the claims and abstract must start on a new page (For information on the preferred arrangement, see MPEP 608.01(a	• •						
a. Newly executed (original or corpy) b. X Acopy from a prior application (37 CFR 1.63(d)) for continuation/divisional with Box 18 completed) l. DELETION OF INVENTIOR(S) Signat dataement attached deleting inventor(s) named in the prior application, see 37 CFR 1.63(d)) for Computer Read statement (PTO/SB/08 or PTO-1449) 11. English Translation Document (if applicable) 12. Information Disclosure Statement (PTO/SB/08 or PTO-1449) 13. Preliminary Amendment 13. Preliminary Amendment 14. X Return Receipt Postcard (MPEP 503) (Should be specifically itemized) 14. X Return Receipt Postcard (MPEP 503) (Should be specifically itemized) 15. Computer Readable Form (CRF) i. Computer Readable Form (CRF) iii. Computer Readable Form (CRF) iii. Computer Readable Form (CRF) iii. Computer Readable Fo	4. X Drawing(s) (35 U.S.C. 113) (Total Sheets 5							
b. X A copy from a prior application (37 CFR 1.63(d))	5. Oath or Declaration [Total Sheets 10							
Copies of foreign patent documents, Copies of foreign patent documents, Signed statement attached deleting inventor(s) named in the prior application, see 37 CFR 1.76	a. Newly executed (original or copy)	11. English Translation Document (if applicable)						
i DELETION OF INVENTOR(S) Signed statement attached deleting inventor(s) named in the prior application, see 37 CFR 1 63(d)(2) and 1,33(b). 7. CD-ROM or CD-R in duplicate, large table or Computer Program (Appendix)	b. X A copy from a prior application (37 CFR 1.63(d)) (for continuation/divisional with Box 18, completed)	12. Information Disclosure Statement (PTO/SB/08 or PTO-1449)						
Application Data Sheet. See 37 CFR 1.63(d)(2) and 1.33(b). 6. X Application Data Sheet. See 37 CFR 1.76 7. CD-ROM or CD-R in duplicate, large table or Computer Program (Appendix) Landscape Table on CD 8. Nucleotide and/or Amino Acid Sequence Submission (if applicable, items ac. care required) a. Computer Readable Form (CRF) ii. Computer Readable Form (CRF) iii. Transfer Request (37 CFR 1.821(e)) b. Specification Sequence Listing on: i CD-ROM or CD-R (2 copies); or ii. Paper c. Statements verifying identity of above copies 18. If a CONTINUING APPLICATION, check appropriate box, and supply the requisite information below and in the first sentence of the specification following the title, or in an Application Data Sheet under 37 CFR 1.75: X Continuation Divisional Continuation-in-part (CIP) of prior application No: 10/940143 Prior application information: Examiner Joseph A. Dillon Art Unit: 3651 19. CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS X The address associated with Customer Number: 00959 OR Correspondence address below Name Elizabeth A. Hanley LAHIVE & COCKFIELD, LLP Address 28 State Street Signature David R Burns Registration No. 46 500	DELETION OF INVENTOR(S)							
7. CD-ROM or CD-R in duplicate, large table or Computer Program (Appendix) Landscape Table on CD 8. Nucleotide and/or Amino Acid Sequence Submission (if applicable, items a. – c. are required) a. Computer Readable Form (CRF) ii. Transfer Request (37 CFR 1.821(e)) b. Specification Sequence Listing on: c. Statements verifying identity of above copies c. Statements verifying identity of above copies X Continuation Divisional Continuation-in-part (CIP) of prior application information: Examiner JOSEPh A. Dillon Art Unit: 3651 14. X Return Receipt Postcard (MPEP 503) (Should be specifically itemized) 15. (Should be specifically itemized) 16. Nonpublication Request under 35 U.S.C.122 (b)(2)(8)(i). Applicant must attach form PTO/SB/35 or equivalent. 17. X Other: Designation of Record Attorneys (1 page) 18. If a CONTINUING APPLICATION, check appropriate box, and supply the requisite information below and in the first sentence of the specification following the title, or in an Application Data Sheet under 37 CFR 1.78. X Continuation Divisional Continuation-in-part (CIP) of prior application No.: 10/940143 Prior application information: Examiner JOSEPH A. Dillon Art Unit: 3651 19. CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS X The address associated with Customer Number: 00959 OR Correspondence address below Name Elizabeth A. Hanley LAHIVE & COCKFIELD, LLP Address 28 State Street City Boston State MA Zip Code 02109 Country US Telephone (617) 227-7400 Email Address Signature Date August 7, 2006 Name Paul R. Rurres Registration No. 46 500	prior application, see 37 CFR 1.63(d)(2) and 1.33(b).							
Computer Program (Appendix) Landscape Table on CD 8. Nucleotide and/or Amino Acid Sequence Submission (if applicable, items a. – c. are required) a. Computer Readable Form (CRF) ii. Computer Readable Form (CRF) iii. Transfer Request (37 CFR 1.821(e)) b. Specification Sequence Listing on: i. CD-ROM or CD-R (2 copies); or ii. Paper c. Statements verifying identity of above copies 18. If a CONTINUING APPLICATION, check appropriate box, and supply the requisite information below and in the first sentence of the specification following the title, or in an Application Data Sheet under 37 CFR 1.78: X Continuation Divisional Continuation-in-part (CIP) of prior application No: 10/940143 Prior application information: Examiner 19. CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS X The address associated with Customer Number: 00959 OR Correspondence address below Name Elizabeth A. Hanley LAHIVE & COCKFIELD, LLP Address 28 State Street City Boston State MA Zip Code 02109 Country US Telephone (617) 227-7400 Email Address Signature David R Burns Pavid R Burns Registration No. 146 500	6. X Application Data Sheet. See 37 CFR 1.76							
8. Nucleotide and/or Amino Acid Sequence Submission (if applicable, items a. – c. are required) a. Computer Readable Form (CRF) ii. Computer Readable Form (CRF) iii. Transfer Request (37 CFR 1.821(e)) b. Specification Sequence Listing on: i. CD-ROM or CD-R (2 copies); or ii. Paper c. Statements verifying identity of above copies 18. If a CONTINUING APPLICATION, check appropriate box, and supply the requisite information below and in the first sentence of the specification following the title, or in an Application Data Sheet under 37 CFR 1.76: X Continuation Divisional Continuation-in-part (CIP) of prior application No.: 10/940143 Prior application information: Examiner Joseph A. Dillon Art Unit: 3651 19. CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS X The address associated with Customer Number: 00959 OR Correspondence address below Name Elizabeth A. Hanley LAHIVE & COCKFIELD, LLP Address 28 State Street City Boston State M/A Zip Code 02109 Country US Telephone (617) 227-7400 Email Address Signature David P. Rurns Registration No. 46 500 Registration No. 46 500 Registration No. 46 500 Application priority is claimed) 16. Interior priority is claimed) 16. Interior priority is claimed) 16. Interior priority is claimed) 16. Interior priority is claimed) 16. Interior priority is claimed) 16. Interior priority is claimed) 16. Interior priority is claimed) 16. Interior priority is claimed) 16. Interior priority is claimed) 16. Interior priority is claimed) 16. Interior priority is claimed) 16. Interior priority is claimed) 16. Interior priority is claimed) 17. X Other: Interior priority is claimed) 17. X Other: Interior priority is claimed) 17. X Other: Interior priority is claimed) 18. Interior priority is claimed) 18. Interior priority is claimed) 18. Interior priority is claimed) 18. Interior priority is claimed) 18. Interior priority is claimed) 18. Inter	7. CD-ROM or CD-R in duplicate, large table or Computer Program (Appendix)	14. X Return Receipt Postcard (MPEP 503) (Should be specifically itemized)						
(if applicable, items a. – c. are required) a. Computer Readable Form (CRF) i. Computer Readable Form (CRF) ii. Transfer Request (37 CFR 1.821(e))` b. Specification Sequence Listing on: i. CD-ROM or CD-R (2 copies); or ii. Paper c. Statements verifying identity of above copies 18. If a CONTINUING APPLICATION, check appropriate box, and supply the requisite information below and in the first sentence of the specification following the title, or in an Application Data Sheet under 37 CFR 1.76: X Continuation Divisional Continuation-in-part (CIP) of prior application No.: 10/940143 Prior application information: Examiner Joseph A. Dillon Ant Unit: 3651 19. CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS X The address associated with Customer Number: 00959 OR Correspondence address below Name Elizabeth A. Hanley LAHIVE & COCKFIELD, LLP Address 28 State Street City Boston State MA Zip Code 02109 Country US Telephone (617) 227-7400 Email Address Signature David R Burns Registration No. 46 500	1 L							
i. Computer Readable Form (CRF) ii. Transfer Request (37 CFR 1.821(e)) b. Specification Sequence Listing on: i. CD-ROM or CD-R (2 copies); or ii. Paper c. Statements verifying identity of above copies 18. If a CONTINUING APPLICATION, check appropriate box, and supply the requisite information below and in the first sentence of the specification following the title, or in an Application Data Sheet under 37 CFR 1.76: X Continuation Divisional Continuation-in-part (CIP) of prior application No.: 10/940143 Prior application information: Examiner Joseph A. Dillon Art Unit: 3651 19. CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS X The address associated with Customer Number: 00959 OR Correspondence address below Name Elizabeth A. Hanley LAHIVE & COCKFIELD, LLP Address 28 State Street City Boston State MA Zip Code 02109 Country US Telephone (617) 227-7400 Email Address Signature David R. Rurps Registration No. 46 500								
i. Computer Readable Form (CRF) ii. Transfer Request (37 CFR 1.821(e)) b. Specification Sequence Listing on: i. CD-ROM or CD-R (2 copies); or ii. Paper c. Statements verifying identity of above copies 18. If a CONTINUING APPLICATION, check appropriate box, and supply the requisite information below and in the first sentence of the specification following the title, or in an Application Data Sheet under 37 CFR 1.76: X Continuation Divisional Continuation-in-part (CIP) of prior application No.: 10/940143 Prior application information: Examiner Joseph A. Dillon Art Unit: 3651 19. CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS X The address associated with Customer Number: 00959 OR Correspondence address below Name Elizabeth A. Hanley LAHIVE & COCKFIELD, LLP Address 28 State Street City Boston State MA Zip Code 02109 Country US Telephone (617) 227-7400 Email Address Signature David P. Rurps Registration No. 46 500	a. Computer Readable Form (CRF)							
b. Specification Sequence Listing on: i. CD-ROM or CD-R (2 copies); or ii. Paper c. Statements verifying identity of above copies 18. If a CONTINUING APPLICATION, check appropriate box, and supply the requisite information below and in the first sentence of the specification following the title, or in an Application Data Sheet under 37 CFR 1.76: X Continuation Divisional Continuation-in-part (CIP) of prior application No.: 10/940143 Prior application information: Examiner Joseph A. Dillon Art Unit: 3651 19. CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS X The address associated with Customer Number: 00959 OR Correspondence address below Name Elizabeth A. Hanley LAHIVE & COCKFIELD, LLP Address 28 State Street City Boston State MA Zip Code 02109 Country US Telephone (617) 227-7400 Email Address Signature David P. Rurns Registration No. 46 500								
iCD-ROM or CD-R (2 copies); oriiPaper cStatements verifying identity of above copies 18. If a CONTINUING APPLICATION, check appropriate box, and supply the requisite information below and in the first sentence of the specification following the title, or in an Application Data Sheet under 37 CFR 1.76:	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •							
18. If a CONTINUING APPLICATION, check appropriate box, and supply the requisite information below and in the first sentence of the specification following the title, or in an Application Data Sheet under 37 CFR 1.76: X Continuation Divisional Continuation-in-part (CIP) of prior application No.: 10/940143 Prior application information: Examiner Joseph A. Dillon Art Unit: 3651 19. CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS X The address associated with Customer Number: 00959 OR Correspondence address below Name Elizabeth A. Hanley LAHIVE & COCKFIELD, LLP Address 28 State Street City Boston State MA Zip Code 02109 Country US Telephone (617) 227-7400 Email Address Signature David R. Burns Registration No. 46 500		er						
specification following the title, or in an Application Data Sheet under 37 CFR 1.76: X Continuation Divisional Continuation-in-part (CIP) of prior application No.: 10/940143 Prior application information: Examiner Joseph A. Dillon Art Unit: 3651 19. CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS X The address associated with Customer Number: 00959 OR Correspondence address below Name Elizabeth A. Hanley LAHIVE & COCKFIELD, LLP Address 28 State Street City Boston State MA Zip Code 02109 Country US Telephone (617) 227-7400 Email Address Signature David R. Burns Registration No. 46 500	c. Statements verifying identity of above copies							
X Continuation Divisional Continuation-in-part (CIP) of prior application No.: 10/940143 Prior application information: Examiner Joseph A. Dillon Art Unit: 3651 19. CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS X The address associated with Customer Number: 00959 OR Correspondence address below Name Elizabeth A. Hanley LAHIVE & COCKFIELD, LLP Address 28 State Street City Boston State MA Zip Code 02109 Country US Telephone (617) 227-7400 Email Address Signature David R. Rurres Registration No. 46 500 Registration No. 46 500	18. If a CONTINUING APPLICATION, check appropriate box, and specification following the title, or in an Application Data Sheet	upply the requisite information below and in the first sentence of the nder 37 CFR 1 76						
19. CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS X The address associated with Customer Number: 00959 OR Correspondence address below Name Elizabeth A. Hanley LAHIVE & COCKFIELD, LLP Address 28 State Street City Boston State MA Zip Code 02109 Country US Telephone (617) 227-7400 Email Address Signature David P. Burns Registration No. 46 500								
X The address associated with Customer Number: 00959 OR Correspondence address below	Prior application information: Examiner Joseph	A. Dillon Art Unit: 3651						
Name Elizabeth A. Hanley LAHIVE & COCKFIELD, LLP Address 28 State Street City Boston State MA Zip Code 02109 Country US Telephone (617) 227-7400 Email Address Signature David R. Rurns Registration No. 46 500	19. CORRE	PONDENCE ADDRESS						
LAHIVE & COCKFIELD, LLP	X The address associated with Customer Number: 00959 OR Correspondence address below							
City Boston State MA Zip Code 02109 Country US Telephone (617) 227-7400 Email Address Signature Date August 7, 2006 Name David P. Burns Registration No. 46 500								
Country US Telephone (617) 227-7400 Email Address Signature David P. Ruras Registration No. 46 500	Address 28 State Street							
Signature David P. Rugust 7, 2006 Name David P. Rugust Registration No. 46 500	<u> </u>							
Name David P. Ruras Registration No. 46 500	Country US Telephone	Country US Telephone (617) 227-7400 Email Address						
	120000							

080706

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

PTO/SB/17 (12-04v2)
Approved for use through 7/31/2006. OMB 0551-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

	1700 17333,				Com	plete if Know	'n	
Fees pursuant to the Consolidated	n 12/08/2004. Appropriation	ns Act, 2005 (H.R	2. 4818).	Application Num	nber 1	Not Yet Assign	ed	
FEE TRAI	NSM	TTAI		Filing Date	(Concurrently Herewith		
				First Named Inventor Sebastian BÖH		-IM		
For F	Y 2005	<u> </u>		Examiner Name	1	Not Yet Assign	ed	
X Applicant claims small en	ntity status. S	See 37 CFR 1.27	· 	Art Unit	1	N/A		
TOTAL AMOUNT OF PAYMENT (\$) 500.00 Attorney Docket No.			FGZ-021DVCN	<u>, </u>				
METHOD OF PAYMENT	(check all th	nat apply)						
Check Credit Care	d M	Ioney Order	No	ne Other (please identi	fy):		
X Deposit Account Deposit	Account Number	er: <u>12-0080</u> D	eposit Acc	ount Name:	Lah	ive & Cockfield	d, LLP	
For the above-identifie	ed deposit a	ccount, the Di	rector is	hereby authorize	ed to: (chec	k all that apply)		
x Charge fee(s) in	dicated bel	ow		Charge	e fee(s) ind	icated below, ex	cept for t	ne filing fee
Charge any add fee(s) under 37			ment of	x Credit	any overpa	yments		
FEE CALCULATION	OI IC 1.10 8	Arred 1:15						
1. BASIC FILING, SEARCH,	AND EXAM	INATION FEE	S		,			
		3 FEES	SE	ARCH FEES	EXAMIN	ATION FEES		
Application Type	Fee (\$)	Small Entity Fee (\$)	Fee (\$	Small Entity) Fee (\$)	Fee (\$)	Small Entity Fee (\$)	Fees F	Paid (\$)
Utility	300	150	500	250	200	100		0.00
Design	200	100	100	50	130	65		
Plant	200	100	300	150	160	80		
Reissue	300	150	500	250	600	300		
Provisional	200	100	0	0	000	0		
2. EXCESS CLAIM FEES	200	100	U		U	Ū		Small Entity
Fee Description							Fee (\$)	Fee (\$)
Each claim over 20 (including	Reissues)						50	25
Each independent claim over							200	100
Multiple dependent claims	•	,					360	180
Total Claims Extra Cla	aims F	ee (\$)	Fee I	Paid (\$)	Mu	ıltiple Depende	nt Claims	
1 - 20 =	x	=					ee Paid (\$	3)
Indep. Claims Extra Cla	aims F	ee (\$)	Fee I	Paid (\$)				
13=	× _							
3. APPLICATION SIZE FEE	.•	d 100 -b4	C	(ldiala	:			
If the specification and draw listings under 37 CFR 1.5								n
sheets or fraction thereof					or smarr or	inty) for each a	'	
i .	a Sheets	, , , ,	` /	dditional 50 or frac	tion thereof	Fee (\$)	Fee I	Paid (\$)
26 - 100 =		/50		(round up to a who	le number)	× =	·	
4. OTHER FEE(S)			_			_	Fees	Paid (\$)
Non-English Specification	, \$130 fee	e (no small en	tity disc	ount)				
Other (e.g., late filing surc	harge):							
SUBMITTED BY								
Signature DC	151 0:	Buno		Registration No. (Attorney/Agent)	46,590	Telephone	(617) 22	7-7400
Name (Print/Type) David R. Bu	urns					Date	August	7, 2006

Express Mail Label No. EV682430460US	Dated: August 7, 2006			

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are req	uired to re	spond to a collectio	n of information unless it displays a valid OMB control numb	
UTILITY PATENT APPLICATION TRANSMITTAL	Attorney Docket No. First Inventor		TGZ-021DVCN Sebastian BÖHM	
	(ONLY FOR NEW NONPROVISIONAL APPLICATIONS UNDER		PARTICLES	

(ONLY FOR NE 37 CFR 1.53(B)	W NONPROVISIONAL APPLICATIONS UNDER		PARTICLES			
37 OFR 1.33(B),	,	Expres	s Mail Label No.	EV6824304	60US	
See MPEP cha	APPLICATION ELEMENTS pter 600 concerning utility patent application con	ntents.	ADDRESS T	O: P.O. Box 14	ner for Paten 450 VA 22313-1	٤,
	ansmittal Form (e.g., PTO/SB/17) an original and a duplicate for fee processing)		ACC	OMPANYING AI	PPLICATION	PARTS O
↑ Applic	ant claims small entity status. CFR 1.27.		9. Assign	ment Papers (cove	sheet & docur	nent(s)) 07
	ication (Total Pages 2* e claims and abstract must start on a new page	11	Name o	of Assignee:		<u>~~</u> ;
(For infe	ormation on the preferred arrangement, see MPEP 608					T
		5 1	37 CFR	3.73(b) Statement	Powe	er of
5. Oath or Dec	· —	10_1	(when t	here is an assignee)	L Attor	ney
i ≓,	ewly executed (original or copy) copy from a prior application (37 CFR 1.63(d))			Translation Docu		•
U. [46	or continuation/divisional with Box 18 completed) DELETION OF INVENTOR(S)		12. Informa	ition Disclosure St Copies of foreign p	•	SB/08 or PTO-1449) ts.
i	Signed statement attached deleting inventor(s) nam prior application, see 37 CFR 1.63(d)(2) and 1.33(b)	ed in the	L	publications, & other		,
6. X Applic	ation Data Sheet. See 37 CFR 1.76		13. Prelimi	nary Amendment		•
7 CD-RC	OM or CD-R in duplicate, large table or ster Program (Appendix)			Receipt Postcard (
. —	ndscape Table on CD		,	ac opcomeany nom	,	
				sertified Copy of Priority Document(s) foreign priority is claimed)		
				olication Request u		
<u> </u>	Computer Readable Form (CRF)		`			
ii. Transfer Request (37 CFR 1.821(e)) 17. X Other b. Specification Sequence Listing on:			17. A Other.	Designation of Rec	ord Attorneys (1 page)
i.[CD-ROM or CD-R (2 copies); or ii.	Paper				
	atements verifying identity of above copies		<u> </u>			
	NUING APPLICATION, check appropriate box, in following the title, or in an Application Data Sl			mation below and in	the first senten	ce of the
X Contin				application No.:		40143
Prior applica		eph A. I		_ Art Unit: _	3	651
 	19. COF		NDENCE ADDRI			
X The addre	ess associated with Customer Number:	00	959	OR Co	rrespondence a	iddress below
	zabeth A. Hanley HIVE & COCKFIELD, LLP					
Address 28	State Street		•			
City	Boston st	ate	MA	\	Zip Code	02109
Country	US Telep	hone (6	517) 227-7400) Email Address		
Signature	David RBu	\sim		Date	August 7	, 2006
Name (Print/Type)	David R. Burns			Registration No. (Attorney/Agent)	46,590	

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

PTO/SB/17 (12-04v2)
Approved for use through 7/31/2006. OMB 0551-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Id to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

Officer the Fac	erwork Reduction Act o	i 1995, no person are	e required to	respond to a collecti				madi number.
-	Effective on 12/08	V2004.	110 4040	Analiantina		olete if Kno		
	he Consolidated Appro			Application Nu		<u> </u>	Yet Assigned currently Herewith	
ree	TRANS	IVIIIIAI	_	Filing Date		Sebastian B		
	For FY 2	005		First Named In Examiner Name		lot Yet Assi		
X Applicant	claims small entity sta	tue See 37 CEP 1	27			<u>10€ 10€7€95€</u> 1/A	gricu	
7.49				Art Unit		GZ-021DV0	`NI	
TOTAL AMOUN	T OF PAYMENT	(\$) 500.0	00	Attorney Docke	t No.	GZ-021DVC		
METHOD OF	PAYMENT (check	(all that apply)				_		
Check	Credit Card	Money Order	No	ne Other	(please identit	fy):		
X Deposit Acc	Count Deposit Account	 Number: 12-0080	لــــا Deposit Acc	ount Name:	Lahi	ive & Cockfi	eld, LLP	
For the a	above-identified dep	osit account, the	Director is	hereby authoriz	ed to: (check	k all that apply	<i>(</i>)	
x Cr	arge fee(s) indicate	d below		Charg	ge fee(s) indi	cated below,	except for the	filing fee
	arge any additional		ayment of	x Credit	t any overpa	yments		
FEE CALCUL	e(s) under 37 CFR	1.16 and 1.17						
	ATION G. SEARCH, AND E	YARINATION S	===					
1. BASIC FIGURE		ILING FEES		ARCH FEES	EXAMINA	ATION FEE:	S	
	•	Small Entity	L	Small Entity		Small Entity	_	
Application Ty			Fee (\$		Fee (\$)	Fee (\$)	Fees Pa	
Utility	300		500	250	200	100	500.0	00
Design	200	100	100	50	130	65		
Plant	200	100	300	150	160	80		
Reissue	300	150	500	250	600	300		
Provisional	200	100	0	0	0	0		
2. EXCESS CLA	IM FEES							mall Entity
Fee Description							<u>Fee (\$)</u>	Fee (\$)
	20 (including Reis	•					50	25
	nt claim over 3 (inc	luding Reissues))				200	100
Multiple depend							360	180
Total Claims	Extra Claims	Fee (\$)	Fee I	Paid (\$)		Itiple Depend		
	20 =	× =			<u>Fee</u>	: (2)	Fee Paid (\$)	
Indep. Claims	Extra Claims	Fee (\$)	Fee I	Paid (\$)		•		•
1	- 3 =	x =						
3. APPLICATIO	N SIZE FEE							
	tion and drawings o							
	er 37 CFR 1.52(e))					tity) for each	additional 50	
	action thereof. See	, , ,		` ,				
Total Sheets	-			dditional 50 or fra			Fee Pa	id (\$)
	100 =	/50		(round up to a wh	iole number) x	·	=	-id (\$)
4. OTHER FEE(Specification, \$13	O foo (no small	antity disc	ount)			Fees Pa	aid (\$)
ı	ate filing surcharge	•	citity disc	oune)				
	are ming surcharge	· <u> </u>						
SUBMITTED BY		0.5		Registration No.				
Signature	1)anil	1613m	Δ	(Attorney/Agent)	46,590	Telephone	(617) 227-	7400
Name (Print/Type)	David R. Burns					Date	August 7,	2006

Express Mail Label No. EV682430460US Dated: August 7, 2006

METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR SORTING PARTICLES

Related Applications

5

10

15

20

25

30

This application claims priority to divisional U.S. Patent Application No. 10/940,143 entitled "Method and Apparatus for Sorting Particles" filed September 13, 2004, which is a divisional of U.S. Patent Application No. 10/179488 entitled "Method and Apparatus for Sorting Particles" filed June 24, 2002 which claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/373,256 entitled "Microfluidic System Including a Bubble Valve for Regulating Fluid Flow Through a Microchannel" filed April 17, 2002, the contents of which are herein incorporated by reference.

Field of the invention

The invention relates to a method and apparatus for the sorting of particles in a suspension, where the input flow path of a sorting module can be split into several output channels. More particular, the invention relates to a particle sorting system in which a plurality of sorting modules are interconnected as to yield an increased particle throughput.

Background of the invention

In the fields of biotechnology, and especially cytology and drug screening, there is a need for high throughput sorting of particles. Examples of particles that require sorting are various types of cells, such as blood platelets, white blood cells, tumorous cells, embryonic cells and the like. These particles are especially of interest in the field of cytology. Other particles are (macro) molecular species such as proteins, enzymes and poly-nucleotides. This family of particles is of particular interest in the field of drug screening during the development of new drugs.

Methods and apparatuses for particle sorting are known, and the majority described in the prior art work in the condition where the particles are suspended in a liquid flowing through a channel network having at least a branch point downstream and are operated according the detect-decide-deflect principle. The moving particle is first analyzed for a specific characteristic, such as optical absorption, fluorescent intensity, size etc. Depending on the outcome of this detection phase, it is decided how the particle will be handled further with. The outcome of the decision is then applied to deflect the direction of specific particle towards a predetermined branch of the channel network.

Of importance is the throughput of the sorting apparatus, i.e. how many particles can be sorted per unit of time. Typical sorting rates for sorters employing flows of particle suspension in closed channels are in the range from a few hundred particles per second to thousands of particles per second, for a single sorting unit.

5

10

15

20

An example of a sorting device is described in U.S. 4,175,662, the contents of which are herein incorporated by reference. In the '662 patent, a flow of particles, cells in this case, flows through the center of a straight channel, which branches into two perpendicular channels at a branching point downstream (T-branch). The entering particles are surrounded by a sheath of compatible liquid, keeping the particles confined to the center of the channel. In normal conditions, the flow ratio through the two branches is adjusted so that the particles automatically flow through one of the branches. In a section of the channel a characteristic of the particles is determined using a detector, which can be an optical system (detection phase). The detector raises a signal, which is interpreted. When the detector detects a particle possessing a predetermined characteristic in the decision phase, a deflector is activated for deflecting the particle in a deflection phase. In this case, the deflector comprises an electrode pair, positioned in the branch of the channel where the particles normally flow through in the inactivated state of the deflector. By the application of current pulses, the aqueous liquid is electrolysed, yielding a gas bubble evolving between the electrode pair. As the gas bubble increases in size, the flow rate through this branch is reduced during the evolving phase. After the current pulse is applied, the bubble growth stops and the gas bubble is carried along with the flow. As a result, the flow through the specific branch is momentarily reduced and the particle of interest changes paths and flows down the other branch.

25

30

The described device is effective for sorting particles, however one serious drawback is that gas bubbles are created which potentially can accumulate at certain points of the fluidic network or clog flow channels, yielding erroneous sorting. Another drawback is that the generated gasses (mostly oxygen and hydrogen) and ionic species (mostly OH and H⁺) influence the particles flowing through the branch with the electrode pair. In addition, cells and delicate proteins such as enzymes are very fragile and can be destroyed by the fouling constituents co-generated with the gas bubble. Another drawback is the complexity of the overall sorting apparatus. In particular, the micro electrode construction is very complex to mount and assemble in the small channels of the system. As a result, the cost of a sorting unit is relatively large.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Another example of a particle sorting system of the prior art is disclosed in U.S. 3,984,307, the contents of which are herein incorporated by reference. In the '307 patent, the particles are flowing, confined by a flowing sheath liquid, through the center of a channel. After passing a detector section, the channel branches to two channels under an acute angle (Y-branch). Just before the branching point, an electrically activated transducer is located in the channel for deflecting a specific particle having an appropriate, predetermined characteristic. The transducer described is a piezo actuator or ultrasonic transducer, yielding upon electrical activation a pressure wave in the channel. The generated pressure wave momentarily disturbs the flow in one branch thus deflecting the particle of interest into the other branch

Also in this device, as in the previous discussed device, the deflector is incorporated within the channel system, resulting in relatively large costs of construction. Another drawback is the deflector principle used. The generated pressure waves are not confined to the branching point, but will propagate upstream into the detector section as well as downstream both branches and influence the overall flow through the channel. This is particularly a drawback if sorters of this type are connected either in series or in parallel as to build a sorter system with increased throughput. Pressure waves generated in one sorter can then influence the flows and deflection of particles in neighboring sorter units.

Another disclosed sorter, U.S. 4,756,427, the contents of which are herein incorporated by reference, is analogous to the sorter disclosed the earlier discussed '662. In this case however, the flow in one branch is disturbed by momentarily changing the resistance of the branch. The resistance is changed by changing the height of the branch channel by an external actuator. In the preferred embodiment, this external actuator is a piezo disc glued on top of the channel, causing it to move downwards upon activation.

Although the construction of the sorter described in the '427 patent is less complex as the previous sorter structures, it is still problematic to couple multiple sorter modules of the described type together to increase the sorting rate. This is, as in the sorter described in '307 because of the generated pressure waves causing interference with other sorter modules.

Another particle sorting device is described in U.S. Patent Number 5,837,200, the contents of which are herein incorporated by reference. The '200 patent describes a sorting device that uses a magnetic deflection module to classify or select particles based on their magnetic properties. The '200 patent further describes processing and separating individual particle streams in parallel.

Summary of the invention

The present invention provides a method and apparatus for sorting particles moving through a closed channel system of capillary size. The particle sorting system of the invention provides a sorting module that can be assembled at low cost while providing an accurate means of sorting large amounts of particles per unit of time. The particle sorting system may include a plurality of closely coupled sorting modules which are combined to further increase the sorting rate. The particle sorting system may comprise a multi-stage sorting device for serially sorting streams of particles, in order to decrease the error rate.

15

20

25

30

10

5

The particle sorting system implements an improved fluidic particle switching method and switching device according to the current invention. The particle sorting system comprises a closed channel system of capillary size for sorting particles. The channel system comprises a first supply duct for introducing a stream of particles and a second supply duct for supplying a carrier liquid. The first supply duct forms a nozzle to introduce a stream of particles into the flow of carrier liquid. The first supply duct and the second supply duct enter a measurement duct, which branches into a first branch and a second branch at a branch point. A measurement region is defined in the measurement duct and is associated with a detector to sense a predetermined characteristic of particles in the measurement region. Two opposed bubble valves are positioned in communication with the measurement duct and are spaced opposite each other. The bubble valves communicate with the measurement duct through a pair of opposed side passages. Liquid is allowed to partly fill these side passages to form a meniscus therein which interfaces the carrier liquid with the reservoir of the bubble valves. An external actuator is also provided for actuating one of the bubble valves. When the external actuator is activated, the pressure in the reservoir of the activated bubble valve increases, deflecting the meniscus and causing a flow disturbance in the measurement duct to deflect the flow therein.

When a sensing means in the measuring region senses a predetermined characteristic in a particle flowing through the measurement region, the sensing means produces a signal in response to the sensed characteristic. The external actuator is responsive to the sensing means to cause a pressure pulse in a compression chamber of a first bubble valve to deflect the particle with the predetermined characteristic, causing the selected particle to flow down the second branch duct.

In one aspect, the invention comprises a method of sorting particles including the steps of providing a measurement duct having an inlet and a branching point at which the duct separates into two branch ducts, conducting a stream of fluid into the duct inlet with a stream of particles suspended therein, such that the particles normally flow through a first one of the branch ducts and providing upstream from the branching point two opposing side passages for momentarily deflecting the stream in the duct. A first one of the side passages is hydraulically connected to a compression chamber of a first bubble valve, which is acted upon by an external actuator for varying the pressure therein. A second of the side passages is hydraulically connected with a buffer chamber of a second bubble valve for absorbing pressure variations. The method further comprises providing a measurement station along the measurement duct upstream of the side passages for sensing a predetermined characteristic of particles in the stream and for producing a signal when the predetermined characteristic is sensed. The method further comprises the step of, in response to sensing the predetermined characteristic, activating the external actuator for creating a flow disturbance in the duct between the side passages, thereby deflecting the particle having the predetermined characteristics and causing the selected particle to flow down the second branch duct.

25

5

10

15

20

In further aspects of the invention, the particle sort rate is respectively increased or the type of particles sorted being increased, by respectively connecting a plurality of sorting modules in parallel or serially connecting a plurality of sorting modules in a binary tree like configuration.

30

According to one aspect of the invention, a particle sorting system is provided. The particles sorting system comprises a first duct for conveying a stream of suspended particles confined in a carrier liquid, comprising an inlet, a first outlet and a second outlet, a sensor for sensing a predetermined characteristic in a particle, a side channel in communication with the

first duct, a sealed chamber positioned adjacent to the side channel, wherein the carrier fluid forms a meniscus in the side channel to separate the sealed chamber from the carrier fluid; and an actuator. The actuator modifies the pressure in the sealed chamber to deflect the meniscus when the sensor senses the predetermined characteristic. The deflection of the meniscus causes the particle having the predetermined characteristic to flow into the second outlet while particles that do not have the predetermined characteristic flow into the first outlet.

10

15

5

According to another aspect of the invention, a particle sorting system is provided. The particle sorting system comprises a first duct for conveying a stream of suspended particles confined in a carrier liquid, a sensor for sensing a predetermined characteristic in a particle and a first side channel in communication with the first duct. The first duct comprises an inlet, a first outlet and a second outlet. The particle sorting system further comprises a sealed actuator chamber positioned adjacent to the first side channel, wherein the carrier fluid forms a meniscus in the first side channel to separate the sealed chamber from the carrier fluid, an actuator for modifying the pressure in the sealed actuator chamber to deflect the meniscus when the sensor senses said predetermined characteristic and a buffer. The deflection of the meniscus creates a transient flow in the first duct which deflects particle having said predetermined characteristic to flow into the second outlet while particles that do not have said predetermined characteristic flow into the first outlet. The buffer absorbs a transient flow in the first duct.

20

25

According to another aspect of the invention, a particle sorting system is provided. The particle sorting system comprises a duct for conveying a stream of particles in a carrier fluid, a sensor for sensing a predetermined characteristic in a particle and an actuator. The duct comprises an inlet, a first outlet and a second outlet, wherein the particles normally flow from the inlet into the first outlet. The actuator selectively applies a pressure pulse to the suspension to deflect a particle in the stream of particles into the second outlet when said predetermined characteristic is detected. The particle sorting system further comprises a buffer for absorbing the pressure pulse.

30

According to yet another aspect of the invention, a particle sorting system is provided.

The particle sorting system comprises a duct for conveying a stream of suspended particles

confined in a carrier fluid, comprising an inlet, a first outlet and a second outlet, wherein the particles normally flow from the inlet into the first outlet, a sensor for sensing a predetermined characteristic in a particle, an actuator for selectively applying a pressure pulse to the stream of suspended particles to deflect a particle in the stream of particles when said predetermined characteristic is detected, causing it to flow into the second outlet and a buffer for absorbing the pressure pulse. The buffer comprises a side channel in communication with the duct, a sealed buffer chamber adjacent to the side channel and a meniscus formed by the carrier fluid at an interface between the sealed chamber and the side channel.

10

15

5

According to still another aspect of the invention, a particle sorting system is provided. The particle sorting system comprises a first duct for conveying a stream of suspended particles confined in a carrier liquid, comprising an inlet, a first outlet and a second outlet, a sensor for sensing a predetermined characteristic in a particle, a side channel in communication with the first duct, a sealed chamber positioned adjacent to the side channel, wherein the carrier fluid forms a first meniscus in the side channel to separate the sealed chamber from the sealed chamber an actuator for modifying the pressure in the sealed chamber to deflect the first meniscus when the sensor senses said predetermined characteristic, whereby the deflection of the meniscus causes a particle having said predetermined characteristic to flow into the second outlet while particles that do not have said predetermined characteristic flow into the first outlet and a buffer for absorbing the pressure pulse. The buffer comprises a side channel in communication with the duct, a sealed chamber adjacent to the side channel and a first meniscus formed by the carrier fluid at an interface between the sealed chamber and the side channel.

25

30

20

According to another aspect of the invention, a particle sorting system for sorting particles suspended in a liquid is provided. The particle sorting system comprises an inlet duct through which flows a liquid containing particles having a predetermined characteristic and particles not having a predetermined characteristic. The inlet duct branches into a plurality of measurement channels which are operated in parallel and simultaneously fed with the liquid, each measurement channel having a sorting module and two outlet channels, and each sorting module having a switch unit for distribution of particles having a predetermined characteristic and particles not having a predetermined characteristic to said two different outlet channel. Each switch unit comprises at least one sensor which detects and classifies

the particles having the predetermined characteristic, a side passage in communication with the inlet duct, a sealed chamber adjacent to and separated from the side passage by a meniscus formed by the liquid and an actuator controlled by each said sensor arranged on each said switch unit for selectively deflecting the meniscus to deflect a particle having the predetermined characteristic into one of said outlet channel. Each of the two outlet channels on each measurement channel is connected to a separate summing channel for the particles having a predetermined characteristic and particles not having a predetermined characteristic selectively distributed to it.

10

15

20

25

5

According to still another aspect of the invention, a particle sorting system for sorting particles suspended in a liquid is provided comprising an inlet duct through which flows a liquid containing particles having a predetermined characteristic and particles not having a predetermined characteristic. The inlet duct branches into a plurality of channels which are operated in parallel and simultaneously fed with the liquid, each channel having a sorting module and two outlet channels, and each sorting module having a switch unit for distribution of particles having a first predetermined characteristic and particles not having the first predetermined characteristic between said two different outlet channels. Each sorting module comprises at least one sensor which detects and classifies the particles having the first predetermined characteristic, and an actuator controlled by each of said sensor arranged on each said switch unit for selectively deflecting a particle having the first predetermined characteristic into one of said outlet channels. Each of said two outlet channels on each sorting module is connected to a separate summing channel for the particles having the first predetermined characteristic and particles not having the first predetermined characteristic selectively distributed to it. The system further comprises at least one secondary sorting module connected to the summing channel for the particles having the first predetermined characteristic, each of said secondary sorting modules having a first outlet channel and a second outlet channel, a detector for sensing particles and a switch unit for selectively deflecting a particle having a second predetermined characteristic into one of said outlet channels based on a second predetermined characteristic.

30

According to another aspect, a particle sorting system is provided, comprising a plurality of parallel primary sorting channels through which flows a stream of suspended particles confined in a carrier liquid. Each primary sorting channel has a detection region for

detecting a predetermined characteristic in a particle and a switching region for separating particles having the predetermined characteristic into a first receiving channel from particles that do not have the predetermined characteristic, which flow into a second receiving channel. The system further comprises an aggregation region for aggregating the particles having the predetermined characteristic from the first receiving channels, and at least one secondary sorting channel in series with the plurality of parallel primary sorting channels for collecting the selected particles from the plurality of first outlet channels and separating particles in the secondary sorting channel having the predetermined characteristic from other particles in the secondary sorting channel.

10

15

20

25

30

5

According to a final aspect, a method of sorting small particles is provided. The method comprises the steps of providing a closed duct having an inlet and a fork at which the duct separates into two branch ducts, conducting a stream of liquid into the duct inlet with a stream of particles suspended therein, the particle stream normally flowing through a first one of the branch ducts surrounding the stream of liquid with a particle free enveloping current of liquid to produce substantially laminar flow and providing a measurement station along the closed duct upstream of the fork for sensing a predetermined property of particles in the stream and for producing a signal when the property is sensed. The method further comprises providing an actuator for applying a pressure on the liquid and providing means for buffering pressure variations in the liquid. The pressure buffering means cooperates with the pressure applying means to result in a momentary deflection of the liquid streaming through the duct substantially perpendicular to the normal direction of flow from the point where the pressure is applied towards the point where the pressure is buffered, causing the specific particle having the predetermined property to flow into the second branch duct without eliminating the laminar flow.

Brief description of the drawings

FIG. 1 is a schematic view of a particle sorting system according to an illustrative embodiment of the invention.

FIGS. 2 through 4 illustrate the operation of the particle sorting system of FIG 1.

5

10

15

30

- FIG. 5 illustrates a particle sorting system showing alternate positions for the actuator chamber and the buffer chamber.
- FIG. 6 illustrates the particle sorting system according to another embodiment of the invention.
- FIG. 7 illustrates a bubble valve suitable for use in the particle sorting system of the invention.
- FIG. 8 is a schematic diagram of the particle sorting system of an illustrative embodiment of the invention
 - FIG. 9 shows a particle sorting system for sorting parallel streams of particles.
- FIG. 10 shows a particle sorting system binary tree-like configuration of sorting modules.
- FIG. 11 illustrates a multi-stage particle sorting system for sorting parallel streams of particles in two stages.
- FIG. 12 illustrates a parallel particle sorting system according to an alternate embodiment of the invention.
- FIG. 13 illustrates a parallel particle sorting system according to another embodiment of the invention.

Detailed Description of the Invention

The present invention provides a particle sorting system for sorting particles suspended in a liquid. The particle sorting system provides high-throughput, low error sorting of particles based on a predetermined characteristic. The present invention will be described below relative to illustrative embodiments. Those skilled in the art will appreciate that the present invention may be implemented in a number of different applications and embodiments and is not specifically limited in its application to the particular embodiments

depicted herein.

Fig. 1 shows a schematic of a particle sorting system according to an illustrative embodiment of the invention. According to one application of the present invention, a particle sorting system 10 comprises a closed channel system of capillary size for sorting particles. The channel system comprises a first supply duct 12 for introducing a stream of particles 18 and a second supply duct 14 for supplying a carrier liquid. The first supply duct 12 forms a nozzle 12a, and a stream of particles is introduced into the flow of carrier liquid. The first supply duct 12 and the second supply duct 14 enter a measurement duct 16 for

conveying the particles suspended in the carrier liquid, which branches into a first branch 22a and a second branch 22b at a branch point 21. A measurement region 20 is defined in the measurement duct 16 and is associated with a detector 19 to sense a predetermined characteristic of particles in the measurement region 20. Two opposed of bubble valves 100a and 100b are positioned in communication with the measurement duct 16 and are spaced opposite each other. The bubble valves 100a, 100b communicate with the measurement duct 16 through a pair of opposed side passages 24a and 24b, respectively. Liquid is allowed to partly fill these side passages 24a and 24b to form a meniscus 25 therein. The meniscus defines an interface between the carrier liquid and a gas in the reservoir of the associated bubble valve 100. An external actuator 26 is also provided for actuating the first bubble valves 100a, which momentarily causes a flow disturbance in the duct to deflect the flow therein when activated by the actuator 26. The second bubble valve 100b serves as a buffer for absorbing the pressure pulse created by the first bubble valve 100a.

15

10

5

The first side passage 24a is hydraulically connected to a compression chamber 70a in the first bubble valve 100a, so that if the pressure in this chamber is increased, the flow in the measurement duct near the side passage is displaced inwards, substantially perpendicular to the normal flow in the duct. The second side passage 24b, positioned opposite of the first side passage 24a is hydraulically connected to a buffer chamber 70b in the second bubble valve 100b for absorbing pressure transients. This second side passage 24b co-operates with the first side passage 24a to direct the before mentioned liquid displacement caused by pressurizing the compression chamber 70a, so that the displacement has a component perpendicular to the normal flow of the particles through the measurement duct.

25

30

20

Upon pressurizing the compression chamber 70a an amount of liquid is transiently discharged from the first side passage 24a. The resiliency of the second side passage 24b results upon a pressurized discharge, in a transient flow of the liquid in the duct into the second side passage 24a. The co-operation of the two side passages and the fluidic structures they interconnect causes the flow through the measurement duct 16 to be transiently moved sideways back and forth upon pressurizing and depressurising of the compression chamber 70a induced by the external actuator 26 in response to the signal raised by the detection means 19. This transient liquid displacement, having a component perpendicular to the normal flow in the duct, can be applied in deflecting particles having predetermined characteristics to separate them from the remaining particles in the mixture.

5 -

10

15

20

25

30

As shown, the measurement duct 16 branches at the branch point 21 into two branches 22a, 22b and the flow rates in these branches are adjusted so that the particles normally stream through the second of the two branches 22b. The angle between the branches 22a, 22b is between 0 and 180 degrees, preferably between 10 and 45 degrees. However, the angle can even be 0 degrees, which corresponds to two parallel ducts with a straight separation wall between them.

The particles to be sorted are preferably supplied to a measurement position in a central fluid current, which is surrounded by a particle free liquid sheath. The process of confining a particle stream is known, and often referred to as a 'sheath flow' configuration. Normally confinement is achieved by injecting a stream of suspended particles through a narrow outlet nozzle into a particle free carrier liquid flowing in the duct 16. By adjusting the ratio of flow rates of the suspension and carrier liquid, the radial confinement in the duct as well as the inter particle distance can be adjusted. A relative large flow rate of the carrier liquid results in a more confined particle stream having a large distance between particles.

In a suspension introduced by the first supply duct 12, two types of particles can be distinguished, normal particles 18a and particles of interest 18b. Upon sensing the predetermined characteristic in a particle 18b in the measurement region 20, the detector 19 raises a signal. The external actuator 26 activates the first actuator bubble valve 100a, when signaled by the detector 19 in response to sensing the predetermined characteristic, to create a flow disturbance in the measurement duct 16 between the side passages 24a, 24b. The flow disturbance deflects the particle 18b having the predetermined characteristic so that it flows down the first branch duct 22a rather than the second branch duct 22b. The detector communicates with the actuator 26, so that when the detector 19 senses a predetermined characteristic in a particle, the actuator activates the first bubble valve 100a to cause pressure variations in the reservoir 70a of the first bubble valve. The activation of the first bubble valves deflects the meniscus 25a in the first bubble valve 100a and causes a transient pressure variation in the first side passage 24a. The second side passage 24b and the second bubble valve 100b absorb the transient pressure variations in the measurement duct 16 induced via the actuator 26. Basically, the reservoir 70b of the second bubble valve 100b is a buffer chamber having a resilient wall or containing a compressible fluid, such as a gas. The resilient properties allow the flow of liquid from the measurement duct into the second side

5

10

15

20

25

30

passage 24b, allowing the pressure pulse to be absorbed and preventing disturbance to the flow of the non-selected particles in the stream of particles.

At the measurement region 20, individual particles are inspected, using a suitable sensor means 19, for a particular characteristic, such as size, form, fluorescent intensity etc. Examples of applicable sensing means, known in the art, are various types of optical detection systems such as microscopes, machine vision systems and electronic means for measuring electronic properties of the particles. Particularly well known systems in the field are systems for measuring the fluorescent intensity of particles. These systems comprise a light source having a suitable wavelength for inducing fluorescence and a detection system for measuring the intensity of the induced fluorescent light. This approach is often used in combination with particles that are labelled with a fluorescent marker, i.e. an attached molecule that upon illuminating with light of a particular first wavelength produces light at another particular second wavelength (fluorescence). If this second wavelength light is detected, the characteristic is sensed and a signal is raised.

Other examples include the measurement of light scattered by particles flowing through the measurement region. Interpreting the scattering yield information on the size and form of particles, which can be adopted to raise a signal when a predetermined characteristic is detected.

The actuator 26 for pressurizing the compression chamber of the first bubble valve may comprise an external actuator that responds to a signal from the sensor that a particle has a selected predetermined characteristic. There are two classes of external actuators that are suitable for increasing the pressure. The first class directly provides a gas pressure to the liquid in the first side passage 24a. For example, the actuator may comprise a source of pressurized gas connected with a switching valve to the liquid column in the side passage 24a. Activation of the switch connects the passage to the source of pressurized gas, which deflects the meniscus in the liquid. Upon deactivation, the switch connects the passage 24a back to the normal operating pressure.

Alternatively, a displacement actuator may be used in combination with a closed compression chamber having a movable wall. When the displacement actuator displaces the wall of the compression chamber inward, the pressure inside increases. If the movable wall is

5

10

15

20

25

30

displaced back to the original position, the pressure is reduced back to the normal operating pressure. An example of a suitable displacement actuator is an electromagnetic actuator, which causes displacement of a plunger upon energizing a coil. Another example is the use of piezoelectric material, for example in the form of a cylinder or a stack of disks, which upon the application of a voltage produces a linear displacement. Both types of actuators engage the movable wall of the compression chamber 70 to cause pressure variations therein.

Figures 2-4 illustrate the switching operation of switch 40 in the particle sorting system 10 of Figure 1. In Figure 2, the detector 19 senses the predetermined characteristic in a particle and raises a signal to activate the actuator 26. Upon activation of the actuator, the pressure within the reservoir 70a of the first bubble valve 100a is increased, deflecting the meniscus 25a and causing a transient discharge of liquid from the first side passage 24a, as indicated by the arrow. The sudden pressure increase caused at this point in the duct causes liquid to flow into the second side passage 24b, because of the resilient properties of the reservoir of the second bubble valve 100b. This movement of liquid into the second side passage 24b is indicated with an arrow. As a result, as can be seen in the figure, the flow through the measurement duct 16 is deflected, causing the selected particle of interest 18b located between the first side passage 24a and the second side passage 24b to be shifted perpendicular to its flow direction in the normal state. The flow resistances to the measurement duct 16, the first branch 22a and the second branch 22b is chosen so that the preferred direction of the flow to and from the first side passage 24a and the second side passage 24b has an appreciable component perpendicular to the normal flow through the measurement duct 16. This goal can for instance be reached by the first branch 22a and the second branch 22b so that their resistances to flow is large in comparison with the flow resistances of the first side passage 24a and the second side passage 24b.

Figure 3 shows the particle sorting system 10 during the relief of the first bubble valve reservoir when the particle of interest 18b has left the volume between the first side passage 24a and the second side passage 24b. The actuator 26 is deactivated, causing the pressure inside the reservoirs 70a, 70b to return to the normal pressure. During this relief phase there is a negative pressure difference between the two reservoirs 70a, 70b of the bubble valves, causing a liquid flow through the first side passage 24a and the second side passage 24b opposite to the liquid flow shown in the previous figure and as indicated by the arrows.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Figure 4 illustrates the particle sorting system 10 after completion of the switching sequence. The pressures inside the reservoirs of the bubble valves are equalized, allowing the flow through the measurement duct 16 to normalize. As the particle of interest 18b has been displaced radially, it will flow into the first branch 22a, while the other particle continue to flow into the second branch 22b, thereby separating the particles based on the predetermined characteristic.

This process of detecting and selective deflecting of particles may be repeated many times per second for sorting particles at a high rate. Adopting the fluid switching as described, switching operations may be executed up to around several thousand switching operations per second, yielding sorting rates in the order of million sorted particles per hour.

According to another embodiment of the invention, the actuator bubble valve 100a and the buffer bubble valve 100b may be placed in different positions. For example, as shown in Figure 5, the actuator bubble valve 100a and the first side passage 24a and/or the buffer bubble valve 100b and the second side passage 24b may be place upstream from the branch point 21. The components may be placed in any suitable location, such that the flow resistance between the actuator chamber 70a and the buffer chamber 70b is less than the flow resistance between any of these latter components and other pressure sources. More particularly, the actuator chamber 70a and the buffer chamber 70b may be placed such that the flow resistance between them is less than the flow resistance between a selected particle and a subsequent particle in the stream of particles. The positioning of the components in this manner thus prevents a pressure wave generated by the above described method of deflecting a single selected particle, from travelling upstream or downstream and affecting the flow of the remaining particles in the stream of particles. The larger the difference in flow resistances, the larger the level of isolation of the fluidic switching operation with associated pressure transients from the flow characteristics in the rest of the system. Moreover, the insitu dampening of generated pressure pulses applied for sorting allows the implementation of sorting networks comprising a plurality of switches 40, each of which is hydraulically and pneumatically isolated from the others.

According to another embodiment, shown in Figure 6, the particle sorting system of the invention may use any suitable pressure wave generator (in place of a bubble valve) in

5

10

15

20

25

30

combination with the buffer bubble valve 100b. For example, the pressure wave generator 260 may comprise an actuator such as a piezoelectric column or a stepper motor, provided with a plunger that can act upon the flowing liquid, either directly or via deflection of the channel system, to selectively deflect particles when the actuator is activated by a signal. Other suitable pressure wave generators include electromagnetic actuators, thermopneumatic actuators and a heat pulse generator for generating vapor bubbles in the flowing liquid by applying heat pulses. The buffer bubble valve 100b is positioned to absorb the pressure wave created by the pressure wave generator 260 to prevent flow disturbance in the other particles of the particle stream. The spring constant of the buffer 100b may be varied according to the particular requirements by varying the volume of the buffer chamber 70b, the cross-sectional area of the side passage 24b and/or the stiffness or the thickness of a flexible membrane (reference 72 in Figure 7) forming the buffer chamber 70b.

Fig. 7 illustrates an embodiment of a bubble valve 100 suitable for creating a pressure pulse to separate particles of interest from other particles in a stream of particles and/or acting as a buffer for absorbing a pressure pulse according to the teachings of the present invention. As shown, the bubble valve 100 is formed adjacent to a side passage 24a or 24b formed in a substrate which leads to the measurement duct 16. The side passage 24a includes a fluid interface port 17 formed by an aperture in the side wall of the passage. A sealed compression chamber 70 is positioned adjacent to the side passage 24a and communicates with the side passage through the fluid interface port. The illustrative chamber 70 is formed by a seal 71 and a flexible membrane 72. The carrier fluid in the side passage 24a forms a meniscus 25 at the interface between the side passage and the chamber. The actuator 26 depresses the flexible membrane to increase the pressure in the chamber, which deflects the meniscus and causes a pressure pulse in the carrier fluid.

Fig. 8 shows a sorting module 50 having an appropriate supply duct 52 for providing a stream of particles to be sorted as well as an outlet duct 54 and a second outlet duct 56 carrying the particles sorted in the sorting module 50. The sorting module 50 comprises detector system 19 for sensing particles entering the sorting module 50 via the supply duct 52 operationally connected to a switch 40 for providing the required switching capabilities to sort particles. The first branch 22b and second branch 22a are in fluidic connection with the outlet duct 54 and second outlet duct 56.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Fig. 9 shows a particle sorting system 500 according to an alternate embodiment of the invention, comprising a plurality of sorting module 50 operating in parallel. The individual outlet duct 54 of the sorting module 50 are forwarded to a first combined outlet 58, the individual second outlet duct 56 are forwarded to a second combined outlet 60. The parallel arrangement of sorting modules yields a system of combined sorting module 50 having an overall sorting rate of N times the sorting rate of an individual sorting module 50, where N is the number of parallel connected sorting module 50.

Fig. 10 shows a particle sorting system 550 according to another embodiment, comprising a first sorting module 50a and a second sorting module 50b in series with the first sorting module 50a. The second sorting module 50b may be equipped for sorting out particles having a predetermined characteristic different than the predetermined characteristic of the particles sorted out by the first sorting module 50a. The particle stream enters the first sorting module 50a through the supply duct 52 and may contain at least two types of particles. A first type of particles is sorted out in the first sorting module 50a and leaves through the first outlet duct 54a. The remaining particles leave the first sorting module 50a through second outlet duct 56a and are fed into the second sorting module 50b via the second supply duct 52b. From this stream of particles, particles having the other predetermined characteristic are sorted out and leave through the second outlet duct 54b. Particles that posses neither of the two predetermined characteristics leave the second sorting module 50b via the second outlet duct 56b.

Figure 11 shows a hierarchical architecture for high throughput-low error sorting according to another embodiment of the invention. The embodiment shown is a two-stage particle sorting system 800 for sorting a plurality of parallel particles streams in a first stage, aggregating the outputs of the first stage and then performing a secondary sorting process on the output of the first stage. An input stream of particles in suspension 80 from a particle input chamber 88 is split among N single sorting channels 81a-81n, each channel being capable of sorting a selected number of particles per second. Each channel 81 includes a detection region 84 for examining the particles and identifying particles that have a predetermined characteristic and a switching region 82 for separating the particles having the predetermined characteristic from the other particles in the stream, as described above. The switching region 82 produces two output streams of particles: a "selected" stream and a "rejected" stream in its switching region 82 based on the measured particle characteristics at

the detection region 84. The "selected" streams from each channel are aggregated in an aggregation region 86 into one stream to be sorted again in a secondary sorting channel 810. As shown, the secondary sorting channel 810 repeats the sorting process of detecting and sorting based on a predetermined characteristic.

5

Given that each single channel sorting process produces some error (y) rate (y is a probability less than one of a particle being "selected" by mistake) of mistaken selections, the hierarchical architecture produces an lower error rate of y^2 for a 2-stage hierarchy as drawn or y^n for an n-stage hierarchy. For example, if the single channel error rate is 1% the 2-stage error rate is 0.01% or one part in 10^4 .

10

Alternatively, the architecture could have M primary sets of N sorting channels per secondary channel. Given that the application wants to capture particles that have a presence in the input at rate z and single channel sorters have a maximum sorting rate x particles per second. The system throughput is M*N*x in particles per second. The number of particles aggregated in N channels per second is N*x*z and so N*z must be less than 1 so that all particles aggregated from N channels can be sorted by a single secondary channel. To increase throughput above N=1/z one must add parallel groups of N primary + 1 secondary channels. Overall throughput then comes from M*N*x with M secondary channels.

20

15

Figure 12 show a parallel-serial particle sorting system 160 according to another embodiment of the invention. The parallel-serial particle sorting system 160 includes a first parallel sorting module 161 and a second parallel sorting module 162. The first sorting module 161 is applied in multiple marked particles and particles having both markers are sorted out and conveyed through the exit channel 165.

25

30

Figure 13 shows another parallel-serial particle sorting system 170. The first parallel sorting module 171 separates particles having a first marker, collects the particles from the different channels and conveys the particles having the first marker through the first exit channel 175. All other particles are then fed into a second parallel sorter 172 for sorting particles having a second marker. The particles having the second marker are collected and conveyed through a second exit channel 176. Particles having neither the first marker nor the second marker are conveyed through a third exit channel 177.

The present invention has been described relative to an illustrative embodiment. Since certain changes may be made in the above constructions without departing from the scope of the invention, it is intended that all matter contained in the above description or shown in the accompanying drawings be interpreted as illustrative and not in a limiting sense.

5

It is also to be understood that the following claims are to cover all generic and specific features of the invention described herein, and all statements of the scope of the invention which, as a matter of language, might be said to fall therebetween.

10

Having described the invention, what is claimed as new and protected by Letters Patent is:

Claims

- 1. A method of sorting small particles comprising the steps of:
 - providing a closed duct having an inlet and a fork at which the duct separates into two branch ducts;
 - conducting a stream of liquid into the duct inlet with a stream of particles suspended therein, the particle stream normally flowing through a first one of the branch ducts;
 - surrounding the stream of liquid with a particle free enveloping current of liquid to produce substantially laminar flow;
 - providing a measurement station along the closed duct upstream of the fork for sensing a predetermined property of particles in the stream and for producing a signal when the property is sensed;

providing an actuator for applying a pressure on the liquid; and

providing means for buffering pressure variations in the liquid, the pressure buffering means co-operating with the pressure applying means to result in a momentary deflection of the liquid streaming through the duct substantially perpendicular to the normal direction of flow from the point where the pressure is applied towards the point where the pressure is buffered, causing the specific particle having the predetermined property to flow into the second branch duct without eliminating the laminar flow.

Abstract

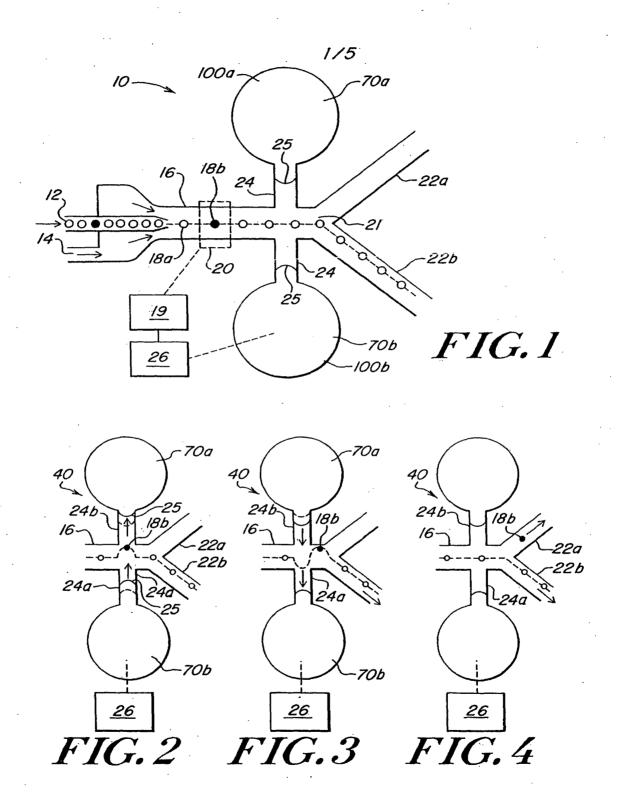
A method and apparatus for sorting particles moving through a closed channel system of capillary size comprises a bubble valve for selectively generating a pressure pulse to separate a particle having a predetermined characteristic from a stream of particles. The particle sorting system may further include a buffer for absorbing the pressure pulse. The particle sorting system may include a plurality of closely coupled sorting modules which are combined to further increase the sorting rate. The particle sorting system may comprise a multi-stage sorting device for serially sorting streams of particles, in order to decrease the error rate.

App No.: Not Yet Assigned

Expr Mail #: EV682430460US

Docket No.: TGZ-021DVCN Inventor: Sebastian BÖHM et al.

Title: METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR SORTING PARTICLES



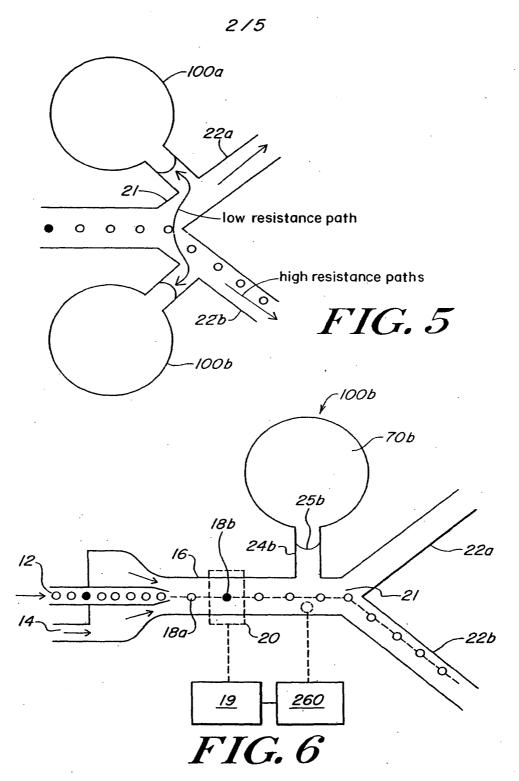
BEST AVAILABLE COPY

App No.: Not Yet Assigned Docket No.: TGZ-021DVCN

Expr Mail #: EV682430460US

Inventor: Sebastian BÖHM et al.

Title: METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR SORTING PARTICLES

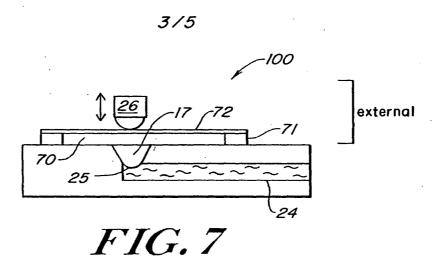


BEST AVAILABLE COPY

Cytonome/ST, LLC Exhibit 2013 NanoCellect Biomedical, Inc. v. Cytonome/ST, LLC, IPR2020-00548 Page 386 of 406 App No.: Not Yet Assigned Docket No.: TGZ-021DVCN Expr Mail #: EV682430460US

Inventor: Sebastian BÖHM et al.

Title: METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR SORTING PARTICLES



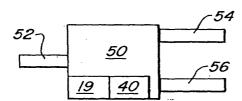
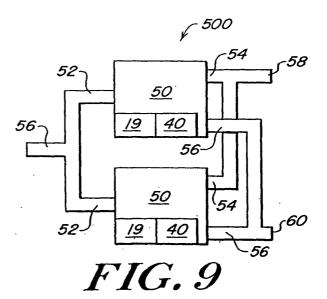


FIG. 8



BEST AVAILABLE COPY

App No.: Not Yet Assigned

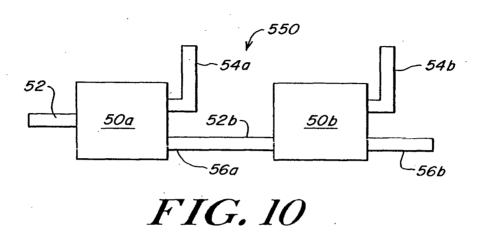
Expr Mail #: EV682430460US

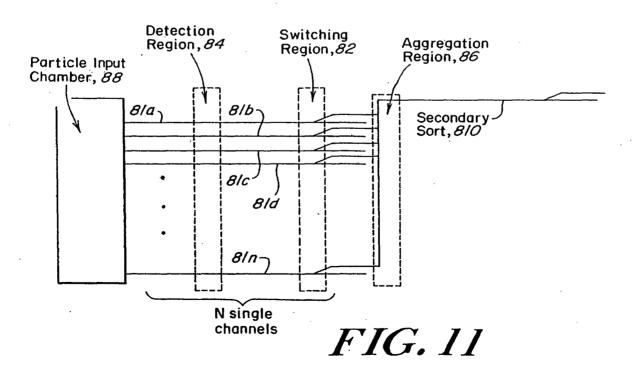
Docket No.: TGZ-021DVCN

Inventor: Sebastian BÖHM et al.

Title: METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR SORTING PARTICLES

4/5





BEST AVAILABLE COPY

App No.: Not Yet Assigned Docket No.: TGZ-021DVCN

Expr Mail #: EV682430460US

Inventor: Sebastian BÖHM et al.

Title: METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR SORTING PARTICLES

5/5

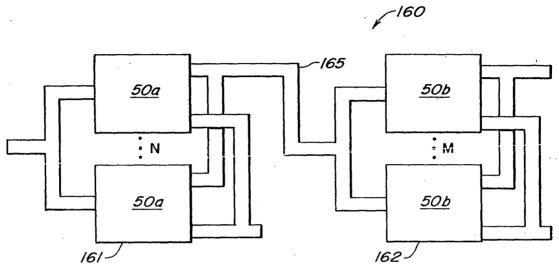
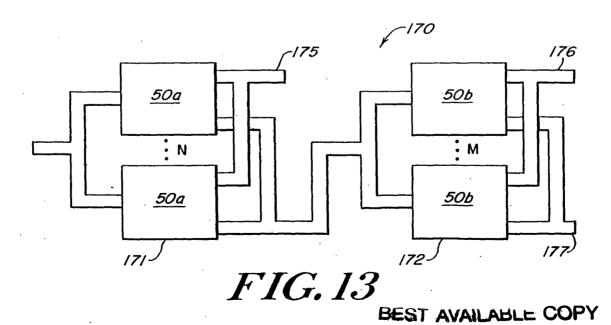


FIG. 12





Customer Number: 000959

Attorney's Docket

Number CVZ-021

Declaration, Petition and Power of Attorney for Patent Application

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name.

I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled:

METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR SORTING PARTICLES

the specification of which:		,
is attached hereto.		
X was filed on June 24, 2002	as	
X Application Serial No. 10/179,488		
and was amended on (if applicable)	·	

I do not know and do not believe that the subject matter of this application was known or used by others in the United States or patented or described in a printed publication in any country before my invention thereof, or patented or described in a printed publication in any country or in public use or on sale in the United States more than one year prior to the date of this application, or first patented or caused to be patented or made the subject of an inventor's certificate by me or my legal representatives or assigns in a country foreign to the United States prior to the date of this application on an application filed more than twelve months (six months if this application is for a design) before the filing of this application; and I acknowledge my duty to disclose information of which I am aware which is material to the examination of this application, that no application for patent or inventor's certificate on the subject matter of this application has been filed by me or my representatives or assigns in any country foreign to the United States, except those identified below, and that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the specification, including the claims as amended by any amendment referred to herein.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose to the Office all information known to me to be material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

Page 390 of 406

CLAIM OF DENEFIT OF EARLIER FOREIGN APPLICATION(S)

I hereby claim priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, §119 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate listed below, and have also identified below any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate filed by me on the same subject matter having a filing date before that of the application(s) from which priority is claimed.

Check one:		•	
X no such app	olications have been filed.		
such applica	ations have been filed as follow	<i>7</i> S	
EARLIE	ST FOREIGN APPLICATIO 6 MONTHS FOR DESIGN) P	ON(S), IF ANY, FILED PRIOR TO THIS U.S. A	WITHIN 12 MONTHS PPLICATION
Country	Application Number	Date of Filing	Priority Claimed
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		(month,day,year)	Under 35 USC 119 _ Yes No _
		·	
			Yes No_
			Yes No
			Yes No
			Yes No
C	LAIM FOR BENEFIT OF U.	S. PROVISIONAL API	PLICATION(S)
I hereby claim t listed below.	the benefit under 35 U.S.C. §11	9(e) of any United States	provisional application(s)
60/373 (Application		7, 2002 Filing Date)	
(Application	n Serial No.) (Filing Date)	

CLAIM FOR BENEFIT OF EARLIER U.S./PCT APPLICATION(S)

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, §120 of any earlier United States application(s) or PCT international application(s) designating the United States listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the earlier application(s) in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, §112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose to the Office all information known to me to be material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56 which became available between the filing date(s) of the earlier application(s) and the national or PCT international filing date of this application. As to subject matter of this application which is common to my earlier application(s), if any, described below, I do not know and do not believe that the same was known or used by others in the United States or patented or described in a printed publication in any country before my invention thereof, or patented or described in a printed publication in any country or in public use or on sale in the United States more than one year prior to the date(s) of said earlier application(s), or first patented or caused to be patented or made the subject of an inventor's certificate by me or my legal representatives or assigns in a country foreign to the United States prior to the date(s) of said earlier application(s) on an application filed more than twelve months (six months if this application is for a design) before the filing of said earlier application(s); and I acknowledge that no application for patent or inventor's certificate on said subject matter has been filed by me or my representatives or assigns in any country foreign to the United States except those identified herein.

(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status) (patented,pending,aband.)
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status) (patented,pending,aband.)

POWER OF ATTORNEY: As a named inventor, I hereby appoint the following attorneys and/or agents to prosecute this application and transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith.

	•		
James E. Cockfield	Reg. No. 19,162	Maria C. Laccotripe Zacharakis	Limited Recognition
Thomas V. Smurzynski	Reg. No. 24,798	•	Under 37 C.F.R. § 10.9(b)
Ralph A. Loren	Reg. No. 29,325	Debra J. Milasincic	Reg. No. 46,931
Giulio A. DeConti, Jr.	Reg. No. 31,503	David R. Burns	Reg. No. 46,590
Ann Lamport Hammitte	Reg. No. 34,858	Sean D. Detweiler	Reg. No. 42,482
Elizabeth A. Hanley	Reg. No. 33,505	Cynthia L. Kanik	Reg. No. 37,320
Amy E. Mandragouras	Reg. No. 36,207	Theodore R. West	Reg. No. 47,202
Anthony A. Laurentano	Reg. No. 38,220	Shayne Y. Huff	Reg. No. 44,784
Kevin J. Canning	Reg. No. 35,470	Hathaway P. Russell	Reg. No. 46,488
Jane E. Remillard	Reg. No. 38,872	Daniel B. Ko	Reg. No. 47,332
DeAnn F. Smith	Reg. No. 36,683	John S. Curran	Reg. No. 50,445
Peter C. Lauro	Reg. No. 32,360	Lisa M. DiRocco	Reg. No. 51,619
Jeanne M. DiGiorgio	Reg. No. 41,710	Richa Nand	Reg. No. P52,059
Megan E. Williams	Reg. No. 43,270	• •	
Jeremiah Lynch	Reg. No. 17,425		
David J. Rikkers	Reg. No. 43,882		

Send Correspondence to Anthony A. Laurentano, Esq. at Customer Number: 000959 whose address is:
LAHIVE & COCKFIELD, LLP, 28 State Street, Boston, MA 02109
Direct Telephone Calls to:
Anthony A. Laurentano, Esq, (617) 227-7400
Wherefore I petition that letters patent be granted to me for the invention or discovery described and claimed in the attached specification and claims, and hereby subscribe my name to said specification and claims and to the foregoing declaration, power of attorney, and this petition.
I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.
Full name of sole or first inventor Sebastian Böhm
Inventor's signature Date Oct. 31, 2002
Residence 9 Muirfield Court, IV2 4DP, Inverness, Scotland (UK)
Citizenship Germany
Post Office Address (if different)
Full name of second inventor, if any John R. Gilbert
Inventor's signature Date
Residence 69 Naples Road, Brookline, MA 02446
Citizenship US
Post Office Address (if different)

Inventor's signature	Date	
Residence		
34 Apple Blossom Way, Canton, MA 02021		
Citizenship		
US		

Customer Number: 000959



Attorney's Docket

Number CVZ-021

Declaration, Petition and Power of Attorney for Patent Application

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name.

I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled:

METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR SORTING PARTICLES

the specification of which:	
is attached hereto.	
X was filed on June 24, 2002	as
X Application Serial No. 10/179,488	
and was amended on	<u> </u>
(if applicable)	

I do not know and do not believe that the subject matter of this application was known or used by others in the United States or patented or described in a printed publication in any country before my invention thereof, or patented or described in a printed publication in any country or in public use or on sale in the United States more than one year prior to the date of this application, or first patented or caused to be patented or made the subject of an inventor's certificate by me or my legal representatives or assigns in a country foreign to the United States prior to the date of this application on an application filed more than twelve months (six months if this application is for a design) before the filing of this application; and I acknowledge my duty to disclose information of which I am aware which is material to the examination of this application, that no application for patent or inventor's certificate on the subject matter of this application has been filed by me or my representatives or assigns in any country foreign to the United States, except those identified below, and that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the specification, including the claims as amended by any amendment referred to herein.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose to the Office all information known to me to be material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56.

Page 395 of 406

CLAIM OF LENEFIT OF EARLIER FOREIGN A PLICATION(S)

I hereby claim priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, §119 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate listed below, and have also identified below any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate filed by me on the same subject matter having a filing date before that of the application(s) from which priority is claimed.

Check one:			
X no such applica	ations have been filed.		
such application	ns have been filed as follow	rs ·	
	FOREIGN APPLICATIO ONTHS FOR DESIGN) P		
Country	Application Number	Date of Filing	Priority Claimed
		(month,day,year)	Under 35 USC 119
		·	_ Yes No _
			_Yes No _
·	·		_Yes No_
			Yes No
			Yes No
	EIGN APPLICATION(S), IONTHS FOR DESIGN) P		
	IM FOR BENEFIT OF U. benefit under 35 U.S.C. §11	<i>'</i>	
60/373,25 (Application S	April 1 erial No.)	7, 2002 Filing Date)	
(Application S	erial No.) (Filing Date)	

CLAIM FOR BENEFIT OF EARLIER U.S./PCT APPLICATION(S)

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, §120 of any earlier United States application(s) or PCT international application(s) designating the United States listed below and. insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the earlier application(s) in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, §112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose to the Office all information known to me to be material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56 which became available between the filing date(s) of the earlier application(s) and the national or PCT international filing date of this application. As to subject matter of this application which is common to my earlier application(s), if any, described below, I do not know and do not believe that the same was known or used by others in the United States or patented or described in a printed publication in any country before my invention thereof, or patented or described in a printed publication in any country or in public use or on sale in the United States more than one year prior to the date(s) of said earlier application(s), or first patented or caused to be patented or made the subject of an inventor's certificate by me or my legal representatives or assigns in a country foreign to the United States prior to the date(s) of said earlier application(s) on an application filed more than twelve months (six months if this application is for a design) before the filing of said earlier application(s); and I acknowledge that no application for patent or inventor's certificate on said subject matter has been filed by me or my representatives or assigns in any country foreign to the United States except those identified herein.

(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status) (patented,pending,aband.)
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status) (patented,pending,aband.)

POWER OF ATTORNEY: As a named inventor, I hereby appoint the following attorneys and/or agents to prosecute this application and transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith.

James E. Cockfield	Reg. No. 19,162	Maria C. Laccotripe Zacharakis	Limited Recognition
Thomas V. Smurzynski	Reg. No. 24,798	Mana C. Baccourpe Bacina and	Under 37 C.F.R. § 10.9(b)
Ralph A. Loren	Reg. No. 29,325	Debra J. Milasincic	Reg. No. 46,931
Giulio A. DeConti, Jr.	Reg. No. 31,503	David R. Burns	Reg. No. 46,590
Ann Lamport Hammitte	Reg. No. 34,858	Sean D. Detweiler	Reg. No. 42,482
Elizabeth A. Hanley	Reg. No. 33,505	Cynthia L. Kanik	Reg. No. 37,320
Amy E. Mandragouras	Reg. No. 36,207	Theodore R. West	Reg. No. 47,202
Anthony A. Laurentano	Reg. No. 38,220	Shayne Y. Huff	Reg. No. 44,784
Kevin J. Canning	Reg. No. 35,470	Hathaway P. Russell	Reg. No. 46,488
Jane E. Remillard	Reg. No. 38,872	Daniel B. Ko	Reg. No. 47,332
DeAnn F. Smith	Reg. No. 36,683	John S. Curran	Reg. No. 50,445
Peter C. Lauro	Reg. No. 32,360	Lisa M. DiRocco	Reg. No. 51,619
Jeanne M. DiGiorgio	Reg. No. 41,710	Richa Nand	Reg. No. P52,059
Megan E. Williams	Reg. No. 43,270		
Jeremiah Lynch	Reg. No. 17,425		
David J. Rikkers	Reg. No. 43,882		

Send Correspondence to Anthony A. Laurentano, Esq. at Customer Number: 000959 whose address is:	
LAHIVE & COCKFIELD, LLP, 28 State Street, Boston, MA 02109	
Direct Telephone Calls to:	
Anthony A. Laurentano, Esq. (617) 227-7400	
Wherefore I petition that letters patent be granted to me for the invention or discovery described and claimed in the attached specification and claims, and hereby subscribe my name to said specification claims and to the foregoing declaration, power of attorney, and this petition.	and
I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made very the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonments, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements is jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.	vith ent, or
Full name of sole or first inventor Sebastian Böhm	
Inventor's signature Date	
Residence 9 Muirfield Court, IV2 4DP, Inverness, Scotland (UK) Citizenship Germany	
Post Office Address (if different)	
Full name of second inventor, if any John R. Gilbert	
Inventor's signature Och Glub Date 10/28/02	
Residence 69 Naples Road, Brookline, MA 02446	
Citizenship US	
Post Office Address (if different)	

Full name of third inventor, if any	
Manish Deshpande	
Inventor's stonature MNS pm-ch	Date 10/28/W
Residence	
34 Apple Blossom Way, Canton, MA 02021	
Citizenship	
US	
Post Office Address (if different)	

Express Mail Label No. EV682430460US Dated: August 7, 2006

Docket No.: TGZ-021DVCN

(PATENT)

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Patent Application of: Sebastian Böhm et al.

Application No.: Not Yet Assigned

Confirmation No.: N/A

Filed: Concurrently Herewith

Art Unit: N/A

For: METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR SORTING

PARTICLES

Examiner: Not Yet Assigned

DESIGNATION OF RECORD ATTORNEYS

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Dear Sir:

Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. 1.32(b) the following patent practitioners named in the Power of Attorney filed in this case are to be recognized by the Office as being of record in the above referenced application and in any patent issued thereon.

Thomas V. Smurzynski	Reg. No. 24,798
Giulio A. DeConti	Reg. No. 31,503
Elizabeth A. Hanley	Reg. No. 33,505
Amy E. Mandragouras	Reg. No. 36,207
Anthony A. Laurentano	Reg. No. 38,220
Kevin J. Canning	Reg. No. 35,470
Jane E. Remillard	Reg. No. 38,872
David R. Burns	Reg. No. 46,590
Sean D. Detweiler	Reg. No. 42,482
John S. Curran	Reg. No. 50,445

Dated: August 7, 2006

Respectfully submitted,

David R. Burns

Registration No.: 46,590

LAHIVE & COCKFIELD, LLP

28 State Street

Boston, Massachusetts 02109

(617) 227-7400

(617) 742-4214 (Fax)

Attorney/Agent For Applicant

This Page is Inserted by IFW Indexing and Scanning Operations and is not part of the Official Record

BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images include but are not limited to the items checked:

□ BLACK BORDERS
□ IMAGE CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
□ FADED TEXT OR DRAWING
□ BLURRED OR ILLEGIBLE TEXT OR DRAWING
□ SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
□ COLOR OR BLACK AND WHITE PHOTOGRAPHS
□ GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS
□ LINES OR MARKS ON ORIGINAL DOCUMENT
□ REFERENCE(S) OR EXHIBIT(S) SUBMITTED ARE POOR QUALITY
□ OTHER:

IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.

As rescanning these documents will not correct the image problems checked, please do not report these problems to the IFW Image Problem Mailbox.

PATENT A	APPLIC	MOITA	SERIAL	NO.
----------	---------------	-------	--------	-----

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE FEE RECORD SHEET

08/09/2006 HMARZII 00000015 120080 11499953

01 FC:2011 150.00 DA 02 FC:2111 250.00 DA 03 FC:2311 100.00 DA

> PTO-1556 (5/87)

"U.S. Government Frankra Office: 2002 --- 489-267/80031

U.S. Patent and Trademork Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

e Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no parsons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875 Effective December 8, 2004							Appli	Application or Docket Humber 3					
								•				177	
APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I (Column 1) (Column 2) SMALL ENTITY						OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY							
	FOR NUMBER FILED NUMBER EXTRA			RATE (1)	FEE (1)		RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)					
	SIC FEE CFR 1.16(a), (b), o	(c))		ŅVĀ		, N/A			N/A	150.00		N/A	300.00
	ARCH FEE CFR 1 16(4), (4, or	(ml)		NVA		N/A.	٠. ٠		N/A	\$250].	,N/A	\$500
	AMINATION FEE CFR 1:16(d), (d), o		N/A			. f N/A			N/A	\$100		NIA	\$200
(37	TAL CLAIMS OFR 1.16(1))			സ്ഥം	nus 20 =				X\$ 25		OR	X\$50 _	
	EPENDENT CL OFR 1.16(h))	Alms	1	aunim ,	3 = •				X100		1	X200	
\ <u>`</u>					and drawlr						1		
	PLICATION SIZE				he application in the second s		due .		, .			•	
(37	CFR 1.16(4))	1	additiona	150 she	ets or fractio	n thereof.							1
<u> </u>	 		<u>35 U.S.C</u>	. 41 (a)(1)(G) and 37	CFR 1.16	<u>(s).</u>						
MU	LTIPLE DEPEND	ENT CL	AIM PRES	ENT (37	CFR 1.16(j))				+180=			+360=	
380	he difference in	nmuloo	is less tha	n zero, e	nter "O" in colu	ıma 2.			TOTAL	500	ļ	TOTAL	
	APP	NCALI	ON AS	AMEND	ED - PAR	ŦH			•	-		•	
		20.4			(Column	2) (Cal	uma 3)			CANTINA	OR	OTHER	
			AIMS	,	HIGHEST		mint 3)	1	SMALL	ENTITY	1 1	SMALL	ENTITY
∢		REM	LAINING		NUMBER	PRE	ESENT.		RATE (S)	ADDI-		RATE (S)	ADOI-
Ę	٠.,		FITER VOMENT		PREVIOUS PAID FOR	~. ,	CTRA			TIONAL: FEE (\$)			TIONAL FEE (\$)
ш	Total (37 CFR 1,10(j)			Minus	••	. =			X\$ 25. =		OR	X \$ 50 _	
ENDM	Independent (37 CFR 1,14(h))			Minus	***	-	- 1		X100 _		OR	X200 _	
AME	Application Siz	e Fee (3	7 CER 1,1	6(s))									
Α.	FIRST PRESENT	ATION O	F MULTIPLE	DEPEND	ENT CLAIM (3	7 CFR 1.16(0)		+180=		OR	+360=	`.
•		}						•	TOTAL ADO'L FEE	, ;	OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	,
٠.		(C-1		•	(Column	n\ ` - (C-1	21						
÷			mn 1)		(Column HIGHEST		umn 3)	ſ		 			
മ	. •	REM	AINING		NUMBER	PRE	SENT	. 1	RATE (\$)	ADDI-		RATE (\$)	ADDI-
니			TER.		PREVIOUS	1	TRA			TIONAL FEE (\$)			: TIONAL FEE (\$)
Ü	Total (37.CFR 1.10(1)	·		Minus	••	.=			X\$ 25 =	122 (4)	: . OR	X\$50 =	1 - 141
AMENDME	Independent (37 CFR 1,14(h))	•	- 7	Minus	***	=		ı	X100 _		OR 1	X200 _	
밁	Application Size	Fee (3	7 CFR 1.16	(s))		!		1			. Oir		
FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.160)))	-	+180=		OR	+360=				
· ·				•					TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	
•	If the entry in co	olumn 1	is less than	the entr	in column 2	write "O" in	column 3	3.					
•	If the "Highest I	lumber l	Previously	Paid For	IN THIS SPA	CE is less t	lhan 20, e	: ente					
•	If the Highest No.	imber Pi	reviously P	raid For" (uv i HIS SPAC Fotal or Indep	J⊏ IS Iess l andent) is l	nan J, en he highe:	iter' st ni	"3". Imber found in (Ihe appropriate	box in.c	olumn 1.	

The Highest Number Previously Part For (Total or moependem) is the nightest number round in the appropriate occupants.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will very depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450, DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Application Data Sheet

Application Information

Application Type::

Subject Matter:: Utility

Suggested Group Art Unit:: 3651

CD-ROM or CD-R?:: None Sequence submission?:: None

Computer Readable Form (CRF)?:: No

Title:: METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR

Regular

SORTING PARTICLES

Attorney Docket Number:: TGZ-021DVCN

Request for Early Publication?:: No

Request for Non-Publication?:: No Total Drawing Sheets:: 5

Small Entity?:: Yes

Petition included?:: No

Secrecy Order in Parent Appl.?:: No

Applicant Information

Applicant Authority Type:: Inventor

Primary Citizenship Country:: Germany

Status:: Full Capacity

Given Name:: Sebastian Family Name:: BÖHM

City of Residence:: Inverness

Country of Residence:: United Kingdom

Street of mailing address:: 9 Muirfield Court

City of mailing address:: Inverness

Country of mailing address:: United Kingdom

Postal or Zip Code of mailing address:: IV2 4DP

Initial 08/07/06

Applicant Authority Type:: Inventor

Primary Citizenship Country:: US

Status:: Full Capacity

Given Name:: John Middle Name:: R.

Family Name:: GILBERT
City of Residence:: Brookline

Country of Residence:: MA

Street of mailing address:: 69 Naples Road

City of mailing address:: Brookline

State or Province of mailing address:: MA

Postal or Zip Code of mailing address:: 02446

Applicant Authority Type:: Inventor
Primary Citizenship Country:: USA

Status:: Full Capacity

Given Name:: Manish

Family Name:: DESHPANDE

City of Residence:: Canton
State or Province of Residence:: MA

Country of Residence:: US

Street of mailing address:: 34 Apple Blossom Way

City of mailing address:: Canton

State or Province of mailing address:: MA

Postal or Zip Code of mailing address:: 02021

Correspondence Information

Correspondence Customer Number:: 00959

Representative Information

Representative Customer Number:: 00959

Initial 08/07/06

Domestic Priority Information

Application::	Continuity Type::	Parent Application::	Parent Filing Date::
This Application	Continuation of	10/940143	09/13/04
10/940143	Division of	10/179488	06/24/02
10/179488	An application claiming the benefit under 35 USC 119(e)	60/373256	04/17/02

Foreign Priority Information

Assignee Information

Assignee name::

Cytonome, Inc.

Street of mailing address::

27 Drydock Avenue

City of mailing address::

Boston

State or Province of mailing address::

MA

Postal or Zip Code of mailing address::

02210